149

Letting April 27, 2018

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal

Springfield, Illinois 62764

Contract No. 61E22
LAKE County
Section 08-00090-12-CH
Route FAU 2574 (Quentin Road)
Project HJVN-698 ()
District 1 Construction Funds

Prepared by

F

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)

Illinois Department of Transportation

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

1. **TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 10:00 a.m. April 27, 2018 at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.

2. **DESCRIPTION OF WORK**. The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

   Contract No. 61E22
   LAKE County
   Section 08-00090-12-CH
   Project HJVN-698 ()
   Route FAU 2574 (Quentin Road)
   District 1 Construction Funds

Reconstruction and widening to add one thru lane in each direction and bicycle/pedestrian accommodations on Quentin Road from IL 22 to White Pine Road.

3. **INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**. (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

   (b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.

4. **AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS**. This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Randall S. Blankenhorn,
Secretary

CONTRACT 61E22

INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2018

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS, frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS, and LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction
(Adopted 4-1-16) (Revised 1-1-18)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

Std. Spec. Sec.		Page No.
106	Control of Materials	1
403	Bituminous Surface Treatment (Class A-1, A-2, A-3)	2
404	Micro-Surfacing and Slurry Sealing	3
405	Cape Seal	14
420	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	24
442	Pavement Patching	26
502	Excavation for Structures	27
503	Concrete Structures	29
504	Precast Concrete Structures	32
542	Pipe Culverts	33
586	Sand Backfill for Vaulted Abutments	34
630	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	36
631	Traffic Barrier Terminals	39
670	Engineer's Field Office and Laboratory	40
701	Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	41
704	Temporary Concrete Barrier	42
781	Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	44
888	Pedestrian Push-Button	45
1003	Fine Aggregates	46
1004	Coarse Aggregates	47
1006	Metals	50
1020	Portland Cement Concrete	51
1050	Poured Joint Sealers	53
1069	Pole and Tower	55
1077	Post and Foundation	56
1096	Pavement Markers	57
1101	General Equipment	58
1102	Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	59
1103	Portland Cement Concrete Equipment	61
1106	Work Zone Traffic Control Devices	63

CHECK SHEET
FOR
RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CHECK SHEET #			PAGE NO.
1	X	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	64
2	X	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	67
3	X	EEO	68
4		Specific EEO Responsibilities Non Federal-Aid Contracts	78
5		Required Provisions - State Contracts	83
6		Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	89
7		Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos HMA Surface Removal	90
8		Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	91
9		Construction Layout Stakes Except for Bridges	92
10	X	Construction Layout Stakes	95
11		Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	98
12		Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	100
13		Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	104
14		Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	106
15		Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	107
16		Polymer Concrete	109
17		PVC Pipeliner	111
18		Bicycle Racks	112
19		Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	114
20		Work Zone Public Information Signs	116
21		Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	117
22		English Substitution of Metric Bolts	118
23		Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	119
24		Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	120
25	X	Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	128
26		Digital Terrain Modeling for Earthwork Calculations	144
27		Reserved	146
28		Preventive Maintenance – Bituminous Surface Treatment (A-1)	147
29		Reserved	153
30		Reserved	154
31		Reserved	155
32		Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	156
33		Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	157
34		Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	160
35		Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	164

CHECK SHEET
FOR
LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

LOCAL ROADS AND STREETS RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

CHECK SHEET #			PAGE NO.
LRS 1		**Reserved**	168
LRS 2	☐	Furnished Excavation	169
LRS 3	☒	Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance	170
LRS 4	☐	Flaggers in Work Zones	171
LRS 5	☐	Contract Claims	172
LRS 6	☐	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Contract Proposals	173
LRS 7	☐	Bidding Requirements and Conditions for Material Proposals	179
LRS 8		**Reserved**.	185
LRS 9	☐	Bituminous Surface Treatments	186
LRS 10		**Reserved**	187
LRS 11	☐	Employment Practices	188
LRS 12	☐	Wages of Employees on Public Works	190
LRS 13	☐	Selection of Labor	192
LRS 14	☐	Paving Brick and Concrete Paver Pavements and Sidewalks	193
LRS 15	☐	Partial Payments	196
LRS 16	☐	Protests on Local Lettings	197
LRS 17	☐	Substance Abuse Prevention Program	198
LRS 18	☐	Multigrade Cold Mix Asphalt	199

INDEX

TOPIC **PAGE**

Special Provisions

LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT 1
DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT 1
AVAILABLE REPORTS 2
3D MODEL DELIVERABLE 3
CLEARING AND REMOVALS 3
COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS 4
CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY 4
CURB AND GUTTER 5
PERMITTING COMMITMENTS 5
POTABLE WATER 6
PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY 6
PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY 7
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES 7
SAW CUTTING 8
SIDEWALK AND SIDEWALK AGGREGATE 8
SIGNING 9
STORM SEWERS, STRUCTURES, AND UTILITIES 9
STORMWATER TREATMENT: DEWATERING/TREATMENT DITCHES 11
SURVEY CONTROL POINTS 16
TEMPORARY RAMPS 16
TEMPORARY TOILETS 17

Special Provisions for Pay Items

ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING SANITARY SEWER 18
ADJUSTING WATER MAIN 18
ANTI-GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM 19
AIR RELEASE VALVE MANHOLE 20
BIAXIAL GEOGRID 21
CONCRETE COLUMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT 21
CONCRETE RETAINING WALL REMOVAL 26
CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN (NON PRESSURE) 27
DEWATERING 27
DOCUMENTATION CAMERAS 28
DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED;
CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM 31
DRY RUBBLE STONE OR BROKEN CONCRETE TREE WELLS 32
DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN 33
DUST CONTROL, SPECIAL 36
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (MODIFIED) 37
EROSION CONTROL BLANKET 37
EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL 38
FENCE REMOVAL 39

FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX 39
FLOCCULATION LOGS; FLOCCULATION POWDER 40
FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE 42
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT 45
IRRIGATION SYSTEM SPECIAL 49
LANDSCAPING STONE 51
LEVEL SPREADER 52
MANHOLES, SANITARY 52
MANHOLES, TYPE A, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE 52
MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL 53
MODULAR CONCRETE PAVERS (SPECIAL) 53
NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED;
NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED 57
ORNAMENTAL FENCE 67
PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING – RAISED MEDIAN 71
PARAPET RAILING, SPECIAL 71
PERENNIAL PLANTS, ORNAMENTAL TYPE, GALLON POT;
PERENNIAL PLANTS, ORNAMENTAL TYPE, 3-GALLON POT;
PERENNIAL PLANTS, BULB TYPE 72
PIPE DRAINS 73
PIPE INSULATION SYSTEM 74
PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1, 4” 75
PRECONSTRUCTION VIDEO TAPING 76
RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER 76
RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE ONTO NEW FOUNDATION 77
SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED;
SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED;
SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE REMOVED 78
SANITARY SEWER 78
SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL 79
SEDIMENT CONTROL, SILT CURTAIN 79
STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES 82
STORM SEWERS, CLASS B, 8” 84
STORM SEWERS, WATER MAIN QUALITY PIPE 84
SURVEY MONUMENTS 86
TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS 87
TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS (SPECIAL) 88
TEMPORARY HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET 90
TREE PROTECTION AND PRESERVATION 91
VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED 93
WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED 94
WATER SERVICE CONNECTION 94
WATER VALVES 96

IDOT District One Specifications

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT 97
AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS 100
COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING 102
EMBANKMENT I 103
FRICTION AGGREGATE 105
GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER 108
HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS 110
MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS 117
RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES 118
STATUS OF UTILITIES 129
TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING 141
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT 143
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS) 144
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN 145
WINTERIZED TEMPORARY ACCESS 147

Traffic Signal Special Provisions

LAKE COUNTY DOT TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS 149
GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS 165
COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT 167
UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS 168
HANDHOLES 169
GROUNDING CABLE 171
FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE 172
UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL 173
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C 178
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD 179
LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD 183
TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE 186
EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM 187
LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH (LCDOT) 188
REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM (LCDOT) 189
VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE INTERSECTION (LCDOT) 191
RELOCATE EXISTING REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM (LCDOT) 193
RELOCATE SWITCH (LCDOT) 194
ROADWAY LUMINAIRES (LCDOT) 195
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (LCDOT) 196
FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL (LCDOT) 199
FIBER OPTIC CABLE (LCDOT) 201
ELECTRIC CABLE (LCDOT) 203

OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE (LCDOT) 204
TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)..... 205
STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)
STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)
..... 207
CONCRETE FOUNDATION (LCDOT) 210
LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN (LCDOT) 212
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (LCDOT)..... 214
RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM..... 215
SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)..... 218
PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON 222
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION..... 224
WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT..... 230
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING 232
RELOCATE EXISTING ENCODER 233

IDOT Training Program Graduate on-the-job Training Special Provision……...234

Local Roads Special Provisions……..…236
LR 107-4

Environmental Survey Request Forms……..…237
Borrow/Waste/Use Areas (BDE 2289)

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan and Permits……...…239
Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (BDE 2342)
Wetland Map
Soils Map
Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC2259)
IL 532 2104 Notice of Intent (NOI)

Permits……258
LCSMC Watershed Development Permit
USACE Permit
IEPA Sanitary Sewer Permit

Soils……...…268
LPC-663 Uncontaminated Soil Certification

BDE SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following special provisions indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract. An * indicates a new or revised special provision for the letting.

	File Name	Pg.		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
	80099			Accessible Pedestrian Signals (APS)	April 1, 2003	Jan. 1, 2014
	80382	272	X	Adjusting Frames and Grates	April 1, 2017	
	80274			Aggregate Subgrade Improvement	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
	80192			Automated Flagger Assistance Device	Jan. 1, 2008	
	80173	274	X	Bituminous Materials Cost Adjustments	Nov. 2, 2006	Aug. 1, 2017
	80241			Bridge Demolition Debris	July 1, 2009	
	5026I			Building Removal-Case I (Non-Friable and Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
	5048I			Building Removal-Case II (Non-Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
	5049I			Building Removal-Case III (Friable Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
	5053I			Building Removal-Case IV (No Asbestos)	Sept. 1, 1990	April 1, 2010
	80366	276	X	Butt Joints	July 1, 2016	
	80386			Calcium Aluminate Cement for Class PP-5 Concrete Patching	Nov. 1, 2017	
	80396			Class A and B Patching	Jan. 1, 2018	
	80384	277	X	Compensable Delay Costs	June 2, 2017	
	80198			Completion Date (via calendar days)	April 1, 2008	
	80199			Completion Date (via calendar days) Plus Working Days	April 1, 2008	
	80293			Concrete Box Culverts with Skews > 30 Degrees and Design Fills ≤ 5 Feet	April 1, 2012	July 1, 2016
	80311	281	X	Concrete End Sections for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
	80277			Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
	80261	283	X	Construction Air Quality – Diesel Retrofit	June 1, 2010	Nov. 1, 2014
	80387			Contrast Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking	Nov. 1, 2017	
*	80029	286	X	Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Participation	Sept. 1, 2000	April 2, 2018
	80378			Dowel Bar Inserter	Jan. 1, 2017	Jan. 1, 2018
	80388	297	X	Equipment Parking and Storage	Nov. 1, 2017	
	80229	298	X	Fuel Cost Adjustment	April 1, 2009	Aug. 1, 2017
	80304	301	X	Grooving for Recessed Pavement Markings	Nov. 1, 2012	Nov. 1, 2017
	80246	304	X	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Density Testing of Longitudinal Joints	Jan. 1, 2010	April 1, 2016
	80347			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Pay for Performance Using Percent Within Limits - Jobsite Sampling	Nov. 1, 2014	Jan. 1, 2018
	80383			Hot-Mix Asphalt – Quality Control for Performance	April 1, 2017	Nov. 1, 2017
	80376	305	X	Hot-Mix Asphalt – Tack Coat	Nov. 1, 2016	
	80392	306	X	Lights on Barricades	Jan. 1, 2018	
	80336			Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
*	80393	308	X	Manholes, Valve Vaults, and Flat Slab Tops	Jan. 1, 2018	March 2, 2018
	80045			Material Transfer Device	June 15, 1999	Aug. 1, 2014
*	80394	310	X	Metal Flared End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	April 1, 2018
	80165			Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System	Nov. 1, 2006	Jan. 1, 2010
	80349	311	X	Pavement Marking Blackout Tape	Nov. 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
	80371	313	X	Pavement Marking Removal	July 1, 2016	
	80390	314	X	Payments to Subcontractors	Nov. 2, 2017	
	80377	315	X	Portable Changeable Message Signs	Nov. 1, 2016	April 1, 2017
	80389	316	X	Portland Cement Concrete	Nov. 1, 2017	
	80359			Portland Cement Concrete Bridge Deck Curing	April 1, 2015	Nov. 1, 2017
	80385	317	X	Portland Cement Concrete Sidewalk	Aug. 1, 2017	
	80300			Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Type D - Inlaid	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
	80328	318	X	Progress Payments	Nov. 2, 2013	
	3426I			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance	Dec. 1, 1986	Jan. 1, 2006
	80157			Railroad Protective Liability Insurance (5 and 10)	Jan. 1, 2006	

	File Name	Pg.		Special Provision Title	Effective	Revised
	80306			Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)	Nov. 1, 2012	Jan. 1, 2018
	80395			Sloped Metal End Section for Pipe Culverts	Jan. 1, 2018	
	80340			Speed Display Trailer	April 2, 2014	Jan. 1, 2017
	80127			Steel Cost Adjustment	April 2, 2014	Aug. 1, 2017
*	80397	319	X	Subcontractor and DBE Payment Reporting	April 2, 2018	
	80391	320	X	Subcontractor Mobilization Payments	Nov. 2, 2017	
	80317			Surface Testing of Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlays	Jan. 1, 2013	April 1, 2016
	80298	321	X	Temporary Pavement Marking (NOTE: This special provision was previously named *"Pavement Marking Tape Type IV"*.)	April 1, 2012	April 1, 2017
	20338	324	X	Training Special Provision	Oct. 15, 1975	
	80318	327	X	Traversable Pipe Grate for Concrete End Sections (Note: This special provision was previously named "*Traversable Pipe Grate*".)	Jan. 1, 2013	Jan. 1, 2018
	80288	329	X	Warm Mix Asphalt	Jan. 1, 2012	April 1, 2016
	80302	331	X	Weekly DBE Trucking Reports	June 2, 2012	April 2, 2015
	80071			Working Days	Jan. 1, 2002	

The following special provisions are in the 2018 Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions.

File Name	Special Provision Title	New Location	Effective	Revised
80368	Light Tower	Article 1069.08	July 1, 2016	
80369	Mast Arm Assembly and Pole	Article 1077.03(a)(1)	July 1, 2016	
80338	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	Recurring CS #35	April 1, 2014	April 1, 2016
80379	Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	Articles 630.02, 630.05, 630.06, and 630.08	Jan. 1, 2017	
80381	Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special	Article 631.04	Jan. 1, 2017	
80380	Tubular Markers	Articles 701.03, 701.15, 701.18, and 1106.02	Jan. 1, 2017	

GUIDE BRIDGE SPECIAL PROVISION INDEX/CHECK SHEET

Effective as of the: January 19, 2018 Letting

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
		GBSP 4	Polymer Modified Portland Cement Mortar	June 7, 1994	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 12	Drainage System	June 10, 1994	Jun 24, 2015
		GBSP 13	High-Load Multi-Rotational Bearings	Oct 13, 1988	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 14	Jack and Remove Existing Bearings	April 20, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 15	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure	July 12, 1994	Dec 21, 2016
		GBSP 16	Jacking Existing Superstructure	Jan 11, 1993	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 17	Bonded Preformed Joint Seal	July 12, 1994	Jan 1, 2007
		GBSP 18	Modular Expansion Joint	May 19, 1994	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 21	Cleaning and Painting Contact Surface Areas of Existing Steel Structures	June 30, 2003	May 18, 2011
		GBSP 25	Cleaning and Painting Existing Steel Structures	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 26	Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Oct 2, 2001	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 28	Deck Slab Repair	May 15, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 29	Bridge Deck Microsilica Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 30	Bridge Deck Latex Concrete Overlay	May 15, 1995	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 31	Bridge Deck High-Reactivity Metakaolin (HRM) Conc Overlay	Jan 21, 2000	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 33	Pedestrian Truss Superstructure	Jan 13, 1998	Dec 29, 2014
		GBSP 34	Concrete Wearing Surface	June 23, 1994	Oct 4, 2016
		GBSP 35	Silicone Bridge Joint Sealer	Aug 1, 1995	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 45	Bridge Deck Thin Polymer Overlay	May 7, 1997	Feb 6, 2013
332	X	GBSP 51	Pipe Underdrain for Structures	May 17, 2000	Jan 22, 2010
		GBSP 53	Structural Repair of Concrete	Mar 15, 2006	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 55	Erection of Curved Steel Structures	June 1, 2007	
		GBSP 56	Setting Piles in Rock	Nov 14, 1996	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 59	Diamond Grinding and Surface Testing Bridge Sections	Dec 6, 2004	Mar 29, 2017
		GBSP 60	Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues	Nov 25, 2004	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 61	Slipform Parapet	June 1, 2007	Apr 22, 2016
		GBSP 67	Structural Assessment Reports for Contractor's Means and Methods	Mar 6, 2009	Oct 5, 2015
		GBSP 71	Aggregate Column Ground Improvement	Jan 15, 2009	Oct 15, 2011
		GBSP 72	Bridge Deck Fly Ash or GGBF Slag Concrete Overlay	Jan 18, 2011	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 75	Bond Breaker for Prestressed Concrete Bulb-T Beams	April 19, 2012	
		GBSP 77	Weep Hole Drains for Abutments, Wingwalls, Retaining Walls And Culverts	April 19, 2012	Oct 22, 2013
		GBSP 78	Bridge Deck Construction	Oct 22, 2013	Dec 21, 2016
		GBSP 79	Bridge Deck Grooving (Longitudinal)	Dec 29, 2014	Mar 29, 2017
		GBSP 81	Membrane Waterproofing for Buried Structures	Oct 4, 2016	
		GBSP 82	Metallizing of Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 83	Hot Dip Galvanizing for Structural Steel	Oct 4, 2016	Oct 20, 2017
		GBSP 85	Micropiles	Apr 19, 1996	Oct 5, 2015
		GBSP 86	Drilled Shafts	Oct 5, 2015	Oct 4, 2016
		GBSP 87	Lightweight Cellular Concrete Fill	Nov 11, 2011	Apr 1, 2016
		GBSP 88	Corrugated Structural Plate Structures	Apr 22, 2016	
		GBSP 89	Preformed Pavement Joint Seal	Oct 4, 2016	
		GBSP 90	Three Sided Precast Concrete Structure (Special)	Dec 21, 2016	Mar 29, 2017
		GBSP 91	Crosshole Sonic Logging Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	
		GBSP 92	Thermal Integrity Profile Testing of Drilled Shafts	Apr 20, 2016	

Pg #	√	File Name	Title	Effective	Revised
		GBSP 93	Preformed Bridge Joint Seal	Dec 21, 2016	
		GBSP 94	Warranty for Cleaning and Painting Steel Structures	Mar 3, 2000	Nov 24, 2004

LIST ANY ADDITIONAL SPECIAL PROVISIONS BELOW

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been incorporated into the 2016 Standard Specifications:

File Name	Title	Std Spec Location
GBSP32	Temporary Sheet Piling	522
GBSP38	Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	522
GBSP42	Drilled Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	522
GBSP43	Driven Soldier Pile Retaining Wall	522
GBSP44	Temporary Soil Retention System	522
GBSP46	Geotextile Retaining Walls	522
GBSP57	Temporary Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Walls	522
GBSP62	Concrete Deck Beams	504
GBSP64	Segmental Concrete Block Wall	522
GBSP65	Precast Modular Retaining Wall	522
GBSP73	Cofferdams	2017 Supp
GBSP74	Permanent Steel Sheet Piling (LRFD)	522
GBSP76	Granular Backfill for Structures	2017 Supp
GBSP80	Fabric Reinforced Elastomeric	1028
GBSP84	Precast, Prestressed Concrete Beams	2017 Supp

The following Guide Bridge Special Provisions have been discontinued or have been superseded:

File Name	Title	Disposition:
GBSP70	Braced Excavation	Use TSRS per Sec 522
GBSP95	Bridge Deck Concrete Sealer	Use July 1, 2012 version for Repair projects only

STATE OF ILLINOIS
SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the specifications listed in the table below, which apply to and govern the proposed improvement designated as FAU Route 2574 (Quentin Road) White Pine Road to IL Route 22, Section Number 08-00090-12-CH, Project Number HJVN (698), Job Number C-91-080-18 in Lake County and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and govern.

SPECIFICATION	ADOPTED/DATED
Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction	April 1, 2016
Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways Illinois Supplement	Latest Edition
Supplemental Specifications, Recurring Special Provisions, and BDE Special Provisions (indicated on sheets included herein)	January 1, 2018
Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer main Construction in Illinois	Latest Edition
Manual of Test Procedures for Materials	Latest Edition

Contract No. 61E22

LOCATION OF IMPROVEMENT

This improvement is located at Quentin Road from White Pines Road to IL Route 22, in Sections 22 and 27 of Ela Township, in Villages of Kildeer and Lake Zurich, Lake County, Illinois. The total gross length of the improvement is 11,706.8 FT (2.22 MI) and the total net length is 10,301.5 FT (1.95 MI).

DESCRIPTION OF IMPROVEMENT

The work consists of pavement reconstruction, PCC sidewalks, HMA bike paths, retaining walls, noise abatement walls, box culverts, ground improvement areas, storm sewers, earth excavation, erosion control, landscaping, tree removal, proposed trees, and traffic signal improvements.

AVAILABLE REPORTS

☐ No project specific reports were prepared

When applicable, the following checked reports and record information is available for Bidders' reference upon request:

- ☐ Record structural plans
- ☐ Preliminary Site Investigation (PSI)
- ☒ Preliminary Environmental Site Assessment (PESA)
- ☒ Soils/Geotechnical Report
- ☒ Boring Logs
- ☒ Pavement Cores
- ☐ Location Drainage Study (LDS)
- ☒ Hydraulic Report
- ☒ Noise Analysis
- ☐ Other: _____

Those seeking these reports should request access from:

Chuck L. Gleason
Project Manager
Lake County Division of Transportation
600 W. Winchester Road
Libertyville, IL 60048
(847) 377-7447
CGleason@lakecountyil.gov

3D MODEL DELIVERABLE

The PDF sheet files contained within the contract are the controlling contract drawings. However, the following final design CADD files shall be made available to facilitate construction:

- Final DGN 2D base files
- A GEOPAK geometry (GPK) file which contains all horizontal and profile geometry
- Following 3D components
  - All geometry elements,
  - Terrain Model of the proposed roadway finish grade,
  - Terrain Model of the existing ground surface,
  - OpenRoads component meshes for all corridors showing roadway finish grade and subgrade surfaces,
  - 3D linear features for all corridors representing the roadway finish grade and subgrade

Files should be requested from:

Jonathan R. Vana, P.E.
Director of Design Services
Civiltech Engineering, Inc.
Two Pierce Place, Suite 1400
Itasca, IL 60143
Direct: 630.735.3382
Fax: 630.773.3975
jvana@civiltechinc.com

The PDF files on the IDOT website are the controlling documents. If any discrepancy exists between the CADD files and the PDF contract drawings, the PDF contract drawings shall take precedence and be verified by the Engineer for accuracy.

CLEARING AND REMOVALS

The contractor shall pay special attention to article 201.01(a) of the standard specifications. Removal of all obstructions in the right-of-way, that are not included in a specific removal item, shall be considered clearing and will not be measured for payment. This shall include, but not limited to, fences, walls, foundations, buildings, accumulations of rubbish of whatever nature, old Type III barricades, old water heaters, old CMP pipe, rubber tires, concrete blocks, utility anchors, metal parts, abandoned wooden power poles, gates, and all vegetation, trees, shrubs, etc. Less than 6" in diameter.

More than one mobilization for tree removal may be required for this project. The first mobilization will remove trees as identified on the proposed plans and subsequent mobilizations

will remove trees impacted by the installation of the utilities and work behind the back of curb. No additional compensation will be allowed for the additional mobilizations.

COMPLETION DATE PLUS WORKING DAYS

It is the intent of the County that this project be constructed in an orderly and timely manner. Toward this end, the Contractor shall take special note of the provisions of Article 105.06, Article 108.01 paragraph 2, and Article 108.02 of the "Standard Specifications" which shall be adhered to.

The Contractor shall coordinate all work between their forces and subcontractors to enable completion within the allotted completion date.

Revise Article 108.05 (b) of the "Standard Specifications" as follows:

> When a completion date plus working days is specified, the Contractor shall complete all contract items and safely open all roadways to traffic by 11:59 PM on **October 31st, 2019** except as specified herein.
>
> The Contractor will be allowed to complete all clean-up work and punch list items within **20** working days after the completion date for opening the roadway to traffic. Under extenuating circumstances the Engineer may direct that certain items of work, not affecting the safe opening of the roadway to traffic, may be completed within the working days allowed for cleanup work and punch list items. Temporary lane closures for this work may be allowed at the discretion of the Engineer.

Article 108.09 shall apply to both the completion date and the number of working days.

CONCRETE WASHOUT FACILITY

Description. The Contractor shall take sufficient precautions to prevent pollution of streams, lakes, reservoirs, and wetlands with fuels, oils, bitumens, calcium chloride, or other harmful materials according to Article 107.23 of the "Standard Specifications".

General. To prevent pollution by residual concrete and/or the byproduct of washing out the concrete trucks, concrete washout facilities shall be constructed and maintained. The concrete washout shall be constructed, maintained, and removed according to this special provision and details included in these plans. Concrete washout facilities shall be required regardless of the need for NPDES permitting. On projects requiring NPDES permitting, concrete washout facilities shall also be addressed in the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.

The concrete washout facility shall be constructed on the job site according to details included in these plans. The Contractor may elect to use a pre-fabricated portable concrete washout

structure. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the concrete washout facility, to the Engineer for approval, a minimum of 10 calendar days before the first concrete pour. The working concrete washout facility shall be in place before any delivery of concrete to the site. The Contractor shall limit all concrete washout activities to the designated area.

The concrete washout facility shall be located no closer than 50 feet from any environmentally sensitive areas, such as water bodies, wetlands, and/or other areas indicated on the plans. Adequate signage shall be placed at the washout facility and elsewhere as necessary to clearly indicate the location of the concrete washout facility to the operators of concrete trucks.

The concrete washout facility shall be adequately sized to fully contain the concrete washout needs of the project. The contents of the concrete washout facility shall not exceed 75% of the facility capacity. Once the 75% capacity is reached, concrete placement shall be discontinued until the facility is cleaned out. Hardened concrete shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. Slurry shall be allowed to evaporate, or shall be removed and properly disposed of outside the right-of-way. The Contractor shall immediately replace damaged basin liners or other washout facility components to prevent leakage of concrete waste from the washout facility. Concrete washout facilities shall be inspected by the Contractor after each use. Any and all spills shall be reported to the Engineer and cleaned up immediately. The Contractor shall remove the concrete washout facility when it is no longer needed.

Basis of Payment. The cost of all materials required and all labor necessary to comply with the above will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of MOBILIZATION, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

CURB AND GUTTER

Removal of Type B curb and combination concrete curb and gutter shall be paid for as "COMBINATION CURB AND GUTTER REMOVAL".

The curb and gutter along landscaping median shall pitch out towards the roadway unless shown otherwise on the plans. All curb and gutter shall be paid for as "COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER" of the type specified.

The transition from the proposed curb and gutter section to a flat or depressed section (where there is no connection to existing curb and gutter) shall be accomplished in minimum of four feet, and will be paid for as COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER of the type being constructed.

PERMITTING COMMITMENTS

The Contractor shall provide as-built data to document the floodplain fill and compensatory storage provided. The Contractor shall coordinate with the Resident Engineer to collect data and

document with plans and cross sections the related floodplain impacts (fill) and compensatory storage to the Lake County Stormwater Management Commission. The cost of all materials required and all labor necessary to comply with the above provisions will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of MOBILIZATION.

A US Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) 404 permit has been secured by the LCDOT. As a condition of this permit the contractor will need to submit an in-stream work plan to the USACE and Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (LCSMC) for approval. Guidelines on acceptable in-stream work techniques can be found on the USACE website. The cost of all materials and labor necessary to comply with the above provisions to prepare and implement an in-stream work plan will be included in the cost of MOBILIZATION.

POTABLE WATER

Should the Contractor desire to obtain water for construction purposes from the local area, the Contractor will be responsible for making arrangements through the Local Agency. The Local Agency will instruct the Contractor where a potable water supply from a hydrant near the work site is located. The Agency shall meter the potable water used by the Contractor and the Contractor will be charged for the water used at the Agency rates. The Contractor is responsible for the transportation of the water to the site where needed. The cost of all materials required and all labor necessary to comply with the above provisions will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of "MOBILIZATION".

PUBLIC CONVENIENCE AND SAFETY

The Contractor shall limit public inconveniences safety conflicts according to Article 107.09 of the “Standard Specifications” and the following:

Keeping Roads Open to Traffic: All roads shall remain open to traffic. The Contractor may close one (through traffic) lane because of construction only between the hours of 9:00 AM and 3:00 PM. The Contractor shall maintain one-way traffic during these restricted hours on two lane highways with the use of signs and flaggers as shown on the applicable Traffic Control Standard. On multi-lane highways the Contractor shall maintain at least one (through traffic) lane in each direction with the use of signs, barricades, and arrow boards as shown on the Traffic Control Standards. All lanes of traffic will be maintained between 3:00 PM and 9:00 AM and when no construction activities are being carried out.

The restricted lane closure time may be adjusted by the Resident Engineer. The Contractor shall provide a start and end time and a procedure plan 48 hours prior to the lane(s) to be closed. The Resident Engineer will notify the Contractor 24 hours in advance with the decision.

If the Contractor fails to provide notification or disregards the decision by the Resident Engineer the Traffic Control Deficiency Charge will be applied as stated in the Special Provisions for Traffic Control and Protection.

Safety and Convenience: The Contractor shall maintain entrances along the proposed improvement. Interference with traffic movements and inconvenience to owners of abutting property and the public shall be kept to a minimum. Any delays or inconveniences caused by the Contractor, by complying with these requirements shall be considered included in the cost of the applicable traffic control pay items and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Contractors shall plan their work so that there will be no open holes in the pavement and that all barricades will be removed from the roadway during non-working hours, except where required for public safety.

Property Access: The Contractor shall provide access to abutting property at all times during the construction, except for periods of short interruption. The Contractor shall notify the Property Owner no less than 24 hours in advance of the short interruption of access and/or services and shall notify the Owner of the time and duration of the interruption. The cost to provide access shall be paid for and included in the items for Temporary Access. Before winter season the Contractor shall construct and maintain hot-mix asphalt temporary access over previously installed aggregate temporary access. This work shall be paid for separately as "TEMPORARY ACCESS (WINTERIZE)".

PROTECTION AND RESTORATION OF PROPERTY

The Contractor shall adhere to limits of restoration shown. Areas outside these limits that are damaged or disturbed by the Contractor, shall be restored by the Contractor at his expense, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

The Contractor shall protect and restore property according to Article 107.20 of the “Standard Specifications” and the following:

Trees and Shrubs: Extra care shall be exercised when operating equipment around trees or shrubs. Injured branches or roots shall be pruned in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer and shall be painted where the cut was made. Roots exposed during excavating operations shall be neatly pruned and covered with topsoil. This work shall be done as soon as possible and shall be considered as included in the cost of the contract, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

This work shall be according to Article 669 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

Qualifications. The term environmental firm shall mean an environmental firm with at least five (5) documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) cleanups or that is pre-qualified in hazardous waste by the Department. Documentation includes but not limited to verifying remediation and special waste operations for sites contaminated with gasoline, diesel, or waste oil in accordance with all Federal, State, or local regulatory requirements and shall be provided to the Engineer for approval. The environmental firm selected shall not be a former or current consultant or have any ties with any of the properties contained within and/or adjacent to this construction project.

General. This Special Provision will likely require the Contractor to subcontract for the execution of certain activities.

All contaminated materials shall be managed as either "uncontaminated soil" or non-special waste. This work shall include monitoring and potential sampling, analytical testing, and management of a material contaminated by regulated substances. The Environmental Firm shall continuously monitor all soil excavation for worker protection and soil contamination. Soil samples or analysis without the approval of the Engineer will be at no additional cost to the Department. The lateral distance is measured from centerline and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit whichever is less.

The Contractor shall manage any excavated soils and sediment within the following areas:

Quentin Road

- 22960 North Quentin Road, Station 507+40 to Station 513+00 from 60 feet to 70 feet LT. Based on the historical information reviewed, the unknown location of the former UST, and the regulatory status, this facility was determined to have a Moderate Risk Level to the Project Area.

SAW CUTTING

The Contractor shall saw cut pavement, curb and gutter, driveways, sidewalk, and patches to separate the existing material to be removed by means of an approved concrete saw to a depth as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be included in the cost of the item being removed.

The Contractor shall be required to saw vertical cuts so as to form clean vertical joints. Should the Contractor deface any edge, a new sawed joint shall be provided and any additional work, including removal and replacement, shall be done at the Contractor's expense.

SIDEWALK AND SIDEWALK AGGREGATE

Where sidewalk or driveway is adjacent to the back of curb, space between roadway and sidewalk or driveway aggregate subgrades shall be filled with aggregate instead of furnished

excavation. The cost of this aggregate shall be paid for as "AGGREGATE BASE COURSE, TYPE B".

When the PCC sidewalk extends through the driveway, the thickness of the sidewalk and underlying aggregate base in the driveway area shall be the same as the adjacent PCC driveway and aggregate thickness. Sidewalk will be paid for as PCC sidewalk 5" regardless of the thickness.

SIGNING

The Contractor will be required to relocate or remove and replace signs which interfere with his construction operations, and to temporarily reset all such signs during construction operations. This work will be included in the unit bid prices of the Contract's Traffic Control items.

STORM SEWERS, STRUCTURES, AND UTILITIES

All existing frames, grates, and lids that are being removed shall remain the property of the local Public Works Department. The Contractor shall deliver all replaced frames, grates and lids to the respective Public Works facility as identified within the points of contacts section of the plans. The cost of all materials required and all labor necessary to comply with the above provisions will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of structure removal, adjustment, or reconstruction.

The ends of existing drainage lines which are not to be incorporated into the proposed improvement (as determined by the Engineer) shall be sealed with bricks and portland cement mortar or mechanical end caps to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The cost of all materials required and all labor necessary to comply with the above provisions will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the unit bid prices of drainage items being removed.

Non-shear couplings shall be used for connections of new pipe to existing pipe and where dissimilar pipe and joint materials are encountered. Couplings shall be a minimum of 12 inches long for connection on larger pipes (these are special order items). No stainless steel shear rings will be allowed. The cost of all materials required and all labor necessary to comply with the above provisions will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the proposed pipe.

Frame elevations given on the plans are only to assist the Contractor in determining the approximate overall height of the structure. The adjustment of frames on all new structures to the final elevations shall be included in the cost of the new structures.

Removal of end sections shall be paid for as "STORM SEWER REMOVAL" unless indicated otherwise on the plans.

The cost of making storm sewer or underdrain connections to existing or proposed sewer or drainage structures shall be included in the cost of the storm sewer or underdrain being connected. All joints in concrete sewer pipe shall be sealed with rubber gaskets, preformed joint sealants, or external sealing bands. No mastic joint sealer will be allowed.

The contractor shall maintain flows through sewer systems at all times. The existing structures shall be inspected before construction starts. As directed by the Engineer, any accumulation of material in the structure due to construction operations shall be removed by the contractor at his expense. The cost of all materials required and all labor necessary to comply with the above provisions will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of MOBILIZATION, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

If during construction, the Contractor encounters or otherwise becomes aware of any sewers or underdrains within the right-of-way other than those shown on the plans, he/she shall inform the Engineer, who shall direct the work necessary to maintain or replace the facilities in service and to protect them from damage during construction if maintained. Existing facilities to be maintained that are damaged because of non-compliance with this provision shall be replaced at the Contractor's own expense. Should the Engineer direct the replacement of a facility, the necessary work and payment shall be according to Sections 550 and 601, and Article 104.02 of the "Standard Specifications".

When existing drainage facilities are disturbed, the Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary outlets and connections for all private or public drains, sewers or structures. He shall provide facilities to take in all storm water which will be received by these drains and sewers, and discharge the same. He shall provide and maintain an efficient pumping plant, if necessary, and a temporary outlet. He shall be prepared at all times to dispose of the water received from temporary connections until such time as the permanent connections with sewers are built and in service. The cost of all materials required and all labor necessary to comply with the above provisions will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of MOBILIZATION, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

All frames with closed lids to be furnished as part of this contract for construction, adjustment or reconstruction of any manholes, catch basin, inlet, valve vault, or meter vault shall have cast into the lid one of the following words: all lids to be used on storm sewer structures shall bear the word "STORM". All lids to be used on sanitary sewer structures shall bear the word "SANITARY". All lids to be used on water system structures shall bear the word "WATER". All open grates shall include the wording "DUMP NO WASTE, DRAINS TO WATERWAYS". This work shall be considered included in the cost of the structure being constructed, adjusted or reconstructed.

Existing storm sewers and existing storm sewer structures shall be cleaned as directed by the Engineer. A quantity has been included in the Contract.

The Contractor shall be aware that at times the Engineer may require a change in storm sewer elevation due to a utility line or other obstruction. The additional excavation or sheeting required shall be considered as included in the cost of the storm sewer.

At locations where the proposed storm sewer crosses over utilities, a 4" styrofoam cushion shall be placed under the storm sewer when directed to do so be the Engineer. This work shall be considered included in the cost of the storm sewer.

STORMWATER TREATMENT: DEWATERING/TREATMENT DITCHES

The Floc Logs are designed for use in flowing conditions for treating turbid water to remove suspended sediment. Stormwater Treatment Ditches are used to introduce site-specific polymers to turbid waters in such a manner to facilitate mixing and reaction between the polymer and the suspended particles. Collection of the flocculated particulate that forms will greatly reduce turbidity in stormwater.

A ditch is created, either by digging out the bed or building up the walls, and lined with plastic or geosynthetic fabric to prevent erosion. Floc Logs are secured along the ditch, allowing the water to mix with the site-specific polymer blend and begin reacting with the suspended sediment. Checks can be placed along the ditch, forcing the water to flow over and around them, to increase turbulence and mixing with the Floc Logs. The ditch is lined with jute or similar matting to provide surface area for the flocculated sediment to adhere to and help remove fine particulate from the water.

i. This application can be used for dewatering applications, recirculation treatment, or continuous flow treatment systems.

ii. Cover the exposed soil with jute matting and apply Silt Stop powder to prevent erosion. With highly erosive soils protection with geotextile or plastic sheeting may be necessary.

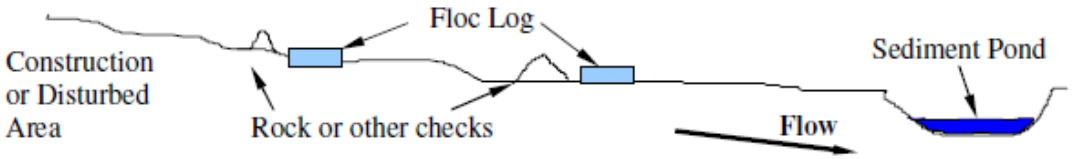
iii. Ensure only turbid water is entering the ditch. The turbidity of the water flowing through the system should not exceed 4% solids. If the sediment load of the water is above this limit, a grit pit or settling tank may need to be installed to encourage primary settling before treatment.

iv. Make sure that the logs are not resting in mud or buried by sediment; drive rebar or wooden "feet" into the logs to raise them slightly if needed.

v. Logs should be placed in a series, one after another. The number of logs is determined by the flow rate of the water and the length of the mixing ditch is determined by the reaction time required for the polymer.

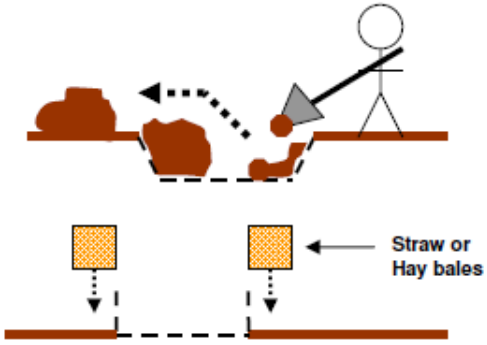
vi. Particle collection can be accomplished using jute matting in the ditch, as outlined here, or by using another method of particle collection as outlined in the next section.

Open Ditch Placement



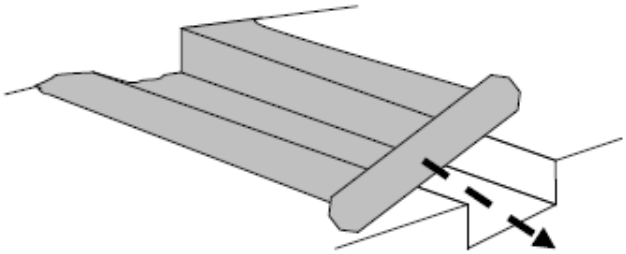
Polymer Enhanced BMP Application Guide

Step-by-Step Dewatering / Treatment Ditch



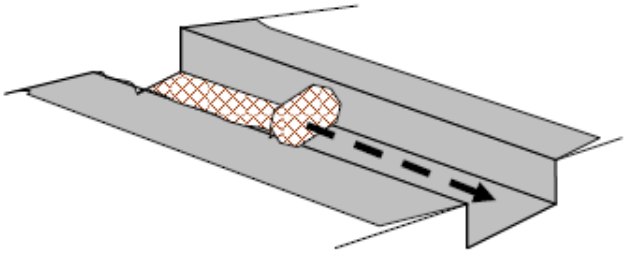
Step 1: Create ditch.

The ditch can be dug into the ground, or created by building up the walls.



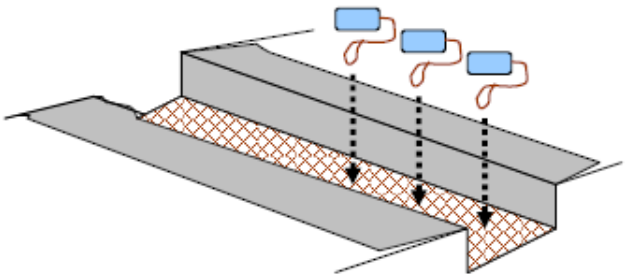
Step 2: Line with Plastic.

The plastic sheeting is used to prevent the water being treated from picking up sediment and causing erosion.



Step 3: Lay Jute Matting.

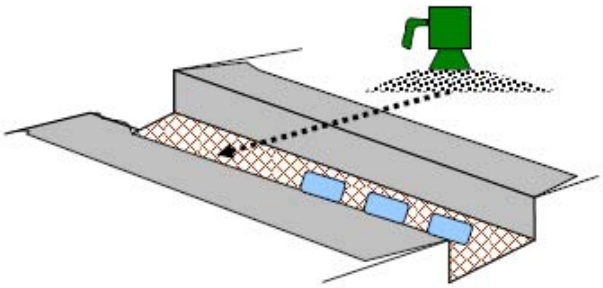
The jute matting provides a surface for the particulate formed during treatment to adhere onto.



Step 4: Place Floc Logs.

The Floc Logs are positioned in a line at the top of the ditch, allowing the water to flow over and around them.

Polymer Enhanced BMP Application Guide



Step 5: Apply Silt Stop powder.

Sprinkling the correct site-specific Silt Stop powder over the jute matting in the bottom portion of the ditch will assist in final water clarification.

Here is the water being pumped into the treatment ditch. Note the light brown color and turbidity.

The clarified water as it is leaving the site can be discharged directly to riparian waters.

Application Example: Treatment Ditch Dewatering Operation

1) Dig ditch

2) Line with plastic

3) Lay jute matting

4) Place Floc Logs (upstream end)

5) Apply Silt Stop (downstream end)

6) Ready for pumping

SURVEY CONTROL POINTS

The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the materials required to establish survey control points according to Article 105.09 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Hubs: The Contractor shall furnish, at their expense, hubs for use by the Engineer according to the following:

1. Shall be 1 ⅜" x ⅞" x 18" (actual dimension).
2. Shall be furnished in securely banded (on each end) bundles of 25 pieces.
3. The material shall be kiln dried Douglas fir, oak or maple and surfaced on the 2 larger sides and without splits, pitch pockets, wane, knots or decayed wood.
4. The tapered end on each hub shall be pencil point tapered.

Lath: The Contractor shall furnish, at their expense, lath for use by the Engineer according to the following:

1. Shall be 1 ⅛" x ½" x 48" (actual dimension).
2. Shall be furnished in securely banded (on each end) bundles of 50 pieces.
3. The material shall be kiln dried Douglas fir, oak or maple and surfaced on the 2 larger sides and without splits, pitch pockets, wane, knots or decayed wood.
4. The tapered end may be saw-cut tapered or pencil tapered.

In addition to the requirements of article 105.09 of the standard specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, at their expense, white, pink or purple pavement marking paint in aerosol cans, for use by the Engineer. The Contractor and Subcontractors shall only use these same colors for their own markings, therefore, not using J.U.L.I.E. utility colors.

In addition to the requirements of the special provision for construction layout stakes (Illinois Department of Transportation Check Sheet #10), the Contractor shall reestablish, monument, and tie all control points used to complete the work as specified including all PI's, PC's, PT's, and POT's. The type of monumentation used will be PK nails, iron pipes, RR spikes or as approved by the Engineer.

The cost of this work shall be included in the cost of CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

TEMPORARY RAMPS

Temporary asphalt ramps shall be constructed at the direction of Engineer between binder and surface courses as necessary. The hot-mix asphalt quantity for installation and removal shall be included in the cost of "TEMPORARY RAMP".

TEMPORARY TOILETS

The contractor shall provide a temporary toilet facilities for the use of all contractors' personnel employed on the work site, and shall maintain same in proper sanitary condition. At completion, the facilities shall be removed and the premises left clean. The Engineer shall approve the location of the temporary toilets. The cost of this work shall be included in the cost of MOBILIZATION.

ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING SANITARY SEWER

Description. This work shall consist of abandonment of existing sanitary sewer near the intersection of Quentin Road and East Cuba Road. All exposed ends of existing sanitary sewer to be abandoned at the limits of trench excavation shall be filled with flowable fill and plugged with mortar to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Provide plugs, caps or other fittings and thrust blocking, on ends of portions of existing pipes that are to remain in service.

Method of Measurement. The work will be measured for payment in place for each project location where the sanitary sewer needs to be abandoned.

Basis of Payment. ABANDONMENT OF EXISTING WATER MAINS will be paid for at the contract lump sum price and ABANDON AND FILL EXISTING SANITARY SEWER will be paid for at the contract unit price per each, regardless of type or size, in accordance with the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

ADJUSTING WATER MAIN

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting existing water mains when directed by the Engineer where they are in conflict with new improvements or where the proposed construction will reduce the cover over the water main. All materials used in adjusting water mains shall meet the requirements of the owning agency's standards and shall be in accordance with the Standard Specification for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, latest edition. All adjustment in the line or grade of the existing water main shall be approved by the Engineer.

Materials. All materials, labor, and equipment necessary to adjust the water main shall be on hand before shutdown and cutting of the existing main. The Contractor shall take every precaution to hold the interruption of service to a minimum.

General. A minimum clearance of eighteen inches (18") shall be maintained between the adjusted main and improvement for which the adjustment was made. A downward adjustment will be required unless 5.5' of cover can be maintained for an upward adjustment or as approved by the Engineer.

Adequate precautions shall be taken to prevent contaminants from entering the existing main. The inside surface of all new materials used in the adjustment shall be cleaned of all foreign materials and swabbed with a solution of efficient bactericide before assembly. The adjusted section shall then be flushed with potable water.

Thrust blocking of Class SI concrete shall also be placed where required and as directed by the Engineer.

Forty-eight (48) hours prior to shutting down the existing main for the adjustments, the facility owner and all users that will be affected shall be notified in writing. The Contractor shall distribute notices of the shut down to the residents affected. The Contractor shall cooperate with the local agency personnel to locate valves necessary to isolate the work area. All valves will be operated by personnel from the owning agency.

Method of Measurement. ADJUSTING WATER MAIN shall be measured in place, in feet, of actual water main pipe installed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ADJUSTING WATERMAIN of the size specified. This price shall include the cost of all materials, pipe, adapters, joint materials, fittings, blocking, trench backfill, removal and disposal of existing main, and all work and equipment necessary to make a complete and finished installation.

ANTI-GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM

Description. This work shall consist of the furnishing and application of an anti-graffiti coating to exposed concrete surfaces as scheduled in the plans.

General Requirements. The anti-graffiti protecting system shall consist of a permanent, color stable, UV, stain, chemical and abrasion resistant coating. The removal of graffiti from the protected surfaces shall be accomplished by applying a separate removal agent as recommended by the manufacturer of the permanent coating. The removal agent shall have the capability of completely removing all types of paints and stains. After graffiti removal there shall be no damage to the anti-graffiti coating or the surface to which it is applied. Additionally there shall be no evidence of ghosting, shadowing, or staining of the protected surface.

Qualifications. The anti-graffiti protection system shall be a product that has been commercially available for a period of at least five (5) years. Samples of the proposed material shall be supplied to the Engineer for testing. The contractor shall apply the material to a test patch following the manufacturer's recommendation. After the manufacturer's recommended curing period, the Engineer will apply various types of graffiti material to the coating. After three (3) days the removal agent shall be used to remove the graffiti. If after graffiti removal the anti-graffiti coating is clean and undamaged, with no evidence of ghosting, shadowing or staining, then the anti-graffiti coating is approved for use.

Surface Preparation. Prior to application of the anti-graffiti coating, all designated surfaces shall be cleaned of all loose debris, previous coatings and all foreign matter by a method as recommended by the coating manufacturer and approved by the Engineer. All surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned, dry and free of dust that might prevent penetration of the coating. New concrete should be thoroughly cured before application of the coating. Concrete surfaces shall be properly sealed according to the manufacturer's recommendations so the application of the system does not produce any noticeable long term change in color of the surfaces being treated.

A technical representative of the manufacturer shall be present to approve surface preparation and application of the anti-graffiti protection system.

Weather Conditions. Coatings shall not be applied in the rain, snow, fog or mist, nor shall they be applied if these conditions are expected within twelve (12) hours of application. Coatings shall not be applied when surface or air temperatures are less than 40°F nor greater than 100°F, or is expected to exceed these temperatures within twelve (12) hours of application.

Application. The manufacturer's product data sheets and application guides shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to coating application. All information contained in the data sheets and application guides shall be strictly followed. All coatings shall be applied in the presence of the Engineer. The wet film thickness will be measured by the Engineer and shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendation. Application of the clear protective coatings shall take place after the application and curing of the STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES items as appropriate for the surface to be treated.

In a contrasting color of the same anti-graffiti system, the name of the system used and the date of application shall be stenciled in letters not to exceed 2 inches high. The location of the stencil shall be near one end of the work at the bottom of the surface to be protected. For projects greater than 3,000 sq. ft. near the bottom at the locations designated by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in place per square feet of surface area upon which the anti-graffiti protection system has been applied and accepted by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for ANTI-GRAFFITI PROTECTION SYSTEM which price shall be payment in full for the cleaning of designated surfaces, the application of the anti-graffiti coating, supplying the manufacturer's technical representative and supplying the initial quantity of cleaning agent.

AIR RELEASE VALVE MANHOLE

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing air release valve manhole as shown on the plan drawings, notes, and details, and in accordance with the applicable sections of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois".

Method of Measurement. Air Release Valve Manhole will be measured for payment in place for each air release manhole.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each of AIR RELEASE VALVE MANHOLE, which price shall include all materials, labor and equipment necessary to perform the work in accordance with the plans, specifications, and/or as directed by the Engineer.

BIAXIAL GEOGRID

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing Biaxial Geogrid at locations as shown in the contract plans and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and Section 210 except as modified herein.

Materials. The Biaxial Geogrid shall be composed of polypropylene and meet the following minimum criteria:

1) Tensile Strength at 2% Strain determined in accordance with ASTM D6637-10 Method A:
   MD Value = 410 lb/ft
   XMD Value = 620 lb/ft
2) Tensile Strength at 5% Strain determined in accordance with ASTM D6637-10 Method A:
   MD Value = 810 lb/ft
   XMD Value = 1,340 lb/ft
3) Ultimate Tensile Strength determined in accordance with ASTM D6637-10 Method A:
   MD Value = 1,310 lb/ft
   XMD Value = 1,970 lb/ft
4) Aperture Dimensions (nominal):
   MD Value = 1.0 in
   XMD Value = 1.3 in

Method of Measurement. Biaxial Geogrid will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. Biaxial Geogrid will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for BIAXIAL GEOGRID.

CONCRETE COLUMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing design calculations, shop drawings, materials, and labor necessary to construct concrete column (CC) ground improvements over the approximate horizontal limits below the footing, wall, or embankment as specified on the contract plans. Also included in this work is the aggregate cap with biaxial geogrid reinforcing. All work shall be according to the details shown on the plans, or as modified by the Contractor's approved design and as directed by the Engineer.

Submittals. No later than thirty (30) days prior to beginning work, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval the following information:

(a) Evidence of the selected subcontractor's successful installation of their concrete column system on five projects under similar site conditions using the same installation technique. The documentation to be submitted shall include a description of the project, concrete column installation technique, soil conditions and name and phone number of contracting authority.

(b) Evidence that the proposed project superintendent for the ground improvement installation has a minimum of three years of method specific experience.

(c) Shop Drawings sealed by an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer showing concrete column horizontal limits, locations, pattern, spacing, diameters, top and bottom elevations, and identification numbers. If an aggregate drainage layer and biaxial geogrid is specified on the plans or a working platform proposed by the Contractor, the thickness, aggregate gradation, and plan dimensions shall be shown in addition to any other details needed to describe the work.

(d) A description of the equipment, installation technique and construction procedures to be used, including a plan to address any water or spoils.

(e) Design computations, sealed by an Illinois Licensed Professional Engineer, demonstrating the proposed ground improvement plan satisfies the minimum global stability, settlement, and bearing capacity performance requirements stated in the Contract Plans and those contained in this Special Provision.

(f) The proposed verification program methods to monitor, load test and verify the CC installation is satisfying the design and performance requirements. Also required is a sample of the daily report form to be used by the Contractor to document the adequacy of that day's work. This shall include the rate of withdrawal of the vibroflot and pressures of concrete measured and recorded throughout the phase of vibroflot withdrawal for each column.

Materials. The concrete used in the columns shall be Class SI and shall satisfy the requirements of Section 1020 of the Standard Specifications. The aggregate for any drainage layer or aggregate cap specified in the plans shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 15, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications. Any fine or coarse aggregate requested by the Contractor to be used as either a drainage layer or working platform shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Biaxial Geogrid shall be composed of polypropylene and meet the following minimum criteria:

5) Tensile Strength at 2% Strain determined in accordance with ASTM D6637-10 Method A:
   MD Value = 410 lb/ft
   XMD Value = 620 lb/ft
6) Tensile Strength at 5% Strain determined in accordance with ASTM D6637-10 Method A:
   MD Value = 810 lb/ft
   XMD Value = 1,340 lb/ft
7) Ultimate Tensile Strength determined in accordance with ASTM D6637-10 Method A:
   MD Value = 1,310 lb/ft
   XMD Value = 1,970 lb/ft
8) Aperture Dimensions (nominal):
   MD Value = 1.0 in
   XMD Value = 1.3 in

Design Criteria. The subcontractor selected shall provide a CC ground improvement plan with shop drawings, and design computations, using an Allowable Stress Design that meets the performance requirements shown on the Contract Plans. These requirements normally include the global stability factor of safety, tolerable settlement amounts at various times and in the case of walls or structure footings, the equivalent uniform service bearing pressure applied at various locations and the factor of safety required. In the absence of performance requirements shown on the plans, the following Allowable Stress minimum performance requirements shall be used:

(a) A factor of safety of 1.5 against global slope stability failure.

(b) A factor of safety of 2.5 against equivalent uniform service bearing pressure failure.

(c) Total settlement not to exceed 4 inches (100 mm) and settlement after completing wall or pavement construction not to exceed 2 inch (50 mm).

The design shall use short term strength parameters for the soil, obtained from the soil boring logs and any geotechnical laboratory testing data provided in the Contract Plans and specifications for stability and bearing capacity analyses. Settlement shall be assessed using appropriate soil parameters. Any additional subsurface information needed to design the CC shall be the responsibility of the Contractor.

The CC ground improvement design need not consider seismic loadings unless otherwise required as part of the performance requirements shown on the plans.

The geotechnical report is available for the contractor to review.

Construction. The construction procedures shall be determined by the CC installer and submitted for approval with the shop drawings. The following are the minimum requirements that the Contactor will be expected to follow unless otherwise approved in the shop drawings submittal.

(a) The site shall be graded as needed for proper installation of the CC system. Any grading and excavation below the improvement limits shown on the plans shall be incidental to CC installation.

(b) Any granular base drainage layer or working platform shall be considered incidental to the improvement. Contractor requested drainage layers or working platforms will only be allowed if approved as part of the shop drawings.

(c) The CC material shall be placed in a manner that allows measurement of the quantity of concrete placed down the hole.

(d) Columns shall be installed in a sequence that will minimize ground heave. Any heaving shall be re-compacted or excavated as directed by the Engineer prior to wall or embankment construction and be considered incidental to CC improvement.

(e) The Contractor shall provide a full-time qualified representative to verify all installation procedures and provide the verification program.

(f) Disposal of any spoils generated shall be according to Article 202.03.

(g) If an obstruction is encountered that cannot be penetrated with reasonable effort, the Contractor shall construct the element from the depth of obstruction to its design top elevation. Depending on the depth of the completed column, column location, and design requirements, the Engineer may require the construction of a replacement CC at an adjacent location. Construction of additional columns will be considered extra work and paid for according to Article 109.04.

(h) Specific Requirements for Concrete Columns:

i. The tremie pipe shall be charged with concrete prior to penetration, sealing it against ingress of water and soil until concrete placing begins. Care shall be taken to ensure that the vibroflot is lifted only sufficiently to initiate the flow of concrete, and water inflow and soil movement at the base of the vibroflot are minimized. The technique and equipment used to initiate and maintain the concrete flow shall be such that a column of the full specified cross-section is obtained from the maximum depth to the final cut off level.

ii. The vibroflot then penetrates the soil until design depth is reached. Concrete is pumped out from the base of the vibroflot at positive pressure. After raising the vibroflot in 12 to 36 inch increments, it is then lowered back into the concrete shaft. The shaft is displaced into a bulbous form until a predetermined resistance is achieved.

iii. The vibroflot is then withdrawn at a controlled rate whilst concrete continues to be pumped out at positive pressure. The concrete shall be supplied to the column at a sufficient rate during vibroflot withdrawal to ensure that a continuous monolithic shaft cross-section is formed, free from debris or any segregated concrete.

iv. After complete installation, the columns are trimmed and reinforcement is placed as necessary to fulfill design requirements. When cutting off and trimming columns to the specified cut off level, the CC Contractor shall take care to avoid shattering or otherwise damaging the rest of the column. Any latent, contaminated, cracked or defective concrete shall be cut away and the column made good in an approved manner to provide a full and sound section up to the cut off level.

v. An enlarged head is formed by reintroducing the vibroflot into the top of the finished column while maintaining a concrete flow.

vi. Columns shall not be advanced so close to other columns which have recently been cast and which contain workable or unset concrete that a flow of concrete could be induced from or damage caused to any of the columns.

vii. Vibroflots shall not be extracted from the ground during the penetration or construction of a column in such a way that an open unsupported void or inflow of water into the column section would result.

Construction Tolerances. The concrete columns shall be constructed to the following tolerances:

(a) The horizontal limits and center of each constructed column shall be within 8 inches (190 mm) of the location specified on the approved shop drawings.

(b) The axis of the constructed concrete columns shall not be inclined more than 1.67 percent from vertical.

(c) The installed diameter of any concrete column shall not be more than 10 percent below the effective diameter indicated on the approved shop drawings.

(d) The average effective diameter of any group of 50 consecutively installed concrete columns shall not be less than the effective diameter indicated on approved shop drawings.

(e) The top of the concrete column ground improvement shall be located within 8 inches (200 mm) of the top elevation shown on the approved shop drawings. When supporting MSE walls, the top elevation may need to be adjusted to the base of the MSE reinforced mass elevation as shown on the approved MSE shop drawings.

(f) Except where obstructions, hard or very dense soils are encountered, the concrete column shall be advanced to at least the treatment depth elevation shown on the approved in the Shop Drawings.

Any concrete column installation not meeting the above stated tolerances, or otherwise deemed unsatisfactory by the Engineer, may require installation of a replacement column(s) at the discretion of the Engineer and at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer revised plans and procedures to bring installations in those areas into tolerance.

Verification Program. The Contractor shall develop and maintain a monitoring and documentation procedure during the installation of all concrete columns to verify they satisfy the design and performance requirements. The Contractor shall provide qualified personnel to continuously observe and record the required data. The program shall include, as a minimum, the following:

(a) Quality control procedures to allow verification that each column is being installed according to the designer's specifications and the requirements in this Special Provision. This will typically include observations of items such as electrical current or hydraulic pressure, number of high-energy impact tamps, concrete quantity, etc. that must be obtained to achieve the performance requirements.

(b) Monitoring methods to evaluate the performance of the global CC ground improvement system after construction of the overlying embankment or wall. This will typically include installation of settlement plates and may also include monitoring points, inclinometers, piezometers or other instrumentation.

(c) Proposed means and methods for verification that the installed CC ground improvement meets the strength and/or stiffness criteria required by the design. This may include modulus or load tests on individual elements and/or groups, soil borings, and other methods.

(d) A daily report form shall be completed by the Contactor and provided to the Engineer to document the work performed each day and the adequacy of each column. The form shall be signed by the Contractor's qualified personnel and include as a minimum the following:

i. Concrete columns installed (identified by location number).

ii. Date constructed.

iii. Elevation of top and bottom of each column.

iv. Average lift thickness.

v. The rate of withdrawal of the vibroflot and pressures of concrete shall be measured and recorded for each column.

vi. Description of soil and groundwater conditions.

vii. Details of obstructions, delays and any unusual issues.

viii. Amount of water used per concrete column if applicable.

ix. Estimated weight or volume of concrete placed in each column.

x. Average installed diameter of each column.

xi. Static load test per area.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid at the contract Lump Sum price for CONCRETE COLUMN GROUND IMPROVEMENT, at the locations specified. Any temporary casing, excavation, disposal of water or spoils, biaxial geogrid layers, drainage layers or working platforms and load testing of columns will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered to be included with this work.

CONCRETE RETAINING WALL REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the removal of concrete retaining walls according to Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, as detailed on the plans and as modified herein.

General. The existing concrete retaining walls designated for removal on the plans shall be removed entirely, as required for the construction of the new wall.

Method of Measurement. The concrete retaining wall removal will be measured for payment per FOOT along the top of the existing wall.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for CONCRETE RETAINING WALL REMOVAL. Excavation and backfill required for removal will not be paid for separately.

CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN (NON PRESSURE)

Description. This work shall consist of the connection of new water main to existing water main. It shall be performed in accordance with applicable portions of Section 41 of the Water and Sewer Specifications with the following clarifications.

Materials. Water main and fittings shall conform to the special provisions for Ductile Iron Water Main. The work includes a material allowance of 15 linear feet of ductile iron pipe (of the necessary diameter) and 500 pounds of fittings. Trench backfill shall meet the requirements for CA-6 listed in Article 1004.01.

Construction Requirements. New water main shall be connected to existing water main after the new main has passed hydrostatic testing and disinfection. Connections shall be accomplished by the use of mechanical joint fittings and lengths of pipe to make the most direct vertical and horizontal adjustments necessary to complete the connection. This may include cut-ins to the existing main or connections to existing valves or fittings. This work will require water to be shut off, which shall be coordinated with the Village's maintenance personnel. The new main shall be disinfected in accordance with Section 41 of the Water and Sewer Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONNECTION TO EXISTING WATER MAIN (NON PRESSURE) which price shall include all labor, equipment, ductile iron pipe water main (up to 15 linear feet), water main fittings (up to 500 pounds), polyethylene wrapping, disinfection, testing, backfill and thrust blocking required to make the connection. If the quantity allowance for ductile iron water main and/or water main fittings are exceeded, quantities in excess of the allowance will be paid for under the item for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN.

DEWATERING

Description. This work shall consist of providing labor, tools, equipment, and materials necessary for dewatering (regardless of the water source) work areas to relatively dry conditions as determined by the Engineer and maintain suitable working conditions and sediment control so that the improvements are constructed in the dry.

Materials. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the choice of products and equipment; for the design, installation, and operation; as well as "means and methods" of performing the work; and subsequent removal of dewatering systems and their safety and conformity with local codes, regulations and these Specifications. All products, equipment and "means and methods"

selected shall be adequate for the intended use/application. Review by Engineer does not relieve Contractor from compliance with the requirements specified herein.

Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review a description of dewatering techniques and equipment to be used, together with detail drawings showing lengths of discharge piping and points of discharge including erosion control procedures.

Methods. The Contractor shall select the pumps he/she desires to use and the rate at which the pumps discharge, but adequate protection at the pump discharge shall be provided by the Contractor, subject to review by the Engineer. The Contractor shall ensure that downstream water quality shall not be impaired which includes but not limited to collection and disposal of sediment and floatables. Contingency quantities for erosion control mat, flocculation logs and flocculation powder have been provided which Contractor can use in conjunction with other dewatering or sediment collection means to remove sediment from water discharge.

At all times during the excavation period and until completion and acceptance of work at Final Inspection, ample means and equipment shall be provided with which to remove promptly and dispose of properly all water (including ground water, river water, storm sewer water and storm runoff) entering any excavation or any other parts of the work.

Water pumped or drained from the work required for this Contract shall be disposed of in a safe and suitable manner without damage to the nearby bodies of water, adjacent property or streets or to other work under construction. Water shall not be discharged without adequate protection of the surface at the point of discharge. All water from dewatering operations shall be filtered by using filter bags or another alternative measure approved by the County. All filter bags must have secondary containment devices and should be placed on level ground. Water from dewatering operations must have sediment removed before being allowed to return to the original lake, creek, and/or ditch. The discharge shall be designed so that the returning waters do not cause erosion. The contractor must also submit a dewatering plan to the USACE and the LCSMC for approval prior to any dewatering work discharging to South Fork Tributary B to Buffalo Creek, Tributary B to Buffalo Creek, Buffalo Creek, and Indian Creek. No water shall be discharged into sanitary sewers. No water shall be discharged into storm sewers. Any and all damages caused by dewatering the work shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor. The Contractor is responsible for providing any and all labor, materials and equipment needed for DEWATERING in order to meet the scheduled completion of the project.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lump sum for DEWATERING which price shall include all equipment, materials and labor necessary to dewater the job as necessary.

DOCUMENTATION CAMERAS

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing and maintaining a documentation camera system including two (2) all-weather wide angle cameras and appurtenances to document

and record the construction of the Quentin Road. The photos will be archived and shall be viewable and downloadable via a password protected website. This work also includes system removal at the end of the construction.

The term "System" in this special provision refers to the cameras, supports, mounting poles, wiring, power supply, data storage devices, software, maintenance, permits and other components required to initially construct the System, and to keep it operational throughout the term of use as defined below.

Materials. All materials and equipment shall be in conformance with Standard Specifications. Components of the System not covered herein shall be as approved by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements

General. The general features of the System shall be as follows.

1. Term of Use: Designed for 24 hour, 7 days a week operation in all weather conditions for the duration of the construction.

2. Physical Security: Components of the system within reach of passersby shall be hardened and tamperproof. The Engineer may require additional security measures at any time during the duration of the construction.

3. Power Source: Shall be compatible with the system, and capable of powering the system throughout the term of use specified above. The Contractor shall provide plans sealed by a professional electrical engineer showing the means and method of providing power for the system.

4. Camera: The cameras shall be capable of producing digital high quality color images in all light and weather. Characteristics of the cameras used shall include as a minimum:

   • Weather resistant housing
   • Lockable camera casing
   • Thermostatically controlled heater, defroster and blower
   • Impact resistant viewing window
   • Adjustable camera mount
   • Window wiper
   • 1/2.5 CCD Imager
   • 6.0 Megapixel Imager
   • F-Stop of F/2.7 - F/3.5
   • Maximum resolution of 2816 x 2112 pixels
   • Wide angle adapter of .75x
   • Motorized zoom lens with wide angle adapter 4.5mm - 54mm
   • Zoom 12x optical, 4x digital
   • Auto ISO

- Auto shutter
- Auto white balance
- Auto focus
- IP addressing dynamic or static
- Operational temperature range -10°F to 120°F
- Image stabilizer

5. Data Storage: The system shall record digital photos every 15 minutes and archive the photos for remote viewing via a password protected website throughout the duration of the construction. The digital photos shall be tagged with date and time and shall be saved in a manner which will allow easy retrieval and sequencing. The photo files on the website shall be full resolution and shall be available for download to users of the website at any time during construction. The data storage system shall record the photos at full resolution. Photos taken by each camera shall be stored separately. Photos from each camera shall be stored on two sets each of DVD's or similar file storage mechanism and provided to the County at the time of removal.

6. Data Backup: The system shall store the photos in a primary location continuously and backup the photos in a separate location, and by a method, approved by the Engineer.

7. Time Lapse Video: The system shall be capable of creating a time lapse video of the complete construction, or any portion thereof, at the end of the project construction or at any time during the project construction. Provide two time lapse videos at any point during the construction at the request of the Engineer, within 30 days of the request, and 1 final time lapse video within 30 days of the completion of construction. Each time lapse video submission shall include five copies on DVD.

8. Ownership: The photos taken by the system shall be the sole property of the County.

Installation: Installation of system shall be as approved by the Engineer. Submit plans and manufacturer documentation to the Engineer for approval within 30 days of receiving notice to proceed. The system shall not be ordered prior to obtaining the Engineer's approval. The system shall be installed as soon as practicable after approval by the Engineer. The plans shall address all components of the system.

1. Camera Supports: The cameras are planned to be located on the south and north ends of the project. The location and elevation shall be as specified by the Engineer. Supports shall be designed so that vibration will not affect photo quality. Supports shall be designed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of Illinois.

2. Camera Angle and Direction: The cameras shall be positioned on their supports to provide the vantage required by the Engineer.

3. Conflicts: All components of the system shall be located so as to not interfere with construction operations. The system components shall be located where they will not need to be relocated for the duration of the construction.

4. Data Storage: Install per approved plans.

5. Data Access: Password and level of security shall be as specified by the Engineer. A copy of the software and manuals used to create and edit the photos and video shall be provided to the County.

6. Testing and Approval: Once installed, the entire system shall be tested for a minimum of 24 hours. Also, provide a DVD to the Engineer within the first 2 weeks of operation containing 5 days of photos from both cameras, and a time lapse video corresponding to these photos, to confirm that the system will produce acceptable results. Make modifications to the system as specified by the Engineer.

Maintenance: Maintain all equipment and provide for a seamless operation of the system. Allow no device to remain inoperable for a period longer than 48 hours.

Removal: Removal of system shall be performed after construction is complete, and at the discretion of the Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit lump sum price for DOCUMENTATION CAMERAS. Cost includes all labor, equipment and materials required to furnish, install, maintain and remove the cameras, software, supports, mounting poles, power source, storage devices, backup, cable, permits, power for all components, and all other appurtenances and permits required for the operation of the system for duration of construction.

DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED; CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM

Description. This work shall consist of cleaning drainage structures of all types and sizes as designated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Equipment for cleaning pipe lines includes hoses, rodding machines, balls, hydraulic cleaners, root cutters, small clam shell buckets, steel porcupines, pumps, or other suitable and approved means. Water used for cleaning and flushing pipes shall be fresh and free of oils, acid, salt, alkali, organic matter, or any other deleterious substances. The Contractor shall provide all water for the cleaning operation.

Methods. The Contractor shall be responsible for the proper operation of the drainage system during the cleaning operations. The safe control of flows shall be accomplished by the Contractor such as to preclude an injury to persons or property due to flooding. The Contractor shall clean and flush those drain lines designated on the plans or as designated by the Engineer

by use of pressure hoses, suction pumps, and/or any other methods required to perform this work. A suitable weir or dam shall be constructed in the nearest downstream manhole or catch basin in such a manner that debris material will be trapped. Under no circumstances shall such material be passed on from one section to the next.

Each manhole or catch basin shall be cleaned independently of other portions of the drainage system, and shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED will be measured per each for such drainages structures actually cleaned, regardless of type or size, in accordance with the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer. CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM will be measured in linear feet from center-to-center of drainage structures for all pipe lines actually cleaned, regardless of the sizes of pipe, in accordance with the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. DRAINAGE STRUCTURES TO BE CLEANED will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for such drainages structures actually cleaned, regardless of type or size, in accordance with the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer. CLEANING DRAINAGE SYSTEM will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for all pipe lines actually cleaned, regardless of the sizes of pipe, in accordance with the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

DRY RUBBLE STONE OR BROKEN CONCRETE TREE WELLS

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing rubble stone or broken concrete tree wells in sections of proposed embankment for the purpose of preserving existing trees.

Materials: The dry rubble stone and/or broken concrete shall have a minimum size of 6” x 6” x 4” [length x width x thickness].

The bedding stone shall meet the requirements of Article 1005.01 of the “Standard Specifications” except that:

The bedding stone shall be limited to class A-3. Limestone shall not be allowed.

The vents and drains shall meet the requirements of Section 601 of the “Standard Specifications” except that:

The pipes shall be limited to:

- (m) Perforated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe [1040.03 (b)]
- (n) Perforated Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior [1040.03 (c)]

The pipe shall be wrapped with a fabric envelope meeting the requirements of Article 1080.01 of the "Standard Specifications".

Construction Requirements: The work shall be performed according to the LCDOT Standard Drawing LC1015 and the following:

The outside limit of the 8" lift of bedding stone, the limit of the filter fabric, and the placement of the lateral drain and the vent drains shall be to the drip line of the tree or to limits set by the Engineer. To assist the Contractor in estimating quantities, a table comparing the approximate diameter of the drip line to the diameter of the tree trunk is included on LC1015.

The 8" lift of bedding stone is placed on top of the existing ground area under the crown of the tree as shown on LC1015. The bedding stone and filter fabric shall extend from the outside edge of the stone out to the drip line or to limits set by the Engineer. The bedding stone shall be placed in a like manner to the bedding under riprap as described in Section 281 of the "Standard Specifications".

The 4" diameter perforated lateral vents and drains shall be installed according to Section 601 of the "Standard Specifications".

Method of Measurement: The tree well will be measured in place and an average height of the stone determined. For payment, the inside diameter of the well will be the diameter of the tree plus 2'. For payment, the thickness of the stone shall be 12". The volume of the well shall be calculated, as the average height times the calculated area of the 12" thick stone, in cubic yards.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard for DRY RUBBLE STONE OR BROKEN CONCRETE TREE WELLS. The work shall include all equipment, materials and labor necessary to install the tree well according to LC1015 and this Special Provision. All pipe vents, drains, caps, and filter fabric shall be included in unit price.

DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, materials and equipment necessary to install ductile iron water main, of the size and joint type specified to the alignment, grade and locations shown on the Plans.

Water main shall be ductile iron pipe conforming to ANSI A21.51 (AWWA C-151), thickness Class 52 per ANSI A21.50 (AWWA C-150), bituminous seal coated and cement lined per ANSI A21.4 (AWWA C-104), with mechanical push-on joints per ANSI A21.11 (AWWA C111 and AWWA C600). All materials shall be made in the United States.

All mechanical joint fittings which deflect the flow 11-1/2 degrees or greater shall have a thrust block. Thrust blocks shall be pre-cast concrete blocks. They shall also be provided with Retaining Glands for the appropriate diameter.

The flanged fittings requiring bases shall have the base flange machined and drilled in accordance with AWWA C11O.

Wrapping the water main with polyethylene film is not permitted.

Any and all changes will require pre-approval by the Village of Lake Zurich Public Works Director and or his/her designee.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Ductile Iron Pipe: The Contractor shall furnish and install water main in accordance with the Plans, the requirements stated herein, and Divisions II and IV of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois," latest edition. The section of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois" relating to this item are as follows:

DIVISION II EXCAVATION AND CLEAN UP
Section 20 - Excavation and Backfill for Pipes
Section 21 - Restoration of Surfaces
Section 40 - Pipe for Water Mains and Service Connections
Section 41 - Pipe Installation for Water mains

The following requirements are in addition to the above referenced construction standards:

Open Excavation: All trenches located in a street pavement shall include full depth saw cutting of existing pavement prior to excavation of pavement and trench materials. This work is included in the ductile iron water main pay item. All excavations located in a street pavement shall be backfilled by the end of the workday and shall not be left open overnight. Trenches not located in a pavement may be left open only if surrounded by construction fence and barricades with flashing lights.

Granular Bedding: The Contractor shall furnish, install and compact granular bedding around the pipe for entire length of the pipe at ¼" to ¾", and at 12" over the top of pipe. Bedding material shall meet the gradation of IDOT CA-6. The cost of the bedding shall be included in the water main.

Villge Requirements: The following Village requirements for water main installation shall apply:

- Water mains shall not be exposed for any reason without the approval of the Village Superintendent.
- Filling mains, pressure connections, pressure tests, tie-ins, and chlorinations require 48-hour notification to the Village Superintendent.
- Pressure connections and tie-ins to the Village systems will be scheduled and witnessed by the Utility Division personnel.

- Once mains are tied to the Village system, no valves or hydrants shall be operated by anyone other than Utility Division personnel.

Pressure Tests: All piping shall be subject to pressure tests as specified herein. After the pipe has been laid and partially backfilled, the pipe shall be subjected to a hydrostatic pressure equal to 150 psi at the lowest elevation of the pipe section. The duration of each pressure test shall be for a period of two hours, and the pressure shall not drop more than 5 psi over this duration. The basic provisions of AWWA C-600 and C-603 shall apply.

Each section of pipe to be tested shall be slowly filled with water and the specified test pressure shall be applied by means of a pump connected to the pipe in a satisfactory manner. The pump pipe connection and all necessary apparatus including gauges and meters shall be furnished by the Contractor. Before applying the specified test pressure, all air shall be expelled from the pipe. To accomplish this, taps shall be made, if necessary, at points of highest elevation and afterwards tightly plugged. Any cracked or defective pipes, fittings, valves or hydrants discovered in consequence of this pressure test shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor with sound material and the test shall be repeated until satisfactory to the Engineer. Provisions of AWWA C-600 and C-603, where applicable, shall apply.

Leakage Test: After completion of the pressure test, a leakage test shall be conducted to determine the quantity of water lost by leakage under the specified test pressure. Test pressure is defined as the maximum operating pressure of the section under test and is based on the elevation of the lowest point in the line or section under test corrected to the elevation of the test gauge. Applicable provisions of AWWA C-600 and C-603 shall apply. Duration of each leakage test shall be a minimum of one (1) hour in addition to the pressure test periods. A table of allowable leakage is listed below:

Allowable Leakage for Pipeline per 1,000 ft – gph

Avg. Test Pressure	Pipe Size in Inches					
PSI	6	8	12	14	16	20
200	0.64	0.85	1.28	1.49	1.70	2.12
175	0.60	0.80	1.19	1.39	1.59	1.98
150	0.55	0.74	1.10	1.29	1.47	1.84
125	0.51	0.67	1.01	1.18	1.34	1.68
100	0.45	0.60	0.90	1.05	1.20	1.50
80	0.41	0.54	0.81	0.94	1.08	1.35
60	0.35	0.47	0.70	0.82	0.94	1.14

Disinfection: All water main and piping shall be flushed and satisfactorily disinfected in accordance with the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois." The method of applied chlorine shall be approved by the Engineer.

Locator Wire shall be No. 12 AWG, single strand, single conductor, insulated copper locator wire shall be placed on top of the water mains and fittings. The locator wire shall continue through valve vaults/boxes and up to the frame and be placed continuously to grade at all fire hydrants. Detectable Tape shall be blue in color and placed 1-foot above the pipe.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in lineal feet along the centerline of the pipe, and the measurement shall extend through fittings and valves.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN of the pipe size specified, regardless of depth, which price shall include all accessories required, including thrust blocks, excavation, bedding and initial pipe covering, testing and disinfection, locator wire and detectable tape.

Water main fittings shall be not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of DUCTILE IRON WATER MAIN.

DUST CONTROL, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of applying a dust retardant to the project roadways at the request of the Engineer.

General. This work shall be done in accordance with Article 107.36 of the "Standard Specifications" except as modified herein.

Materials. The Contractor may use any dust retardant he so chooses as long as the specified dust retardant has been approved by the Engineer. Should the Contractor choose to use dust retardant to aid in the prosecution of his/her work, the product used must be approved by the Engineer. If applied at the discretion of the Contractor, no additional compensation shall be allowed.

The dust retardant shall consist of a non-toxic, non-hazardous, and non-flammable material.

Method of Measurement. The Contractor shall ensure that any piece of equipment used for the applying of the dust retardant shall be equipped with a metering device to account for the quantity of dust retardant used. For each day that dust retardant is applied, the Contractor and the Engineer shall agree on the volume of dust retardant used.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per gallon for DUST CONTROL, SPECIAL, which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment necessary to perform the work herein.

ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (MODIFIED)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and maintaining in good condition, for the exclusive use of the Engineer, a weatherproof building at a location approved by the Engineer.

General. The field office shall meet the requirements of Article 670.02 of the "Standard Specifications", and the following:

- The field office and the required equipment, supplies and services shall meet the approval of the Engineer.
- The copy machine on site shall be capable of scanning to pdf.
- An electric pencil sharpener shall be included in the field office equipment.
- A hand sanitizer shall be included in the restroom facilities.

Penalty. Failure by the Contractor to meet the specified occupancy date for any field office shall be grounds for assessment of a penalty of **$100** per day for each calendar day thereafter that such facility remains incomplete in any respect. Failure by the Contractor to equip, heat, cool, power, supply or clean the field office shall be grounds for assessment of a penalty of **$100** per day for each calendar day that the field office remains incomplete after receipt of written notification from the Engineer. Such penalty shall be deducted from monies due or to become due the Contractor under the Contract.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for as described in the Article 670.07 of the "Standard Specifications" at the contract unit price per calendar month for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (MODIFIED). The unit price shall include all supplies, equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and maintain the field office.

EROSION CONTROL BLANKET

This Special Provision revises Section 251 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction to eliminate the use of Excelsior Blanket for Erosion Control Blanket. This work shall consist of furnishing, transporting, and placing 100 % biodegradable erosion control blanket over seeded areas as detailed on the plans, according to Section 251 except as modified herein.

Delete Article 1081.10(a) Excelsior Blanket.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 1081.10 (b) Knitted Straw Mat and substitute the following:

Knitted Straw Mat. Knitted straw mat shall be a machine-produced mat of 100% clean, weed free agricultural straw. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw evenly

distributed over the entire area of the blanket. The blanket shall be covered on top and bottom sides with a 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting. No plastic netting will be allowed. The top netting shall consist of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through the twisted machine stands to form an approximate 0.50 x 1.0 (1.27 x 2.54 cm) mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together on 1.50 inch (3.81 cm) centers with degradable thread. The blanket shall be manufactured with a colored thread stitched along both outer edges (approximately 2-5 inches (5-12.5cm) from the edge) as an overlap guide for adjacent mats.

Delete Article 1081.10(c) (1) Excelsior Blanket.

Delete the first paragraph of Article 1081.10 (c) (2) Knitted Straw Mat and substitute the following:

Knitted Straw Mat. The blanket shall be machine-produced 100% biodegradable blanket of 70% agricultural straw and 30% coconut fiber with a functional longevity of up to 18 months. The blanket shall be of consistent thickness with the straw and coconut evenly distributed over the entire area of the mat. The blanket shall be covered on the top and bottom sides with 100% biodegradable woven natural organic fiber netting. The top netting shall consist of machine directional strands formed from two intertwined yarns with cross directional strands interwoven through the twisted machine strands to form an approximate 0.50 x 1.0 (1.27 x 2.54 cm) mesh. The blanket shall be sewn together on 1.50 inch (3.81 cm) centers with degradable thread. The blanket shall be manufactured with a colored thread stitched along both outer edges (approximately 2-5 inches (5-12.5cm) from the edge) as an overlap guide for adjacent mats.

Delete Article 1081.10(d) Wire Staples.

Add the following to Article 1081.10 (e) Wood Stakes:

Biodegradable plastic stakes will be allowed. The biodegradable plastic anchor shall be approximately 6 in (15.24 cm) in length. No metal wire stakes will be allowed.

EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL

Description. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 213 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein. This item shall consist of excavating a trench at the locations directed by the Engineer for the purpose of locating existing TILE LINES, GAS LINES, and other UTILITIES within the construction limits of the proposed improvement.

General. The trench shall be deep enough to expose the utility, and the width of the trench shall be sufficient to allow proper investigation to determine if the utility needs to be replaced.

The exploration trench shall be backfilled with trench backfill at the direction of the Engineer meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications. This shall be paid for at the contract unit price for trench backfill.

Method of Measurement. An estimated length of exploration trench has been shown in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only, and payment shall be based on the actual length of trench explored without a change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (regardless of depth) for EXPLORATION TRENCH, SPECIAL, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing the work.

FENCE REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of an existing fence from the project site regardless of the fence type.

General. The Contractor shall remove all components of the existing fence including any concrete used to anchor fence posts, bracing, guy wires, posts, and/or gates. All removed materials shall be disposed of outside the limits of the right-of-way according to Article 202.03 of the "Standard Specifications" and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet, along the top of the existing fence, from center to center of end posts, including the length occupied by gates.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for FENCE REMOVAL. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to remove and dispose of the fence.

FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX

Description. This work shall consist of the supplying and installation of a new fire hydrant with auxiliary valve and valve box as called out on the engineering plans, or as directed by the Engineer.

General. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 564 of the Standard Specifications and with applicable portions of Section 45 of the Water and Sewer Specifications.

Fire hydrants shall be with a five and a quarter inch (5 1/4") valve opening, two, two and one-half inch (2 1/2") hose nozzles, and one, four and one-half inch (4 1/2") pumper nuts. All connecting pipe bottom flanges shall be mechanical joints. All hydrants shall be painted with two coats of polyurethane high gloss enamel, #31-ISI OSHA Yellow.

Each hydrant shall incorporate a six-inch (6") auxiliary valve and box. All auxiliary valves shall be located a minimum of thirty inches (30") and a maximum of thirty-six inches (36") from the hydrant. Connection of the hydrant and auxiliary valve assembly shall be made with a six-inch (6") diameter ductile iron water main. All auxiliary valves shall incorporate lacing rods from valve to tee.

Hydrants shall be set plumb, with the nozzle and steamer connection facing the roadway. The steamer connection shall be set not less than eighteen inches (18") nor more than twenty-four inches (24") above finished grade.

All new fire hydrants shall be covered or labeled as being out of service, until such time as the new main is brought into service.

CONSTRUCTION DETAILS: The Contractor shall use a canvas strap when transporting or installing a fire hydrant. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions so as to not have trench backfill fall directly upon on the fire hydrant. The Contractor should use a 32-gallon plastic garbage can to protect the fire hydrant during the backfilling procedure. An equivalent method as approved by Engineer will also be acceptable. The Contractor will be responsible for repainting any fire hydrant that is chipped, scraped or otherwise cosmetically damaged before, during or after installation. The process and painting subcontractor will be subject to the review and approval by the Engineer as coordinated with the Village, **prior to repainting**.

Basis of Payment: New fire hydrants will be paid for at the contract unit price EACH for FIRE HYDRANT WITH AUXILIARY VALVE AND VALVE BOX, which price shall include all excavation; furnishing all appurtenances, including thrust blocks and extensions authorized by the Engineer; backfilling, including coarse aggregate; and disposal of excavated materials. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the unit and connect to the water main.

FLOCCULATION LOGS; FLOCCULATION POWDER

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying Flocculation Logs and/or Flocculation Powder on the project site to minimize soil erosion, bind soil particles, remove suspended particles, and act as a construction aide.

Materials. The polymer shall be a water soluble anionic polyacrylamide (PAM). PAMs are manufactured in various forms to be used on specific soil types. Using the wrong PAM may result in performance failures. All site specific soils shall be tested by a Certified Professional in Erosion and Sediment Control (CPESC) each time a PAM is used. The following measures shall be adhered to:

a) Toxicity: All vendors and suppliers of PAM, PAM mix, or PAM blends, shall supply a written toxicity report, which verifies that the PAM, PAM mix or PAM blends, exhibits acceptable toxicity parameters which meet or exceed the requirements for the State and

Federal Water Quality Standards. **Cationic formulations of PAM, PAM blends, polymers or Chitosan are not allowed.**

b) Performance: All vendors and suppliers of PAM, PAM mix or PAM blends shall supply written "site specific" testing results, demonstrating that a performance of 95% or greater of nephelometric turbidity units (NTU) or total suspended solids (TSS) is achieved from samples taken. In addition to soil testing, a CPESC shall design the installation plan for the polymers based on mix time and point of entry.

c) Safety: PAM shall be mixed and/or applied in according to all Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) material safety data sheet (MSDS) requirements and the manufacturer's recommendations for the specified use.

Construction Requirements:

Flocculation Powder Dry Form Application: Dry form powder may be applied by hand spreader or mechanical spreader. Pre-mixing of dry form PAM into fertilizer, seed or other soil amendments is allowed when approved by the CPESC. The application method shall insure uniform coverage of the target area. Application rates typically range from 10 – 18 pounds per acre.

Flocculation Powder Hydraulically Applied Application: PAM is typically used as part of hydraulically applied slurry containing at least mulch and seed to quickly establish vegetation (temporary or permanent). When used without seed, PAM provides temporary erosion protection for cut & fill surfaces. Application rates typically range from 10 - 18 pounds per acre.

Flocculation Powder Installation constraints: Flocculation Powder shall be applied to non-frozen soil surfaces, only. An unfrozen soil surface is defined as any exposed soil surface free of snow, standing water, ice crystals, etc.., which is comprised of discrete soil particles unbound to one another by surface or intestacy ice. The temperature shall be at least 40° F, when hydraulically applying the Flocculation Powder

Flocculation Log Installation: A Flocculation Log is a semi-hydrated polyacrylamide block that is placed within storm water and/or construction site drainage to remove fine particles and reduce NTU values. Placement of Flocculation Logs should be as close to the source of particle suspension as possible. Ideal performance of the Flocculation Logs occurs when the product is used in conjunction with other best management practices (BMPs). Each Flocculation Log is specifically formulated for the soil and water chemistry at the site. Soil and water samples will determine which formula Flocculation Log is needed. The samples will also aid in determining proper placement.

Flocculation Products Maintenance plan: As with any other BMP, this system will need to have a maintenance plan in place. The Contractor shall perform the following items as directed by the Engineer:

1. Reapplication of Flocculation Powder to disturbed areas
2. Reapplication of Flocculation Powder to temporary areas
3. Replacement of Flocculation Logs
4. Adjustments to the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

Method of Measurement. An estimated quantity of Flocculation Logs is included in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only. A typical dry log weighs about 10 pounds and is approximately 5" x 4" x 12". Payment will be made based on the actual number of logs used. An estimated quantity of Flocculation Powder is included in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only. Payment will be made based on the actual quantity (weight) of powder applied.

Basis of Payment. FLOCCULATION LOGS will be paid for at the contract unit price per each. FLOCCULATION POWDER will be paid for at the contract unit price per pound. Payment will be based on the actual number of logs and/or the actual weight of the powder used without a change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing the work. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and apply flocculation logs and/or flocculation powder.

FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE

Description: This work will consist of providing a textured finish on the new cast-in-place concrete surfaces as detailed in the plans.

Materials: The materials shall be according to Article 503.02 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The patterning of the form liner shall appear natural and non-repeating. Seam lines or match lines caused from two or more molds coming together will not be apparent when viewing final wall.

The molds shall not compress more than ¼ inch when concrete is poured at a rate of 10 vertical feet per hour. The molds shall be removable without causing deterioration of surface or underlying concrete.

The forms shall be constructed so that the completed concrete structures conform to the shape, lines and dimensions of the members of the approved pattern. The forms shall be properly braced or tied together to maintain position and shape. The forms shall be made sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of the mortar. The formwork shall have the strength and stability to ensure finished concrete dimensions within the tolerances specified herein.

The following table summarizes the locations, form liner patterns, and colors for the textured surface:

Wall Type	Retaining Wall Finish/Color	Top Finish/Color (Noise Wall & Parapets)
Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Wall	Large scale limestone block, One color, buff	Rustic drystack, Three color, buff, tan brown
Soldier Pile	Rustic drystack, Three color, buff, tan brown	Rustic drystack, Three color, buff, tan brown
Noise Abatement Wall	N/A	Rustic drystack, Three color, buff, tan brown

The form ties shall be made or either metal or fiberglass. Metal ties, which result in a portion of the tie permanently embedded in the concrete, shall be designed to separate at least one inch back from finished surface, leaving only a neat hole that can be plugged with patching material. Contractor shall submit the type of form ties to the Engineer, for approval prior to use in this work,

The joints shall be colored to simulate real mortar.

Class SI concrete used for cast-in-place structures shall contain a high range water-reducing admixture according to Article 1021.03(c) of the "Standard Specifications" to obtain a 5"-7" slump.

Sample Panel. The Contractor shall select a form liner pattern that satisfies the requirements in the above table. The form liner shall be according to Article 503.06(a) and the following:

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer one (1) specification and catalog cut sheet for the style(s) of architectural form liner proposed for use on the project. Note that the same style of form liner shall be used on all surfaces within the projects limits. The submittal shall be made no later than 14 calendar days from the date of notification to proceed with the contract. Upon receipt of the information, the Engineer, in consultation with Lake County and other local government agencies will have 30 calendar days to approve and notify the Contractor of which style of form liner is to be used on the project.

Upon receipt of notification of the style of form liner to be used or if the Contractor is proposing a form liner from the pre-approved list, he/she shall submit a proposed procedure for obtaining the simulated finish. The procedure shall include plans and details for the form liner pattern and dimensions, and be submitted for the Engineer's approval no later than 30 calendar days from the date of notification of approval of the style type. If such plans and details are not satisfactory to the Engineer, the Contractor shall make any changes as may be required by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

Upon approval of the form liner plans and details, the Contractor shall submit a 3′ by 3′ (minimum) sample concrete panel of the simulated stone masonry finish. The sample panel shall

be delivered and positioned on the job site at a location to be determined by the Engineer. The sample shall also include the concrete stain if it is included in the contract.

General. The work shall be performed according to Article 503.06 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The form liners shall be installed according to the manufactures' recommendations to achieve the highest quality concrete appearance possible. The form liners shall withstand the concrete placement pressures without leakage, physical or visual defects.

The Contractor shall clean the form liners, removing any buildup prior to each use. The Contractor shall inspect each form for blemished or tears and make repairs as needed following manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall install the form liners with less than ¼ inch separation between them. The molds shall be attached securely to the forms following manufacturer's recommendations. The panels shall be attached to each other with flush seams and seams filled as necessary to eliminate visible evidence of seams in the cast concrete.

The liner butt joints shall be blended into the pattern so as to eliminate visible vertical or horizontal seams and conspicuous form butt joint remarks. The liner joints shall fall within patterns joints or reveals. The finished textures shall be continuous without visual disruption and properly aligned over adjacent and multiple liner panels. Continuous or single liner panels shall be used where liner joints may interrupt the intended pattern. Panel remnants shall not be pieced together.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least 48 hours prior to placing concrete. Concrete shall not be placed until the Engineer has inspected the formwork and the placement of reinforcing bars for compliance with the plans.

The Contractor shall apply the form release agent to all surfaces of the form liner which will come in contact with concrete, according to the manufacturers' recommendations.

The Contractor shall employ proper consolidation methods to ensure the highest quality finish. Internal vibration shall be achieved with a vibrator of appropriate size, the highest frequency and low to moderate amplitude. Concrete placement shall be in lifts not to exceed 1.5 feet. Internal vibrator operation shall be at appropriate intervals and depths and withdrawn slowly enough to assure a minimal amount of surface air voids and the best possible finish without causing segregation. An external form vibrator may be required to assure the proper results. The use of an external form vibrator must be approved by the form liner manufacturer and the Department.

The Contractor shall coordinate concrete pours to prevent visible differences between individual pours or batches. Concrete pours shall be continuous between construction or expansion joints. Cold joints shall not occur within continuous form liner pattern fields.

The form liners shall be stripped between 12 and 24 hours as recommended by the manufacturer. When stripping the forms the Contractor shall avoid creating defects in finished surface.

Wall ties shall be coordinated with the liner and form to achieve the least visible result. Place form ties at thinnest points of molds (high points of finished wall). Neatly patch the remaining hole after disengaging the protruding portion of the tie so that it will not be visible after coloring the concrete surface

Where an expansion joint must occur at a point other than at mortar or rustication joints, such as at the face of concrete texture, which is to have the appearance of stone, consult manufacturer for proper treatment of expansion material.

Curing methods shall be according to Article 1020.13 of the "Standard Specifications" and compatible with the desired aesthetic result. The use of curing compounds will not be allowed. No rubbing of flat areas or other repairs should be required after form removal. The finished exposed formed concrete surfaces shall be free of visible vertical seams, horizontal seams, and butt joint marks. Grinding and chipping of finished formed surfaces shall be avoided.

Method of Measurement. Form Liner Textured Surfaces will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square feet for FORM LINER TEXTURED SURFACE.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT

Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) will be accepted according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Acceptance Procedure" with the following exceptions. Articles 3.1.9 and 3.4.1.4 of the policy memorandum will be excluded. The HMA shall receive the sealant under the surface lift and under the top binder lift.

Add the following to Article 406.02 of the Standard Specifications.

" (d) Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS) (Note 2.)

Note 2. The bituminous material used for the LJS shall be according to the following table. Elastomers shall be added to a base asphalt and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock or triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. Air blown asphalt, acid modification, or other modifiers will not be allowed. LJS in the form of pre-formed rollout banding may also be used.

Test	Test Requirement	Test Method
Dynamic shear @ 82°C (unaged), G*/sin δ, kPa	1.00 min.	AASHTO T 315
Creep stiffness @ -18°C (unaged), Stiffness (S), MPa m-value	300 max. 0.300 min.	AASHTO T 313

Ash, %	1.0 - 4.0	AASHTO T 111
Elastic Recovery, 100 mm elongation, cut immediately, 25°C, %	65min.	ASTM D 6084 (Procedure A)
Separation of Polymer, Difference in °C of the softening point (ring and ball)	3 max.	ITP Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder"

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications.

" (j) Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS) Pressure Distributor (Note 2.)
(k) Longitudinal Joint Sealant (LJS) Melter Kettle (Note 3.)

Note 2. When a pressure distributor is used to apply the LJS, the distributor shall be equipped with a heating and recirculating system along with a functioning auger agitating system or vertical shaft mixer in the hauling tank to prevent localized overheating.

Note 3. When a melter kettle is used to transport and apply the LJS longitudinal joint sealant, the melter kettle shall be an oil jacketed double-boiler with agitating and recirculating systems. Material from the kettle may be dispensed through a pressure feed wand with an applicator shoe or through a pressure feed wand into a hand-operated thermal push cart."

Revise Article 406.06(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

" (2) Longitudinal Joints. Unless prohibited by stage construction, any HMA lift shall be complete before construction of the subsequent lift. The longitudinal joint in all lifts shall be at the centerline of the pavement if the roadway comprises two lanes in width, or at lane width if the roadway is more than two lanes in width.

When stage construction prohibits the total completion of a particular lift, the longitudinal joint in one lift shall be offset from the longitudinal joint in the preceding lift by not less than 3 in. (75 mm). The longitudinal joint in the surface course shall be at the centerline of the pavement if the roadway comprises two lanes in width, or at lane width if the roadway is more than two lanes in width.

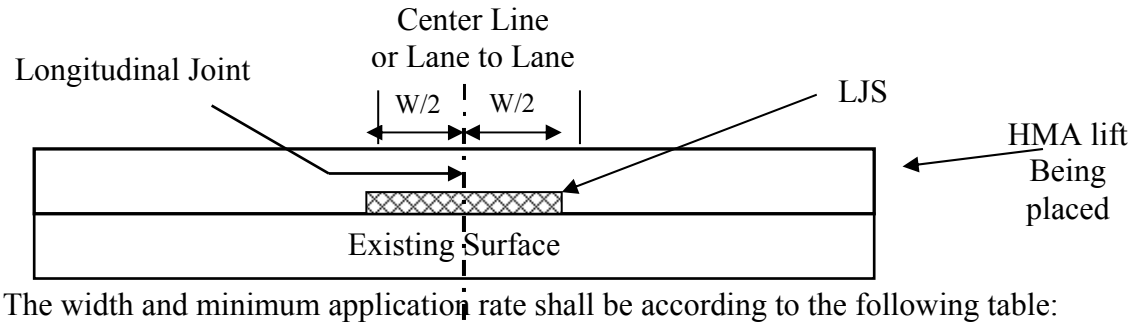
A notched wedge longitudinal joint shall be used between successive passes of HMA binder course that has a difference in elevation of greater than 2 in. (50 mm) between lanes on pavement that is open to traffic.

The notched wedge longitudinal joint shall consist of a 1 to 1 1/2 in. (25 to 38 mm) vertical notch at the lane line, a 9 to 12 in. (230 to 300 mm) wide uniform taper sloped toward and extending into the open lane, and a second 1 to 1 1/2 in. (25 to 38 mm) vertical notch at the outside edge.

The notched wedge longitudinal joint shall be formed by the strike off device on the paver. The wedge shall then be compacted by the joint roller.

When the use of longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) is specified, it shall be applied for all lifts of paving as shown on the plans. The surface to which the LJS is applied shall be dry and cleaned of all dust, debris, and any substances that will prevent the LJS from adhering. Cleaning shall be accomplished by means of a sweeper/vacuum truck, power broom, air compressor or by hand. The LJS may be placed before or after the tack or prime coat. When placed after the tack or prime coat, the tack or prime shall be fully cured prior to placement of the LJS.

The LJS application shall be centered under the joint of the HMA lift being constructed within 2 in. (50 mm) of the joint.



The width and minimum application rate shall be according to the following table:

LJS Application Rate Table		
Overlay Thickness in. (mm)	LJS Width "W" in. (mm)	Application Rate [1/] lb/ft (kg/m)
HMA Mixtures [2/]		
3/4 (19)	18 (450)	0.88 (1.31)
1 (25)	18 (450)	1.15 (1.71)
1 1/4 (32)	18 (450)	1.31 (1.95)
1 1/2 (38)	18 (450)	1.47 (2.19)
1 3/4 (44)	18 (450)	1.63 (2.43)
2 (50)	18 (450)	1.80 (2.68)
2 1/4 (60)	18 (450)	1.96 (2.92)
2 1/2 (63)	18 (450)	2.12 (3.16)
2 3/4 (70)	18 (450)	2.29 (3.41)
3 (75)	18 (450)	2.45 (3.65)
3 1/4 (83)	18 (450)	2.61 (3.89)
3 1/2 (90)	18 (450)	2.78 (4.14)
3 3/4 (95)	18 (450)	2.94 (4.38)
4 (100)	18 (450)	3.10 (4.62)
SMA Mixtures [2/]		
1 1/2 (38)	12 (300)	0.83 (1.24)

1 3/4 (44)	12 (300)	0.92 (1.37)
2 (50)	12 (300)	1.00 (1.49)

1/ The application rate has a surface demand for liquid included within it. The nominal thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application. The width and weight/foot (mass/meter) shall be maintained.

2/ In the event of a joint between an SMA and HMA mixture, the SMA application rate will be used.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer a bill of lading for each tanker supplying material to the project. The application rate of LJS will be verified within the first 1000 ft (300 m) of the day's scheduled application length and every 6000 ft (1800 m) the remainder of the day. For projects less than 3000 ft (900 m), the rate will be verified once. A suitable paper or pan shall be placed at a random location in the path of the placement for the LJS. After application of the LJS, the paper or pan shall be picked up and weighed. The weight per foot will be calculated. The tolerance from the plan target weight/foot (mass/meter) from the LJS Application Rate Table shall be ± 15 percent. The Contractor shall replace the LJS in the area where the sample was taken.

A one quart sample shall be taken from the pressure distributor or melting kettle at the jobsite once for each contract and sent to the Central Bureau of Materials.

The LJS shall be applied in a single pass with a pressure distributor, melter kettle, or hand applied from a roll for HMA lifts up to 2 in. (50 mm) in thickness. The LJS shall be applied in two passes for HMA lifts between 2 and 4 in. (50 and 100 mm) in thickness. At the time of installation the pavement surface temperature and the ambient temperature shall be a minimum of 40 °F (4 °C) and rising.

The LJS shall be applied at a width of not less than or greater than 1 ½ in. (38 mm) of the width specified. If the LJS flows more than 2 in. (50 mm) from the initial placement width, LJS placement shall stop and remedial action shall be taken.

When starting another run of LJS placement, suitable release paper shall be placed over the previous application of LJS to prevent doubling up of thickness of LJS.

The LJS shall be suitable for construction traffic to drive on without pickup or tracking of the LJS within 30 minutes of placement. If pickup or tracking occurs, LJS placement shall stop and damaged areas shall be repaired.

Prior to start of paving of pavement course, ensure the paver end plate and grade control device is adequately raised above the finished height of the LJS.

The LJS shall not flush to the final surface of the HMA pavement."

Add the following paragraph after the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications.

" Bituminous material for longitudinal joint sealant will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters)."

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications.

" Longitudinal joint sealant will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT."

When the LJS is specified, the longitudinal joint density testing for QC/QA, QCP, or PFP will not be required on the joint(s) with the LJS and the pay adjustments will not be applied.

IRRIGATION SYSTEM SPECIAL

Description. This work shall consist of the installation irrigation system within the landscape medians throughout the limits of the project as indicated on the Drawings.

General.

Service Connection. This work shall be done in accordance with the special provision for WATER SERVICE CONNECTION included herein. In addition, the Contractor will be responsible for the installation of the copper tubing, curb stop, roundway shutoff, b-box, the push/directional bore, excavation for the water tap, removal and disposal of excavated material, installation and connection of the of the b-box, installing any necessary pipe supports and appurtenances, testing, backfilling with granular backfill, protection of utilities, drainage systems, structures and miscellaneous clean up.

Median service connections shall be paid for separately as WATER SERVICE CONNECTION (LONG).

Irrigation. The Contractor shall submit shop drawings for approval by the Engineer and shall be coordinated with the Village of Lake Zurich prior to ordering any materials for the irrigation system.

Depth of cover from top of finish grade to top of pipe and/or wire shall be a minimum of 16".

The spray of the sprinklers shall not reach the pavement. Sprinkler heads spacing shall be triangular or square head spacing is to be used (single row spacing is not allowed) 8' maximum spacing for landscape planting areas.

Provide details of RPZ valve, RPZ enclosure, and all related details. Must provide 5" concrete pad with a minimum of 4" gravel base. Gravel must be placed on undisturbed soil and not to be compacted in layers 6" or greater.

Polypipe shall be flexible, non-toxic polyethylene material having a minimum working pressure of 80 PSI and shall use insert style fittings and all stainless clamps.

Sprinkler risers shall be made of PVC sch 80 threaded pipe, size and length as needed. PVC pipe shall be virgin, high impact polyvinyl chloride (PVC) pipe having a minimum working pressure of 160 psi.

Bubblers on sch 80 risers shall be an 1" above finished grade

Under all walks and aprons, sleeves will be required and shall be PVC pipe as approved by the Engineer. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to have sleeves installed prior to pavement/concrete placement, where applicable. No additional compensation will be awarded for trenching or augering after pavement is in place.

Valve Box

All boxes will have a minimum depth of three inches of pea gravel placed in the bottom of the box for drainage. Boxes shall be 12" rectangle with a green cover. All boxes will have locks. No econo pits or jumbo valve boxes will be allowed. Two valves per 12" box.

Shrub Heads

No mixing of different manufacturer's heads will be allowed.

Model	Manufacturer	Description
1818	Rain Bird	12" Pop-up
57OZ-18	Toro	12" Pop-up
PX-18	Hunter	12" Pop-up

Turf Heads

Model	Manufacturer	Description
1806	Rain Bird	6" Pop-up
57OZ-6	Toro	6" Pop-up
PX-6	Hunter	6" Pop-up

Quick Coupler Valves

All quick coupler valves shall be connected to the main by use of three elbow PVC schedule 80 swing joint. Spears, Lasco, or Dura Swing Joints only

Model	Manufacturer	Description
33 DLRC	Rain Bird	¾" q.c.v. with a locking rubber cover
473-03	Toro	¾" q.c.v. with a locking rubber cover
HV-075-RL	Hunter	¾" q.c.v. with a locking rubber cover

Irrigation Valves
Size of valves may vary in order to accommodate the system.

Irrigation Battery Controller

Backflow Device
The irrigation system must have a backflow device that is a reduced pressure backflow preventor. The backflow device will be tested by a registered backflow tester, certified by the State of Illinois and tagged when installed.

Backflow Device Lockable Enclosure (Must accommodate RPZ/Backflow device)
The enclosure must be green and will be placed on a 5" concrete pad.

Test the system after installation is complete and repair any leaks identified in the test. The final testing shall be in the presence of the owner and/or owner's representative.

Prepare "As-Built" drawings, which shall show any deviations from bid documents, and changes in location of piping, sleeves, control valves and bubblers. The drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer before final acceptance of work.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract lump sum price for IRRIGATION SYSTEM which price shall be payment in full for all labor, materials, and equipment for a complete system properly installed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

LANDSCAPING STONE

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing landscaping stones at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The intended look of the landscaping stones should be as in the following picture. The stone sizes, colors and fill material shall be approved by the Engineer and in coordination with the Village of Lake Zurich representative. The fill material should be able to hold stones in place to prevent them from moving and should inhibit growth of plants. Topsoil or fill soil shall not be permitted as fill material. 4" deep compacted CA-6 base shall be provided under the landscaping stones unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer. The final surface shall have positive slope towards the roadway to prevent water from puddling within the

stone area. All the work shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in tons.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton for LANDSCAPING STONE, which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete the work, including the fill material and 4" aggregate subgrade.

LEVEL SPREADER

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a level spreader at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The work shall be done according to the portion of NRCS Standard Detail IL-ENG-62, titled "Rigid Lip with Timber". The detail is included in the plans.

Materials. See NRCS Standard Detail IL-ENG-62 for the materials required to construct the level spreader.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LEVEL SPREADER. The contract unit price shall be payment in full for all materials, labor and equipment required to perform the work as described herein.

MANHOLES, SANITARY

Description. This work shall consist of constructing the proposed sanitary manholes.

General. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 32 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Construction in Illinois and with the detail included in the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment for each sanitary manhole installed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, SANITARY, of the diameter and frame specified, which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete the work.

MANHOLES, TYPE A, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a manhole with restrictor plate with frames and lids as shown on the Plans or as otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements The work shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of Section 602 of the Standard Specifications and the plan details.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for MANHOLES, TYPE A, WITH 2 TYPE 1 FRAME, CLOSED LID, RESTRICTOR PLATE of the diameter specified, which price shall include the precast manhole, flat top, steps, frames and lids, adjusting rings if necessary, galvanized restrictor plate with orifice, galvanized hardware, and the labor and equipment necessary to install the manhole in accordance with plan details.

MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and constructing the Mechanically Stabilized Earth (MSE) retaining wall systems, as specified to the lines, grades and dimensions shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work also includes the preparation of design computations and shop drawings.

General. This work shall be done in accordance with the parts of Section 522 of the Standard Specifications that are applicable to MSE retaining wall construction.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in accordance with the Article 522.15 of Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for MECHANICALLY STABILIZED EARTH RETAINING WALL and applicable sections of Article 522.16.

MODULAR CONCRETE PAVERS (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing modular concrete pavers to provide emergency access at locations shown on the plans.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Concrete grid units
B. Bedding sand – 1” deep
C. Topsoil and grass – 6” deep
- OR -
C. Open-graded aggregate – 6” deep

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section: Curbs and drains
B. Section: Dense-graded aggregate base
C. Section: Open-graded aggregate base
D. Section: Geotextiles/Soil separation fabrics

1.03 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Testing Materials (ASTM)
    1. C 1319, Standard Specification for Concrete Grid Paving Units.
    2. C 140, Standard Test Methods of Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units.
    3. C 136, Method for Sieve Analysis for Fine and Coarse Aggregate.
    4. C 33, Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
    5. D 2940, Standard Specification for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports.
    6. D 5268, Specification for Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes.
B. Canadian Standards Association (CSA)
    1. CSA A23.1-M94, Concrete Materials and Methods of Concrete Construction.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engage an installer who has successfully completed installations similar in type and size to this project. Installer shall provide certification of experience.
B. As applicable by state/provincial and local laws, contractor shall hold a current contractor's and business license in the state/ province and locality where work is performed.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit shop or product drawings and product data.
B. Submit samples of concrete grid paving units to indicate shape selections.
C. Submit sieve analysis for grading of bedding sand.
D. Submit test results for compliance of paving units to ASTM C 1319.
E. Verify source and content of topsoil.
F. Verify grass seed mix and sources.
G. Verify source and gradation of aggregate base.

1.06 MOCK UPS

A. Install a 6 ft x 6 ft (2 m x 2 m) paver area as described in Article 3.02. This area will be used to determine surcharge of the sand layer, joint sizes, lines, laying pattern(s), and texture of the job. This area shall be the standard from which the work will be judged.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver concrete grid pavers to the site in steel banded, plastic banded, or plastic wrapped cubes capable of transfer by fork lift or clamp lift. Unload pavers at job site in such a manner that no damage occurs to the product.
B. Cover sand and topsoil shall with waterproof covering to prevent exposure to rainfall or removal by wind. Secure the covering in place.

1.08 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

A. Do not install sand or pavers during heavy rain or snowfall.
B. Do not install frozen sand or topsoil.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 CONCRETE GRID UNITS

A. Modular Concrete Pavers: 16” x 24” x 3 1/2”
B. Meet the requirements of ASTM C 1319 and test results certified by the manufacturer

2.02 BEDDING SAND

Note: The type of sand used for bedding is often called concrete sand. Sands vary regionally. Contact contractors local to the project and confirm sand(s) successfully used in previous similar applications. Bedding sand is not used in ditch liner applications, slope protection, riparian stabilization, or with boat ramps constructed with concrete grid pavers.

A. Bedding sand shall be clean, non-plastic, free from deleterious or foreign matter. The bedding sand shall be natural or manufactured from crushed rock. Do not use limestone screenings or stone dust. Grading of samples shall be done according to ASTM C 136. The particles shall be conforming to the FA 1 or FA 2 gradation.

2.03 TOPSOIL [OPEN-GRADED AGGREGATE]

Note: Consult with local turfgrass specialists for recommendations on grass seed mixture or sod materials.

A. Conform to ASTM D 5268, Specification for Topsoil Used for Landscaping Purposes.

-OR

A. Open-graded aggregated used to fill the openings of the grids and/or for a bedding course shall be washed and conform to the CA 15 or CA 16 gradation. Do not use gravel.

Note: Local, state or provincial standards for aggregate base materials should be used for the gradation and quality of dense-graded aggregate base materials under concrete grid pavements. If no standards exist, follow ASTM D 2940, Standard Specification for Graded Aggregate Material for Bases or Subbases for Highways or Airports. The gradation for base material from this standard shall be CA 4 or CA 6. This material should be compacted to a minimum of 95% standard Proctor density.

Note: For open-graded bases, gradation conforming to ASTM No. 57 crushed stone aggregate is

recommended. The material is typically placed in 4 to 6 in. (100 to 150 mm) thick lifts and compacted with at least four passes of a 10 T static roller. The base material should show no visible movement when compaction is complete. It should be kept free from sediment throughout the entire job. The gradation for No. 57 material shall be CA 7 or CA 8.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Note: The specifier should be aware that the top surface of the payers after compaction may be 1/8 to '/4 in. (3 to 7 mm) above the final elevations after compaction. This difference in initial and final elevations is to compensate for possible minor settling.

3.01 EXAMINATION

Note: For vehicular areas, specify compaction of the soil subgrade to a minimum of 95% standard Proctor density for dense-graded aggregate bases. Density should be monitored in the field with a nuclear density gauge. Compaction of open-graded bases should be with at least five passes of roller compactor without vibration. Stabilization of the soil and/or base material may be necessary with weak or saturated soils.

A. Verify that base is dry, uniform, even, free of any sediment (if open-graded), and ready to support sand, pavers and imposed loads.
B. Verify gradients and elevations of base are correct.
C. Verify location, type, installation and elevations of edge restraints around the perimeter area to be paved.
D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of base and edge restraints.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Spread the sand evenly over the compacted, dense-graded base course and screed uniformly to 1 – 1 ½ ° in. (25 - 40 mm) thickness. The screeded sand should not be disturbed. Place sufficient sand to stay ahead of the laid grid pavers.

-OR

A. Spread the No. 8 material evenly over the compacted, open-graded base course and screed uniformly to 3-in. (75-mm) thickness. Compact with at least four passes of 10 T static roller until there is no visible movement. Place sufficient material to stay ahead of the laid grid pavers. Keep free from sediment during entire job.
B. Ensure that grid pavers are free from foreign materials before installation.
C. Lay the pavers in the pattern(s) as shown on the drawings. Maintain straight pattern lines.
D. Joints between the pavers shall be between 1/16 in. and 1/8 in. (2 to 4 mm) wide.
E. Fill gaps at the edges of the paved area with cut grid pavers or edge units.
F. Cut grid pavers to be placed along the edge with a double-bladed splitter or masonry saw.
G. Compact and seat the grids into the screeded aggregate using a low amplitude, 75-90 Hz plate compactor capable of at least 5,000 lbs. (22 kN) centrifugal compaction force.

Note: A rubber or neoprene pad between the compactor and grids may be necessary to prevent cracking or chipping.

H. Vibrate and compact the pavers again, sweeping the small fraction of the No. 8 aggregate into the joints and openings until it is within ½ in. (13 mm) from the top surface. This will require at least two or three passes with the compactor. Do not compact within 3-ft (1 m) of the unrestrained edges of the paving units.

Note: Choose paragraph H below when designing pavement for storm water runoff control without grass and topsoil. Delete paragraph H above and paragraphs J through L below.

I. Spread ASTM No. 8 aggregate and fill openings in the pavement.

J. All work to within 3-ft (1 m) of the laying face must be left fully compacted at the completion of each day.

K. Broadcast grass seed at the rate recommended by seed source.

L. Remove excess aggregate on surface when the job is complete.

Note: Use L below for installation with grass and topsoil.

L. Distribute straw covering to protect germinating grass seed. Do not traffic pavement for 30 days.

M. The final surface elevations shall not deviate more than ± 3/8 in. (±10 mm) under a 10 ft (3 m) long straightedge.

N. The surface elevation of pavers shall be 1/8 to 1/4 in. (3 to 7 mm) above adjacent drainage inlets, concrete collars or channels.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After removal of excess ton soil/aggregate, check final elevations for conformance to the drawings.

Basis of Payment. Modular Concrete Pavers will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQ FT for MODULAR CONCRETE PAVERS (SPECIAL), which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete the work specified, including the bedding sand and topsoil or open-graded aggregate.

NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED; NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, STRUCTURE MOUNTED

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing the design, shop drawings, materials, post anchorage, and construction of noise abatement walls (noise walls) according to these special provisions, the contract plans and and/or as directed by the Engineer.

General. The noise abatement walls shall consist of panels spanning between vertical posts supported by concrete foundations (ground mounted) or attached to/supported by another structure (structure mounted) as shown on the plans. The design, material, fabrication and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the noise wall supplier selected by the Contractor for use on this project. The walls shall have no omissions or gap except as detailed.

The Contractor shall verify the locations for proposed ground mounted wall for conflicts and realign or redesign the wall to avoid any conflicts. The Contractor shall inform the Engineer in writing of any conflicts before realigning or redesigning the wall.

Post spacing shall avoid existing and proposed underground utilities and storm sewers.

Wall components shall be fabricated and erected to produce a precast concrete reflective noise wall system and/or an absorptive noise reduction system at the locations indicated herein. The noise reduction system shall satisfy the acoustical requirements stated in these special provisions. An absorptive noise reduction system may be used as an alternate to a reflective noise wall system. Wooden walls will not be allowed as substitutes.

All appurtenances behind, in front of, under, over, mounted upon, or passing through, such as drainage structures, fire hydrant access, highway signage, emergency access, utilities, and storm sewers shall be accounted for in design of the wall.

The manufacturer of the precast concrete elements shall be certified by the Precast Prestressed Concrete Institute (PCI).

Submittals. The Contractor shall prepare a wall and foundation design submittal and submit to the Engineer; the Department's Bureau of Bridges and Structures will review the submittal for approval. The noise walls shall be designed and constructed to extend to the minimum lines, grades and dimensions of the wall envelope, with no omissions or gaps, as shown on the contract plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Complete design calculations for wall panels, posts, foundations, and all connections and shop drawings shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. The time required for the preparation and review of these submittals shall be charged to the allowable contract time. Delays caused by untimely submittals or insufficient data will not be considered justifications for any time extensions. No additional compensation will be made for any additional material, equipment or other items found necessary to comply with the project specifications as a result of the Engineer's review. The Contractor will be required to submit the necessary shop drawings. All submittals shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in Illinois and include, but not be limited to, the following items:

Submittals shall include all details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary for the construction of the noise abatement walls and will include but not be limited to:

(1) A plan view of the wall indicating the stations and offsets required to locate the drilled shaft foundations. The proposed foundation diameter(s) and spacing(s) shall be indicated with all changes to the horizontal alignment shown. Each panel and post shall be numbered and any changes in type or size shall be noted. The centerline of any utilities passing under the wall and locations of expansion joints, access doors, lighting, signing, curb cuts, and drainage structures shall also be shown.

(2) An elevation view of the wall, indicating the elevations of the top of the posts and panels as well as the elevations of the bottom of the panels, tops of the shaft foundations, all steps in wall system, the finished grade line, and vertical clearances to existing utilities and storm sewers. Each post size and length, panel type and size, and foundation depth shall be designated.

(3) A typical cross section(s) that shows the panel, post, foundation or bridge parapet, and the elevation relationship between existing ground conditions and the finished grade as well as slopes adjacent to the wall.

(4) All general notes required for constructing the wall.

(5) All details for the steps in the bottom of panels shall be shown. The bottom of the panels shall be located at or below the theoretical bottom of panel line shown on the contract plans. The theoretical bottom of panel line is assumed to be 8 in (200 mm) below the finished grade line at front face of the wall for ground mounted noise walls and at the top of the structure for structure mounted noise walls, unless otherwise shown on the contract plans.

(6) Tops of the panels and posts shall extend to or above the theoretical top of wall line shown on the contract plans. All panel tops shall be cast and placed horizontally with any changes in elevation accomplished by stepping adjacent panel sections at posts. Steps shall not exceed 1 ft (300 mm) in height, except within the last 50 ft (15 m) where 2 ft (600 mm) steps will be permitted.

(7) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show panel orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and fabricate each type of panel, the reinforcing steel, and location of post or foundation connection hardware as well as lifting devices embedded in the panels and posts. The Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of each panel of the absorptive face shall be noted.

(8) All post types shall be detailed. The details shall show all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of post, the reinforcing steel, connecting plates, and anchorage details. Post spacing for walls shall be limited to a distance that does not over stress the supporting structure.

(9) Details of wall panels with appurtenances attached to or passing through the wall, as shown on the contract plans, such as utilities, emergency access doors, framed openings, drainage structures, signs, etc. shall be shown. Any modifications to the design or location of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.

(10) Decorative post caps shall be provided for all posts. The post caps shall be precast concrete and shall be designed to architecturally complement the wall.

(11) All architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liner patterns shall be shown. All joints shall be placed horizontal or vertical.

(12) The details for the connection between panels and posts as well as their connection to the foundation, independent beam, retaining wall, and/or bridge parapet shall be shown. Foundation details including details showing the dimensions, reinforcement and post anchorage system for the drilled shaft foundations shall be shown.

(13) Testing, certifications and reports from independent laboratories showing that the panel's sound Transmission Loss (TL) and NRC for the panel and post deflection satisfy the criteria shown in the design criteria section of this specification. The testing for the flame spread, smoke density and freeze-thaw/salt scaling requirements described in the materials section of this specification shall also be submitted.

(14) Manufacturer recommended installation requirements, a sequence of construction and a detailed bill of materials shall be included.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Engineer, up to three 6 ft x 6 ft (minimum) sample of the color staining, textures and patterns proposed for use on the project for approval. The samples must be made at the same plant that will be making the product for the noise walls under this contract and be representative of those which will be tested per this specification. Once the color staining sample is approved it will remain the standard for the entire project.

The Contractor shall submit site access plans showing access and limits of the work areas for the installation of the wall. Any required traffic controls shall be according to the requirements in the special provision for TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.

The initial submittal shall include three (3) sets of shop drawings and calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. The Contractor shall do no work or ordering of materials for the structure until the Engineer has approved the submittal.

Design Criteria. The wall system shall be designed to withstand wind pressure, applied perpendicular to the panels in either direction, according to the AASHTO Guide Specifications for Structural Design of Sound Barriers, 1989 and interims. The concrete and steel components shall be designed according to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications with a design life of 35 years unless otherwise noted. The wall system shall be designed to withstand active earth pressure and live load surcharge at locations indicated on the plans. The contractor shall be responsible for the structural adequacy of the panels, posts, foundations and connections as well as overall wall overturning stability. Prestressed and/or post tensioned panel concepts will not be permitted.

The design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 35 psf (1.7 kN/m^2) when located on bridge structures, retaining walls or traffic barriers. This loading can be reduced to 25 psf (1.2 kN/m^2) for ground mounted walls where it is located more than a distance equal to the height of the wall away from the edge of pavement. When a sound wall is also required to support earth pressures, the service design active earth pressure shall be based on an

equivalent fluid pressure of 40 pounds per cubic foot (641 kg/m^3) and a live load surcharge pressure equal to not less than 2 feet (600 mm) of earth pressure. The earth pressure fill height shall be defined by the proposed grade line elevation and the theoretical bottom of panel line. For structure mounted noise walls, the dead weight must not exceed 55 psf (2.6 kPa) of wall face area.

For ground mounted walls, Reinforcement of the concrete foundation shafts shall consist of a minimum of 8-#5 (#15) vertical bars symmetrically placed and tied with #3 (#10) ties at 6 in. (150 mm) centers. An additional tie shall be provided at the top and bottom of the foundation. As an alternative to the ties, a #3 (#10) spiral at a 6 in. (150 mm) pitch with an additional 1 1/2 turns at the top and bottom of the foundation or an equivalent 4 x 4 – W12.3 x W7.4 welded wire fabric may be substituted. The post shall be connected to the foundation by embedding the post inside the concrete foundation shaft. Embedded posts shall extend into the foundation shafts a minimum of 80 percent of the shaft length. The posts may alternatively be mounted to the foundation shafts with base plates and anchor bolts as required by design. The minimum number of anchor bolts per post shall be 4-1 in. (M24) diameter bolts with a minimum embedment of 18 in. (450 mm).

The material and construction of the foundations (drilled shafts) for ground mounted noise walls shall be according to Section 516 except that the payment for the drilled shaft and reinforcement will be included with the payment for the NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED.

The shaft foundation dimensions shall be determined using Broms method of analysis. Soil borings from prior soil investigations are shown in the plans. The design shall utilize a factor of safety of 2.0, applied to the soil shear strength if cohesive or the unit weight if granular, and account for the effects of a sloping ground surface and water table indicated on the plans. The following should be assumed for the foundation design:

Effective unit weight	70 pcf (1120 kg/m^3)
Internal friction angle	30 degrees
Cohesion intercept	0 ksf (0 kg/m^3)

The post spacing for structure mounted noise walls shall be as shown on the plans but in no case greater than 15 feet (4.6 m) center to center. Except where otherwise indicated on the plans, the maximum post spacing for ground mounted noise walls shall be as specified in the Contractor's approved design.

The height of any one panel section shall not be less than two feet. For walls of 10 feet high of less, no more than 2 panel sections may be stacked. Both sides of all wall panels shall be cast with the same form liner that approximates the look of natural stacked stone. The material and construction of the form liner textured surface shall be according to the special provision Form Liner Textured Surface except that the payment for the form liner textured surface will be included with the payment for the NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, of the type specified. Additionally, a banding shall be along the top edge of the finished wall shall be cast with a form

liner and the top edge of the wall shall be crowned to shed water.

Posts shall be installed at a minimum on-center dimension of 12 feet except where the post spacing needs to be adjusted to avoid conflicts with underground utilities. However, in no instance shall the post spacing exceed twenty (20) feet center to center. Posts shall be precast concrete and generally rectangular in section measuring no less than 16 inches on each side. The posts shall be solid with no internal void space.

Decorative post caps shall be provided for all posts. The post caps shall be precast concrete and shall be designed to architecturally complement the wall. The cap shall be designed to shed water and must overhang the post on all sides by a minimum of three (3) inches.

The wall panels shall be stained to replicate the look of actual stone masonry and mortar joints. The staining shall match that done elsewhere on the project. The material and construction shall be according to the special provision Staining Concrete Structures and paid for as STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES.

The maximum allowable panel deflection shall be no more than the panel length (L) divided by 240 (L/240). The vertical posts shall have a maximum deflection of (H/180) where H is the height of the post above the foundation. A lateral load report shall be submitted to the Engineer indicating that the above noted design lateral loads can be applied to the panels and/or posts without exceeding noted deflection tolerance. The test shall apply lateral loads to the panel simulating uniform wind pressure.

The design shall account for the presence of all appurtenances mounted on or passing through the wall such as drainage structures, existing or proposed utilities, emergency access doors and other items.

Corrugations, ribs or battens on the panel must be oriented vertically when erected. The panels shall be designed to prevent entrapment and ponding of water. The walls shall not have openings allowing the perching or nesting of birds or the collection of dirt, debris or water.

The walls shall not have handholds or grips promoting climbing of the walls. Any bolts or fasteners used to connect material to the supporting panel, posts, or foundations shall be recessed or embedded in concrete, hidden from view and weather exposure. No external mechanical fastening devices such as frames or clips shall be used for these connections. The post to foundation connection shall utilize a corrosion protection system that is designed to last 75 years.

The noise abatement material shall be designed to achieve a sound TL equal to or greater than 20 dB in all one-third octave bands from 100 hertz to 5000 hertz, inclusive, when tested according to ASTM E-90. The sound absorptive material shall have a minimum NRC as indicated in Table 1.

Table 1

Noise Wall No.	From	To	Noise Wall Side	NRC*	Comments
NAWA	W. Cuba Rd. 248+64	Quentin Rd 455+30	Roadway	n/a	
	W. Cuba Rd. 248+64	Quentin Rd 455+30	Non-Roadway	n/a	
NAWB	Quentin Rd 457+50	Quentin Rd 476+00	Roadway	n/a	
	Quentin Rd 457+50	Quentin Rd 476+00	Non-Roadway	n/a	
NAW C	Quentin Rd 477+00	Quentin Rd 484+11	Roadway	n/a	
	Quentin Rd 477+00	Quentin Rd 484+11	Non-Roadway	n/a	
NAW D	Quentin Rd 485+42	Quentin Rd 490+19	Roadway	n/a	
	Quentin Rd 485+42	Quentin Rd 490+19	Non-Roadway	n/a	

* For the side of the wall specified as reflective, no minimum NRC is required.

The NRC shall be determined per ASTM E795, tested according to ASTM C423 (mounting type A). The ratio of noise absorptive material on the panel surface to total wall area (including posts) shall be greater than 90 percent. NRC testing shall be performed on coated samples, utilizing the stain that will be applied for color.

Access Doors

All access doors shall be designed to fit within the design of the noise wall as shown on the plans. Doors shall be complete with hardware and locking devices. Each door shall provide a 3 ft (0.9 m) wide by 7 ft (2.1 m) high minimum clear access opening. Both door jambs shall be securely fastened to anchored posts. Front and back face of the installed door shall be flush with the faces of the noise wall.

Perimeter and internal door frame shall consist of welded hot dip galvanized steel channels and miscellaneous angle stiffeners and plates designed to provide support for noise wall panels to match the noise wall material as specified in this special provision. Infill noise panel geometry and color shall match the adjacent noise wall panels. Noise wall panels shall be fastened to steel frames as per panel manufacturer's recommendations. The door, jambs, head, hinges, door appurtenances, and adjacent ground mounted posts shall be designed to withstand the wind pressure of 25 psf (122 kg/m^2) with the door in fully open and fully closed positions and support

the weight of the door and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door. Provide steel bracing as required. Door bottom shall be equipped with drainage holes to avoid accumulation of trapped moisture.

Door jambs and head section shall be hot dip galvanized steel. Door hinges shall be barrel type, edge mount, extra heavy-duty, hot dip galvanized steel or stainless steel. The hinges shall be designed to support the weight of door assembly, wind loads on the open door, and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door.

Door pulls shall be provided on both sides of access door(s). Door locking hardware shall be hasp-type to be used with a padlock and shall be located according to local fire department or ComEd requirements as applicable. A solid steel key lock box shall be provided and mounted near the hasp location at the steel post on the locking hardware side of door. The key lock box for emergency access doors shall be according to local fire department requirements. The key lock box for access door at the Dynamic Messaging Sign (DMS) shall be according to ComEd requirements.

Doors shall be equipped with lifting bolts or beams as required for safe lifting of door units.

Materials. Noise wall materials shall conform to the supplier's standards, AASHTO Specifications for noise walls and the following:

a. Reinforcement bars shall satisfy ASTM A706 Grade 60 (400). Welded wire fabric shall be according to AASHTO M 55.

b. Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 or 105.

c. The precast elements shall be according to applicable portions of Section 1042 (Exception: Coarse Aggregate shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.02(f)). Additionally, dry cast concrete element will not be permitted. Wooden or steel materials will not be allowed as substitutes for the panels.

d. For sound absorptive panels, the manufacturer shall provide test information from an independent lab that the panels are durable. This information shall be either a freeze/thaw test according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C 666) Procedure A or B, or it shall be a salt scaling test according to ASTM C 672.

   For the freeze/thaw test, a minimum of three specimens shall have been tested. The maximum weight (mass) loss after 300 cycles shall be 7.0 percent. The panel shall have no cracks, delamination (applies to composite material panel), or other excessive physical distress upon completion of the test.

   For the salt scaling test, the test method shall be modified as outlined in Appendix D of the Guidelines for Evaluating the Performance of Highway Sound Barriers by the Highway Innovative Technology Evaluation Center (HITEC), A Service Center of the Civil Engineering Research Foundation, CERF REPORT: HITEC 96-04, Product 24 (October

1996). The maximum weight (mass) loss after 50 cycles using a 3 percent sodium chloride solution shall be 0.2 psf (0.1 kg/m^2). The panel shall have no cracks, delamination (applies to composite material panel), or other excessive physical distress upon completion of the test.

For sound reflective panels, evidence of durability by one of the two previously mentioned tests is required for all materials except Class PC concrete.

e. The manufacturer for the noise abatement wall shall provide their quality control plan for testing the product, and test results shall be provided upon request by the Engineer. Manufacturers on the Approved List of Certified Precast Concrete Producers who are approved for noise abatement walls will be considered in compliance with this requirement.

f. Steel plates shall conform to AASHTO M 270 (M 270 M) Grade 36 (250) or 50 (345). All steel plates shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 and ASTM A385. Steel bolts, nuts, washers and anchor bolts shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M232.

g. Lifting inserts cast into the panels shall be hot dipped galvanized.

h. Non shrink grout shall be according to Article 1024.

i. The color of the Posts and Post Caps shall be a solid light brown earth tone (sand) that compliments the natural stone staining of the wall panels. Colors shall be achieved through the use of integral pigments or stains, which are in compliance with the environmental regulation of the State of Illinois. Components manufactured with integral pigment shall be tested and certified in conformance to ASTM C979. Stains shall be non film forming, penetrating stains. Stains shall be applied to concrete at the cured age of the manufacturer's recommendation. Surface preparation and application shall be according to manufacturer written recommendations. Coloring of concrete elements shall be accomplished using a single component water based, sound absorptive, penetrating, architectural stain that is weather resistant. Stains and/or pigments must be applied at the manufacturing plant; application in the field on site will not be allowed. The final color shall be consistent with the quality and appearance of the approved sample. The coloring of the top banding of the wall panels shall match that of the posts and post caps.

j. The posts, post caps and top banding of the wall panels shall have a smooth, light-sand blasted finish to replicate a natural stone finish.

k. With the exception of the steel and Portland cement concrete elements of the wall, all materials shall be tested for flame spread and smoke density developed according to ASTM E84. The material must exhibit a flame-spread index less than 10 and a smoke density developed value of 10 or less.

Fabrication. All precast units shall be manufactured according to Section 504 and the following requirements and tolerances with respect to the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings.

(a) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in (40 mm).

(b) All reinforcement shall be epoxy coated

(c) Panel dimensions shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).

(d) All hardware embedded in panels or posts shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).

(e) Angular distortion with regard to panel squareness, defined as the difference between the two diagonals, shall not exceed 1/2 in (13 mm).

(f) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.10 in (2.5 mm).

(g) Posts shall be installed plumb to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of vertical for every 15 ft (5 m) of height and to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.

(h) Drilled shaft foundations shall be placed within 2 in (50 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.

(i) Panel reinforcement and lifting devices shall be set in place to the dimension and tolerances shown on the plans and these special provisions prior to casting.

The date of manufacture, the production lot number, and the piece-mark shall be clearly noted on each panel.

Absorptive material shall be permanently attached to their supporting elements and no external mechanical fastening systems such as frames or clips shall be used. Any bolts or fasteners used shall be recessed or embedded below the surface.

Any chipping, cracks, honeycomb, or other defects, to be allowed, shall be within acceptable standards for precast concrete products according to Section 1042.

Construction. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the contract unit price for Noise Abatement Wall of the type specified. The instructions provided by the wall supplier are guidelines and do not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to adhere to contract requirements.

It is recommended that all bottom panels be installed for a length of wall prior to placing middle or top panels. After bottom panels are in-place, finish grading can be accomplished with heavy equipment by reaching over the in-place panels.

Site excavations and/or fill construction shall be completed to plan elevations and profiles prior to the start of wall foundation construction. All underground utility or drainage structure installation shall be completed prior to foundation installation. The ground elevations as shown on the plans and the approved noise wall shop drawings shall be verified by the contractor and discrepancies corrected prior to material fabrication. Buried utilities shall be marked to verify proper clearance from the drilled foundations. The Contractor should consider overhead obstruction such as electric and telephone wires prior to wall erection.

For ground mounted walls, if the soils encountered during drilling of the foundations do not satisfy the design strengths shown on the contract plans, the Engineer shall be notified to evaluate the required foundation modifications. The shaft foundation will normally require additional length, which may be paid separately under Article 104.03. All drilled shaft excavations shall be filled with concrete within 6 hours of their initiation. The concrete for the drilled shaft foundations shall be placed against undisturbed, in-place soils. The concrete at the top of the shaft shall be shaped to provide the panels on each side of the post adequate bearing area and correct elevation per the approved shop drawings.

The panels shall be delivered to the project site in full truckload quantities. They may be off-loaded individually or by forklift with a solid steel plate spanning between the forks. Providing uniform, fully distributed bearing support to the underside of the panels. Units shall be shipped, handled and stored in such a manner as to minimize the danger of staining, chipping, spalling, development of cracks, fractures, and excessive bending stresses. Panels shall be stored and shipped in bundles, on edge. Any touch up and repair is at the Contractor's expense and shall be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations or as directed by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Noise abatement walls will be measured in square feet (square meters) from the wall envelope, defined by the theoretical top of wall line to the theoretical bottom of panel line for the length of the wall (ground mounted or structure mounted) as shown on the contract plans unless otherwise noted.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, of the type specified. The staining of the wall panels will be paid for at contract unit per square foot for STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES.

ORNAMENTAL FENCE

Effective: January 1, 2007
Revised: May 21, 2014

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel fence, gates and accessories as shown on the plans.

Materials.

A. The steel material for the fence framework (i.e.., tubular pickets, rails and posts) shall meet the following:

I. Galvanized after forming:
   a. Conform to the requirements of ASTM A1011/1011M
   b. Minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi.
   c. The exterior shall be hot-dip galvanized with a 0.45 oz/ft^2 minimum zinc weight.
   d. The interior surface shall be coated with a minimum 81% normal zinc pigmented coating, 0.3 mils minimum thickness.

II. Galvanized prior forming
   a. Conform to the requirements of ASTM A924/A924M
   b. Minimum yield strength of 50,000 psi.
   c. The steel shall be hot-dip galvanized to meet the requirements of ASTM A653/A653M with a minimum zinc coating weight of 0.90 oz/ft^2, Coating Designation G-90.

B. The manufactured galvanized framework shall be subjected to a thermal stratification coating process (high-temperature, in-line, multi-stage, multi-layer) including as a minimum, a six-stage pretreatment/wash (with zinc phosphate), an electrostatic spray application of an epoxy base, and a separate electrostatic spray application of a polyester finish. The base coat shall be a zinc-rich thermosetting epoxy powder coating (gray in color) with a minimum thickness of 2 mils. The topcoat shall be a "no-mar" TGIC polyester powder coat finish with a minimum thickness of 2 mils. The color shall be as specified on the standard drawing included in the plans. The stratification-coated framework shall be capable of meeting the performance requirements for each quality characteristic shown in the following table.

Quality Characteristics	ASTM Test Method	Performance Requirements
Adhesion	D3359 – Method B	Adhesion (Retention of Coating) over 90% of test area (Tape and knife test).
Corrosion Resistance	B117 & D1654	Corrosion Resistance over 3,500 hours (Scribed per D1654; failure mode is accumulation of ⅛" coating loss from scribe or medium #8 blisters).
Impact Resistance	D2794	Impact Resistance over 60 inch lb. (Forward impact using 0.625" ball).
Weathering Resistance	D822, D2244, D523 (60° Method)	Weathering Resistance over 1,000 hours (Failure mode is 60% loss of gloss or color variance of more than 3 delta-E color units).

Table 1 – Coating Performance Requirements

C. The material for the fence pickets shall be 1" square x 16 gauge tubing. The cross-sectional shape of the rails shall conform to the manufacturer's design with outside cross section dimensions of 1.75" square and a minimum thickness of 14 gauge. Picket holes in the horizontal rail shall be spaced 4.98" on center. The picket retaining rods shall be made of 0.125" diameter galvanized steel. The minimum post size shall be 2½" square x 12 gauge. High quality PVC grommets shall be supplied to seal all picket-to-rail intersections.

The manufacturer's literature (or shop drawings and specifications) shall be submitted to the Engineer prior to ordering the fence. The ornamental fence, as shown on LCDOT standards LC6600, LC6601 and LC6602, and as specified herein, is an industrial quality ornamental steel fence system.

General. Installation of the fence shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 664 [Chain Link Fence] of the "Standard Specifications", except as follows:

1. Dimensions and design details are as shown on the plans.

2. At some locations, the fencing shall be attached to concrete retaining walls. The attachment methods shall conform to the requirements of the "AASHTO LRFD (Load and Resistance Factor Design) Bridge Design Specifications" (AASHTO 2007) Section 13, "Railings". The allowable attachment methods include coring the concrete to 9" depth and grouting the fence posts in the holes or using mounting brackets and anchors.

3. Fence post installation in soil shall be done using concrete footings as shown on the plans.

Fence Fabrication.

A. The pickets, rails and posts shall be precut to specified lengths. The horizontal rails shall be pre-punched to accept the pickets.

B. The grommets shall be inserted into the pre-punched holes in the rails and the pickets shall be inserted through the grommets so that the pre-drilled picket holes align with the internal upper raceway of the horizontal rails. (Note: This can best be accomplished by using an alignment template.) Retaining rods shall be inserted into each horizontal rail so that they pass through the predrilled holes in each picket completing the panel assembly.

C. The completed panels shall be capable of supporting a 600lb load (applied at midspan) without any permanent deformation. Panels with rings shall be biasable to a 12.5% change in grade. Panels without rings shall be biasable to a 25% change in grade.

D. Gates shall be fabricated using the same components as the fence system. The panel material and gate ends will have the same outside cross section dimensions as the horizontal rail. All rail and upright intersections shall be joined by welding. Picket and

rail intersections shall be joined by welding or the same retaining rod used for the panel assembly.

Installation.

The fence posts shall be set according to the spacing shown in Table 2, ±½“, depending on the nominal span specified.

Span	6’ Nominal (67¾" Rail)				8’ Nominal (92⅝" Rail)			
Post Size	2½"	3"	2½"	3"	2½"	3"	2½"	3"
Bracket Type	Standard (BB301)		Angle (BB304)		Standard (BB301)		Angle (BB304)	
Post Settings ± ½” o.c.	71½"	72"	73"	73½"	96"	96½"	97½"	98"

Table 2 – Post Spacing Requirements

For installations that must be raked to follow sloping grades, the post spacing dimension must be measured along the grade. Fence panels shall be attached to posts with brackets supplied by the manufacturer. For fencing installed in soil, posts shall be set in concrete footings having a minimum depth of 36” as shown on LCDOT standards LC6000, LC6601 or LC6602 included in the plans.

For fence installed on top of a concrete retaining wall, posts shall be set by methods such as plated posts or grouted core-drilled footings. The anchor method shall conform to the requirements of the “AASHTO LRFD (Load and Resistance Factor Design) Bridge Design Specifications” (AASHTO 2007), Section 13, “Railings”. The Contractor shall provide shop drawings of the anchor method to the Engineer for review and approval.

FENCE INSTALLATION MAINTENANCE
When cutting/drilling rails or posts adhere to the following steps to seal the exposed surfaces:

1) Remove all metal shavings from cut area.
2) Apply custom finish paint matching fence color.

GATE INSTALLATION
Gate posts shall be spaced according to the manufacturers’ gate drawings, dependent on standard out to out gate leaf dimensions and gate hardware selected. Type and quantity of gate hinges shall be based on the application; weight, height, and number of gate cycles. The manufacturers’ gate drawings shall identify the necessary gate hardware required for the application. Gate hardware shall be provided by the manufacture of the gate and shall be installed per manufacturer’s recommendations

Gate posts shall be spaced according to the gate openings specified in the construction plans. The fence panels shall be attached to the posts using mechanically fastened panel brackets supplied by the manufacturer.

Method of Measurement. Ornamental Fence will be measured for payment in feet along the top of the fence from center to center of the end posts.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ORNAMENTAL FENCE. The unit price shall include furnishing and installing the fence, including all fence connections, connection to a retaining wall (where required), concrete foundations, fence openings and gates (where indicated) and electric grounding. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the fence.

PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING – RAISED MEDIAN

Description. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 780 of the Standard Specifications and the details included in the plans.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING – RAISED MEDIAN.

PARAPET RAILING, SPECIAL

Description: This section specifies requirements for furnishing and installing parapet railings along the top of walls as shown on the plans. The work under this section includes furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals necessary to install and anchor the parapet railings.

General: Work under this item shall be performed according to Section 509 of the "Standard Specifications", except as modified herein:

SHOP FINISHES

A. All posts, anchor devices, plates and structural steel tubing shall be hot-dip galvanized after shop fabrication according to AASHTO M 111. All bolts, nuts, washers and anchor rods shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 232. Stainless steel materials shall not be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be smooth and free of drops, spikes, inclusions, blobs, etc. and otherwise optimized to achieve a smooth finished surface.

B. Prior to finish coat, mechanically clean galvanized surfaces to smooth the surface and remove large deposits from the galvanizing process. Do not damage or remove the galvanizing material as to compromise the corrosion resistance of the system. Alternately, provide other approved method(s) to ensure smooth final finish surface.

C. Prior to finish coat, mechanically clean and roughen stainless steel elements with sandblast for optimal coating adhesion.

D. Finish all exposed surfaces of the parapet railing with 2 coats of electrostatic polyester, TGIC powder coating, colored black (Munsell No. N1), with high UV stability, impact, corrosion, heat and humidity resistance. The combined total thickness of the two finish coats shall be a minimum of 6 mils.

E. Finish system shall meet or exceed the following:

(i) ASTM B 117 Salt Spray (Fog) Test – 1,000 hours. The coated steel shall exhibit no visible evidence of rust.

(ii) ASTM D 3363 Hardness, ASTM D2793 Direct Impact, ASTM D822 Weatherability.

(iii) ASTM D 3359 Mechanical Adhesion Test

F. The exposed heads and nuts of all hot-dip galvanized anchor rods shall be spotpainted with an approved paint system to match finish color. The surface to be painted shall first be cleaned with an approved solvent.

G. Any damage to the coatings shall be repaired promptly according to the manufacturer's recommendations or replaced with undamaged components. Repairs shall be subject to approval by the Engineer. Finish all damaged, cut or other surfaces not powder-coated, subject to approval by the Engineer, with zincrich primer (if not already galvanized) and high performance finish coat, compatible with factory coating system, to match finish color.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment in place in lineal feet. The length measured will be the horizontal length of the top longitudinal railing member through all posts and gaps.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for PARAPET RAILING, SPECIAL.

PERENNIAL PLANTS, ORNAMENTAL TYPE, GALLON POT; PERENNIAL PLANTS, ORNAMENTAL TYPE, 3-GALLON POT; PERENNIAL PLANTS, BULB TYPE

Description. This work shall consist of planting ornamental plants as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

General. This work shall be done in accordance with Section 254 of the Standard Specifications, except for except as herein modified.

The plants shall be installed at spacing as shown on the schedule and shall be a mixture of the following species:

Symbol	Botanic Name	Common Name	Size	Spacing
PA	Pennisetum alopecuroides	Fountain Grass	3 GAL	3 FT
RS	Perovskia atriplicifolia	Russian Sage	1 GAL	3 FT
AM	Achillea x 'Moonshine'	Moonshine Yarrow	1 GAL	1.5 FT
NF	Nepeta faassenii 'Walker's Low'	Walker's Low Catmint	1 GAL	1.5 FT
SB	Stachys bysantina 'Big Ears'	Big Ears Lambs Ears	1 GAL	1.5 FT
CV	Coreopsis verticillata 'Moonbeam'	Moonbeam 'Coreopsis'	1 GAL	1.5 FT
VS	Veronica 'Sunny Border Blue'	Sunny Border Blue Speedwell	1 GAL	1.5 FT
HH	Hemerocallis 'Happy Returns'	Happy Returns Daylily	1 GAL	1.5/1.0 FT
-	Narcissus 'Carlton'	Carlton Daffodil	1 BULB	3/FT*ROW

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per units of plants installed, where one unit is equal to 100 pots or bulbs.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per units of PERENNIAL PLANTS, ORNAMENTAL TYPE, of the size specified, and PERENNIAL PLANTS, BULB TYPE, which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete the work.

PIPE DRAINS

Description. This work shall consist of constructing pipe drains of the required inside diameter.

Materials. The pipe drain materials shall meet the requirements of Article 601.02(a) of the "Standard Specifications" except that:

The pipes shall be limited to:

- Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe [1040.03(a)]
- Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) pipe with a smooth interior [1040.03(d)]
- Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior [1040.04(a)]

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 601 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The work shall include constructing pipe drains to replace and/or relocate existing drainage lines (field tiles, sump pump outlets, etc…) encountered during construction.

The work shall also include providing a drainage outlet for traffic signal and/or interconnect handholes when in the opinion of the Engineer the additional drainage is required. The handhole drainage pipe shall extend from the handhole and outlet in a drainage ditch or drainage structure.

Method of Measurement. Contingency quantities of 4" and 6" pipe drain have been included in this contract so that if drainage lines are encountered, and/or handhole drainage is required by the Engineer, a unit price will have been established for this work. Pipe drains shall be measured in place, in feet, of actual pipe installed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PIPE DRAINS of the size specified. Payment will be based on the actual length of pipe installed without a change in unit price because of adjustment in plan quantities, and no extra compensation will be allowed for any delays, inconveniences or damage sustained by the Contractor in performing the work. The unit price shall include all materials, equipment and labor required to install the pipe drains, including concrete collars and rodent shields for ditch/side slope outlets; and drilling and grouting for connections to culverts, drainage structures and/or handholes.

PIPE INSULATION SYSTEM

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing and installation of all materials, labor, and equipment necessary to install the 2" pipe insulation system in accordance with the details included the plans and this special provision. The pipe insulation system shall be applied to the section of pipe that is supported by the structure and shall extend from abutment to abutment.

Materials. The pipe insulation shall be 2" rigid cellular polystyrene insulation (min compressive strength of 40psi per ASTM C578-05a or latest edition).

Construction. The Contractor shall expose the top of the existing pipe and excavate a trench of a sufficient to install the proposed pipe insulation system. The Contractor's excavation/trenching methods shall be approved by the Engineer and the owner of the existing pipe prior to starting any excavation/trenching operations. The Contractor shall exercise extreme care as to not damage the existing pipe. If the existing pipe is damage during the Contractor's excavation/trenching operations, the Contractor will be responsible to repair the existing pipe to the satisfaction of the Engineer and owner of the existing pipe at his own expense.

Bedding material shall be placed as shown and specified on the Pipe Insulation Detail included in the plans and compacted in accordance with the applicable portions of Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications.

After the pipe insulation system has been installed the trench shall be backfilled in accordance with Article 550.07 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of PIPE INSULATION SYSTEM, which price shall include all labor, materials and equipment necessary to install the insulation as specified including the stainless steel bands, joint sealant, coating, stainless steel jackets, excavation/trenching, bedding material, backfilling of the trench and any additional trench backfill material required. No additional payment shall be made for trenching or backfill, as these shall be included in the contract unit price for this item.

PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1, 4"

Description. This work shall consist of constructing pipe underdrains.

Materials. The pipe underdrain materials shall meet the requirements of Article 601.02(b) of the "Standard Specifications" except that:

The pipe shall be limited to:

- (2) Perforated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe [1040.03(b)]
- (3) Perforated Corrugated Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pipe with a Smooth Interior [1040.03(c)]
- (5) Perforated Corrugated Polyethylene (PE) Pipe with a Smooth Interior [1040.04(a)]

General. The work shall be performed according to Section 601 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Rodent shields and square concrete collars (where required) as shown on LCDOT standard drawing LC6020, shall be included in PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1, 4".

Method of Measurement. Pipe underdrains shall be measured in place, in feet, of actual pipe installed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1, 4". The unit price shall include furnishing and placing all pipe, fittings, connecting pipes, rodent shields, bedding and concrete collars. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and construct the pipe underdrains.

PRECONSTRUCTION VIDEO TAPING

Description. This work shall consist of videotaping the project site prior to commencing construction activities to determine whether visible damage occurred during construction.

General. The work shall include videotaping on all streets within the project limits. The videotaping shall encompass the entire area between the right-of-way lines. Prior to videotaping the Contractor shall coordinate with the Engineer to insure that any areas of special emphasis are noted and sufficiently covered during the videotaping process.

The videotaping shall consist of a minimum of two passes. The videotaping shall be performed at a traversing speed not to exceed 50 feet per minute.

The recording shall include an audio track. The accompanying narrative shall note the condition of existing facilities and project site objects. The narrative shall also include address information.

The Contractor shall provide one copy of the recording in DVD format to the Engineer. The recording shall be of suitable photographic clarity to serve as a basis for establishing whether visible damage occurred during construction. The Contractor may not begin construction activities until the Engineer has approved the recording.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for PRECONSTRUCTION VIDEO TAPING. The contract lump sum price shall be payment in full for all materials, labor and equipment required to perform the videotaping as described herein.

RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and setting reflective pavement markers in a recessed groove in the pavement. The recessed pavement markers shall be used to supplement other pavement markings, similar to the use of Raised Reflective Pavement Markers.

Materials: The reflective pavement marker lens shall be a 3M 190 series pavement marker. The reflector holder shall be a MarkerOne Series R100 reflector holder. The epoxy used shall be as recommended by the pavement marker manufacturer.

Installation: The spacing and orientation of the pavement markers shall be as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

A recessed groove shall be cut in the pavement 5.25” wide and 1.0” deep on a 15.5” diameter. A 3.5’ long groove shall taper from 0” (normal pavement) to 0.35” depth (full-recessed) before and after the groove. For additional detail see the LCDOT standard LC7805.

The recessed area shall be cleaned free of all loose material, and be dry before the placement of the pavement marker. All excess material resulting from the construction of the recessed area shall be completely removed from the surface of the roadway by means of a vacuum sweeper truck. The pavement marker shall be cemented with epoxy in the center of the 1.0" deep recessed groove.

Inspection: The recessed reflective pavement marker shall be inspected following installation, but no later than November 30 of the year installed. Following a winter performance period (December 1 – May 31), a final inspection will be made and corrective action (if required) taken according to the requirements of Article 781.04 of the "Standard Specifications". During the inspection a straight edge shall be placed across the recess to check that the top of the marker is below the pavement.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RECESSED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER. Payment shall be made according to the inspection and bonding requirements in Article 781.04 of the "Standard Specifications". The unit price shall include all costs for cutting the grooves into the pavement. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to install the recessed reflective pavement markers.

RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE ONTO NEW FOUNDATION

Description. This work shall consist of removing an existing light pole, consisting of but not limited to mast arm, pole, luminaire, and foundation, storing if necessary, and reinstalling the light pole on the proposed concrete foundation in the location as indicated in the plans or as designated by the Engineer in accordance to Section 844 of the Standard Specifications.

General. Lighting unit to be relocated under this item shall be checked during the Preconstruction Inspection for complete circuit identification and cable size of the lighting system. Any damage to the lighting unit or pole sustained during removal operations shall be repaired, or replaced in kind, to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's own expense.

The existing foundation removal, existing cable removal, proposed concrete foundation construction, proposed cables installation, and reconnecting the relocated lighting unit to the existing lighting system are included in the cost of this pay item.

The existing lighting unit to be relocated shall remain active and operational until the new foundation is set and ready for the relocated pole. The existing lighting shall be maintained and kept operational the same evening of the relocation without interruption, unless instructed otherwise by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured as EACH for RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE ONTO NEW FOUNDATION light pole relocated.

Basis of Payment. This item shall be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RELOCATE EXISTING LIGHT POLE ONTO NEW FOUNDATION, which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to perform said work.

SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED; SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED; SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE REMOVED

Description. This work shall consist of adjusting the existing sanitary manholes to proposed elevation.

General. This work shall be done in accordance with Sections 602 and 605 of the Standard Specifications with the exception that the adjustment or reconstruction will include installation of a chimney seal.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment per each sanitary structure adjusted, reconstructed, or removed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each for SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE ADJUSTED, SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE RECONSTRUCTED, or SANITARY MANHOLES TO BE REMOVED, which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment required to complete the work.

SANITARY SEWER

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing a sanitary main as shown on the plans. This work shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Division II and Division III of the "Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois", latest edition, and in accordance with the construction plan drawings, notes, and details.

Materials. The pipe material for sanitary force main shall be C900 DR-18 PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D1784 with a cell classification of 12454. The pipe material for gravity sanitary sewer shall be PVC with the minimum thickness of SDR-26. Joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM D3139 and gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F477.

General. Work associated with construction of temporary sewer bypass system if required, installation of upstream and downstream pressure connections, closure/stop valves, cut-in sleeves, and abandonment of temporary bypass system will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of SANITARY SEWER.

Pipe fittings will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of SANITARY SEWER.

Method of Measurement. SANITARY SEWER will be measured for payment in place and the length computed in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of SANITARY SEWER of the size specified, which price shall include joint materials, fittings, and all materials, labor and equipment necessary to perform the work as here in specified.

SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL

Description. This work consists of removing the existing sanitary main.

The ends of the sanitary main being removed shall be plugged with brick and mortar in a manner satisfactory to the Engineer. The area of excavation required to expose the sanitary main shall be filled with trench backfill meeting the requirements of Section 208 of the "Standard Specifications" except that the aggregate may be a local material meeting the approval of the Engineer. Trench backfill shall not be measured for payment but shall be considered included in the cost of SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL.

Method of Measurement. This item shall be measured for payment based on the calculated length of the pipe to be removed. The limits of removal are to be confirmed with the Engineer prior to the commencement of the work in order to be eligible for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per lineal foot for SANITARY SEWER REMOVAL of the size specified, which price shall include all labor, materials, and equipment, including excavation, trench backfill, end plugs, required to complete the work.

SEDIMENT CONTROL, SILT CURTAIN

Description. This work shall consist of installing and removing a floating turbidity curtain to deter silt suspension and the movement of silt particles during construction.

Materials: The curtain shall be as follows:

1. The barriers shall be a bright color - yellow or "international" orange is recommended.

2. The curtain fabric shall meet the following minimum requirements:

PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF TURBIDITY CURTAIN FABRIC	
Physical Property	Minimum Requirement
Thickness (mils)	45
Weight (oz/sq yd)	
Type I	18
Type II	18 or 22
Type III	22
Grab Tensile Strength (lbs)	300
UV Inhibitor	Must Be Included

3. Seams in the fabric shall be vulcanized, welded, or sewn, and shall develop the full strength of the fabric.

4. Flotation devices shall be flexible, buoyant units, contained in an individual flotation sleeve or collar attached to the curtain. Buoyancy provided by the flotation units shall be sufficient to support the weight of the curtain and maintain a freeboard of at least 3 inches above the water surface.

5. Load lines shall be fabricated into the bottom of all floating turbidity curtains. The Type II curtain shall have load lines fabricated into the top of the fabric. The top load line shall consist of woven webbing or vinyl-sheathed steel cable, and shall have break strength in excess of 10,000 pounds. The supplemental (bottom) load line shall consist of a chain incorporated into the bottom hem of the curtain, with sufficient weight to serve as ballast to hold the curtain in a vertical position. Additional anchorage shall be provided as necessary. The load lines shall have suitable connecting devices which develop the full breaking strength for connecting to load lines in Type I adjacent sections.

6. External bottom anchors shall be used.

7. The bottom anchors shall be sufficient to hold the curtain in the same position relative to the bottom of the watercourse, without interfering with the action of the curtain. The anchor may dig into the bottom (grappling hook, plow or fluke-type), or may be weighted (mushroom type), and should be attached to a floating anchor buoy via an anchor line. The anchor line would then run from the buoy to the top load line of the curtain. As previously noted, anchor spacing will vary with current velocity and potential wind and wave action; the manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.

Installation: The structure shall be installed according to the manufacture’s recommendations.

1. In rivers or in other moving water (Type II and Type III installations), it is important to set all the curtain anchor points. Care must be taken, prior to putting the furled curtain

into the water, to ensure that the anchor points have sufficient holding power to retain the curtain under the existing current conditions. Again, anchor buoys shall be employed on all anchors to prevent the current from submerging the flotation at the anchor points.

2. Anchor lines shall be attached to the flotation device, not to the bottom of the curtain. The anchoring line attached to the downstream side of the flotation device will provide support for the curtain. Attaching the anchors to the bottom of the curtain could cause premature failure of the curtain due to stresses imparted on its middle section.

3. There is an exception to the rule that turbidity curtains should not be installed across channel flows; it occurs when there is a danger of creating a silt build-up in the middle of a watercourse, thereby blocking access or creating a sand bar. Curtains have been used effectively in large areas of moving water by forming a very long sided, sharp "V" to deflect clean water around a work site, confine a large part of the silt-laden water to the work area inside the "V" and direct much of the silt toward the shoreline. Care must be taken, however, not to install the curtain perpendicular to the water current.

Removal:

1. Care should be taken to protect the turbidity curtain skirt from damage by furling the curtain before it is removed from the water.

2. The site selected to bring the curtain ashore should be free of sharp rocks, broken cement, debris, etc., so as to minimize damage when hauling the curtain over the area.

3. If the curtain has a deep skirt and no furling system, it can further be protected by running a small boat with a crew installing furling lines along its length before attempting to remove the curtain from the water.

Maintenance:

1. The Contractor shall be responsible for maintenance of the filter curtain for the duration of the project in order to ensure the continuous protection of the watercourse.

2. Should repairs to the geotextile fabric become necessary, there are repair kits available from Parker Systems, and their instructions must be followed to ensure the adequacy of the repair.

3. When the box culvert replacement is complete and the inspector determines that the curtain is no longer required, the curtain and related components shall be removed in such a manner as to minimize turbidity. Remaining sediment shall be sufficiently settled before removing the curtain. Sediment may be removed and the original depth

(or plan elevation) restored. Any spoils must be taken to an upland area and be stabilized.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment per each turbidity curtain installed.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per each of SEDIMENT CONTROL, SILT CURTAIN. The unit price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for installation, maintenance and removal of the turbidity curtain.

STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Description: This work shall consist of staining exposed surfaces of form-lined concrete structures to replicate actual stone masonry.

The stain mix seeks to achieve the color variations present in similar natural limestone masonry constructions. Final coloration of the designated concrete surfaces shall accurately simulate the appearance of actual stone including multiple colors, shades, flecking, and veining. It shall also simulate the colors that may be present due to aging, staining, oxidation, rusting and/or organic staining from soil and vegetation. The work shall include staining of all form-lined walls and parapets, including mortar joints, and noise abatement walls.

The following table summarizes the locations, form liner patterns, and staining colors to be applied:

Wall Type	Retaining Wall Finish/Color	Top Finish/Color (Noise Wall & Parapets)
Mechanically Stabilized Earth Retaining Wall	Large scale limestone block, One color, buff	Rustic drystack, Three color, buff, tan brown
Soldier Pile	Rustic drystack, Three color, buff, tan brown	Rustic drystack, Three color, buff, tan brown
Noise Abatement Wall	N/A	Rustic drystack, Three color, buff, tan brown

Concrete Stain Products: The stain shall provide a low-luster finish that will not peel, flake or fade and is resistant to oil, gasoline, water and UV rays. The vehicle type shall be 100% acrylic and fortified with crystalline silica. The stain shall have the following characteristics:

1) VOC (less exempt solvents) 224 g/L; 1.87 lb/gal
2) Water Vapor Transmission (ASTM D1653) 5.21 +/- 0.12 grains/(hr sq ft)
3) Perm Rating (ASTM D1653) 11.2 +/- .3 grains/ (hr sq ft in Hg)

The stain shall meet the following performance requirements:

1) Accelerated Weathering / Color Change (ASTM G154) 3000 hrs /no effect
2) Color & Gloss Retention (ASTM G90) Color: Less than .30 Change
   Sheen: .5 difference @ 60 degrees
3) Chloride Ion Penetration (ASTM T 259/T 260) Reduction of 54% @ 0.0625-0.5" penetration, 83% @ 0.5-1.0" penetration and 36% @ 1.0-1.5" penetration
4) Resistance to Wind Driven Rain (Rilem Tube Method # 11.4) Zero water penetration over 60 minutes of exposure
5) Resistance to Salt Spray (ASTM B117) No film defect after 500 hours exposure
6) Resistance to Sulfide Staining (ASTM D1712) No change after 15 minutes
7) Chemical Resistance (10% Sodium Hydroxide) No softening or color change
8) Chemical Resistance (10% Ammonium Hydroxide) No softening or color change
9) Mineral Spirits KB Value 38 No softening or color change
10) Impact Resistance (Fed Std 141A, Method 2051, ASTM D2794) 6 inch-pounds direct impact with no film chipping
11) Flexibility (ASTM D522, Method B) 1 inch diameter mandrel with no cracking
12) Scrub Resistance 1200 cycles with no failure
13) Adhesion (ASTM 3359) Method A X-Cut Tape Test: No film loss (Class 5A) Method B Cross-Cut Tape test: Less than 5% removed (Class 4B)

Submittals and Sample Panel: Upon approval of the form liner type, the Contractor shall submit a manufacturer's Product Data Sheet (PDS), Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) and color chip palette with specific color choices indicated for the color stain and a PDS and MSDS for the finish coating. The Contractor shall also provide a surface preparation and painting plan with documentation of the application method and equipment and applicator experience and qualifications. Upon approval of the material selections and surface preparation and painting plan by the Owner and the casting of the concrete sample panel by others, the Contractor shall stain the cast concrete sample panel using the approved color selections and the appropriate techniques required to produce the appearance as desired by the Owner. The Contractor shall perform the staining and possible re-staining until the desired effect is achieved to the satisfaction of the Owner. No finish coating is required on the sample panel.

Execution: The Contractor shall strictly adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations, including those stated in the product PDS, in all facets of performing the work. These recommendations may include minimum concrete cure times, temperature, humidity and other weather restrictions, chemical etching of the raw concrete surfaces, surface power washing and cleaning and equipment selection and calibration. The color stains and finish coating shall only be applied with airless spray equipment unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer or Owner. The Contractor shall adequately protect adjacent surfaces from staining and finishing and shall clean the work area of all debris, materials and equipment when the Work is complete. Any surfaces, which have been damaged or splattered, shall be cleaned, restored, or replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner. No stain or finish coat shall be applied when wind-blown dust or debris is present or when work by others may compromise the finished work.

Method of Measurement: The exposed surfaces stained will be measured in place and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot for STAINING CONCRETE STRUCTURES. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to stain and finish the exposed concrete surfaces.

STORM SEWERS, CLASS B, 8"

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and placing a storm sewer as shown on the plans.

General. This work shall be done in accordance with Sections 550 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. STORM SEWER, CLASS B, 8" will be measured for payment in place and the length computed in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of STORM SEWER, CLASS B, 8" of the type specified, which price shall include joint materials, fittings, and all materials, labor and equipment necessary to perform the work as here in specified.

STORM SEWERS, WATER MAIN QUALITY PIPE

Description. This work shall consist of constructing storm sewer at the direction of the Engineer in areas where the minimum horizontal separation from water main and/or water service lines cannot be maintained. The separation requirements are defined in the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Main Construction in Illinois.

Materials. The storm sewer materials shall be limited to the following:

- Concrete Pressure Pipe: The concrete pressure pipe shall meet the requirements of the latest AWWA Standards C300, C301, and C303. The structural design of pre-stressed concrete cylinder pipe shall be according to the latest addition of AWWA Standard C304.

- Ductile Iron Pipe: The ductile iron pipe shall meet the requirements of ANSI A 21.51 (AWWA C151). The class or thickness design shall be according to ANSI A 21.50 (AWWA C150). The ductile iron pipe shall be seal coated and/or cement lined according to ANSI A 21.4 (AWWA C104). The ductile iron pipe shall have mechanical or rubber (slip seal or push on) joints.

- Plastic Pipe: The plastic pipe may be composed of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) or Polyethylene (PE) pipe. The PVC or PE material shall meet the requirements of NSF (National Sanitation Foundation) standard 14 and the AWWA or ASTM designated standard shown in the following table. The dimension ratio shall be less than the maximum value shown in the table below:

-

AWWA Standard	Material (Material Code)	Dimension Ratio Maximum
C900	PVC	25
C905	PVC	26
C906	PE (PE 3048)	17
	PE (PE 2406)	13.5
	PE (PE 3406)	
ASTM D 1785	PVC (PVC 1120) PVC (PVC 1220)	26
ASTM D 2241	PVC (PVC 1120) PVC (PVC 1220)	26

  - ASTM D 1785 and ASTM D 2241 PVC pipe shall be rated at 160 psi or greater at 73.4°F.
  - Additional guidance is available in the Standard Specifications for Water & Sewer Construction in Illinois.

- Steel Pipe: The steel water pipe shall meet the requirements of the latest AWWA Standard C200. The structural design shall be according to the latest edition of C200 and AWWA Manual M-11 shall serve as the standard of practice for design and installation.

General. The work shall be performed according to Section 550 of the "Standard Specifications" and 35 Illinois Administrative Code 653.119, which requires the storm sewer to be pressure tested (for storm sewers where 10' horizontal separation from water main is not met) to the maximum expected surcharge pressure before backfilling.

For this project the maximum expected surcharge pressure is 68 psi.

Method of Measurement. Storm Sewers, Water Main Quality Pipe will be measured for payment in place in feet. The measurement shall be according to Article 550.09 of the "Standard Specifications".

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS) of the diameter specified regardless of type. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor necessary to complete the work as specified. The cost of pressure testing the storm sewer included in the unit price for STORM SEWER (WATER MAIN REQUIREMENTS).

SURVEY MONUMENTS

The Contractor shall furnish and install survey monuments at the locations indicated on the plans.

The Engineer, after the final surface course has been placed, will install four survey nails for each point to be monumented.

1. At each location there are four nails in the surface. Each nail is one foot (0.3 m) from the center and in direct line with an opposite nail to be used for setting the new monument.

2. By the use of a drilling machine mounted with a 4 or 6 inch (100 or 150 mm) diamond core bit, center the core bit within the four nails.

3. Cut a hole in the pavement 4 or 6 inches (100 or 150 mm) in diameter by 4 inches (100 mm) deep. Remove the core and existing monument (if any) and discard it.

4. Fill the hole with compacted aggregate to within 3½" of the top of the hole. Fill the remaining portion of the hole to within 3/8" of the top with two-component epoxy adhesive meeting all requirements of the ASTM Specification C881, Type IV, Grade 3 if temperature is at or above 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) or AASHTO Specification M237-90, Table 2 Type III for the two component, epoxy adhesive if the temperature is between 31 degrees F (-0.56 degrees C) and 50 degrees F (10 degrees C) with the approval by the Engineer before installation.

5. Place a new monument in the center of the hole. Set the monument so that the legend top is 3/8 inch (10 mm) below the pavement surface.

6. By using the four nails and a string line or 1/8 inch (3 mm) chalk line, center the monument in the hole to the nearest 0.005 foot (0.002 meters). This can be accomplished by drawing the string across two diagonally opposite nails.

7. Using a line level, check the monument to make sure it is level.

8. When the hole around the monument is filled to capacity, recheck the monument with string and level in accordance with instructions 6 and 7.

9. Each monument shall be protected from traffic for a minimum of 90 minutes.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price each for SURVEY MONUMENTS, which shall include all work and materials to complete the installation.

TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS

Description: This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining, and removing temporary ditch checks.

Materials: The ditch checks shall be constructed with products from the following:

Nilex Corporation
15253 East Fremont Drive
Centennial, CO 80112
Ms. Sakia Keyes
(800) 537-4241
(303) 766-2000
Producer Number: 6218-01
Material Code: 56229
"Georidge"
http://www.nilex.com/

Cascade Distribution, LTD
15620-121A Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta
Canada TSV 1B5
Mr. Gil Barber
Sales Manager
(800) 565-6130
Producer Number: 6217-01
Material Code: 56230
"Enviroberm"
http://www.cascade.ab.ca/

Manufacturer
Triangular Silt Dike Company, Inc.
18505 E. Highway 66
Luther, OK 73054
Mr. Gary Roach
Erosion Control Specialist
(800) 290-8473
Producer Number: 5797-01
Material Code: 56226
"**Triangular Silt Dike" -** 10" height only
http://www.tri-siltdike.com

Area Representative/Dealer
GSI Geosynthetics, Inc.
428 N. Pewaukee Road
Waukesha, WI 53188
(800)444-5523

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications", LCDOT Standard Drawing LC2050 and the following:

Each silt dike section shall consist of an approximately 7 foot long triangular section of urethane foam covered with a geotextile fabric, and installed on a geotextile fabric apron. The base of the triangle shall be 16" – 20" wide and have a minimum height of 8" – 10". Temporary ditch checks shall be installed at the locations specified on the Erosion Control Plan, and/or as directed by the Engineer. In general two silt dike sections will be used at each ditch check location. Their installation shall be according to the detail shown on the plans and the manufacturer's recommendations.

The geotextile fabric shall conform to Article 1080.05 of the "Standard Specifications", for Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains.

The temporary ditch checks shall be remain in place until just before placing the erosion control blanket and performing the seeding operations in the ditch area. The Contractor shall not remove the temporary ditch checks if it is raining and/or rain is in the immediate forecast.

The ditch checks shall become the property of the Contractor upon their removal.

Method of Measurement: Temporary Ditch Checks will be measured in place and the length calculated in feet for each ditch check section actually installed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS. The unit price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for their installation and removal.

TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS (SPECIAL)

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and removing a permeable plastic berm. The plastic berm may be used in conjunction with erosion control mat, sediment bags and

other components of a water treatment train and/or as a temporary ditch check while establishing final landscaping.

For this project the Permeable Plastic Berms shall be used for:

☒ A component of a water treatment train

☒ A temporary ditch check while establishing final landscaping

Materials: The permeable plastic berm shall be constructed from the following:

Enviro-Pro, Geosynthetic Ltd.
53169
RR 225 Sherwood Park
Alberta T8A 4T3
Jeff Prodahl
VP Sales / Marketing
(780) 417)1980
(780) 417-7628
"Enviro-Ridge"
http://www.enviro-pro.ca

Nilex Corporation
15253 East Fremont Drive
Centennial, CO 80112
Ms. Sakia Keyes
(800) 537-4241
(303) 766-2000
Producer Number: 6218-01
Material Code: 56229
"Georidge"
http://www.nilex.com/

Cascade Distribution, LTD
15620-121A Avenue
Edmonton, Alberta
Canada TSV 1B5
Mr. Gil Barber
Sales Manager
(800) 565-6130
Producer Number: 6217-01
Material Code: 56230
"Enviroberm"
http://www.cascade.ab.ca/

General: The work shall be performed according to Section 280 of the "Standard Specifications", Detail LC2050, and the manufacturer's recommendations.

Water Treatment Train:
The permeable plastic berm shall be used in conjunction with the erosion control mat, flocculation powder and other components to form a water treatment train as directed by the Engineer. The permeable plastic berm shall become the property of the Contractor upon the dismantling and removal of the water treatment train.

Temporary Ditch Check:
The permeable plastic berm shall be used as a temporary ditch check in ditch lines where the erosion control blanket has been placed and the seeding operations performed. The permeable plastic berms shall be placed in the locations of the Temporary Ditch Checks and/or as directed by the Engineer. Their installation shall be according to the detail shown on the plans and the manufacturer's recommendations. After the final landscaping has been established to the satisfaction of the Engineer the permeable plastic berm shall be removed by the Contractor. The permeable plastic berm shall become the property of the Contractor upon removal.

Method of Measurement:

Water Treatment Train: A contingency quantity of permeable plastic berm is included in the summary of quantities to establish a unit price only. The permeable plastic berm will be measured for payment in feet for the actual length used in a water treatment train.

Temporary Ditch Check: The Permeable Plastic Berm will be measured in place and the length calculated in feet for each permeable plastic berm actually installed.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY DITCH CHECKS (SPECIAL). The unit price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for the installation, maintenance, and removal of the plastic berm regardless of use.

TEMPORARY HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing and removing erosion control mat along with a flocculation powder application as a temporary erosion control measure along the project limits at ditch outfalls.

Materials: The erosion control mat shall be limited to jute fabric according to the following:

The erosion control mat shall be a woven fabric of a uniform open weave of single jute yarn. The jute yarn shall be of loosely twisted construction with an average twist of not less than 1½ turns per 1". The average size of the warp and weft yarns shall be approximately the same. The

woven fabric shall be supplied in rolled strips with a certificate of compliance certifying that the jute fabric erosion mat conforms to the following:

- That the erosion control mat is a minimum 48" wide with a tolerance of minus 1".
- That the erosion control mat has 78 warp ends, +/- 1 for each 48" of width.
- That the erosion control mat has 45 weft yarns, +/- 2, per linear yard of length.
- That the erosion control mat weighs 92 pounds per 100 square yards +/- 10 percent, measured under average atmospheric conditions.
- That the erosion control mat is non-toxic to vegetation.

General: The work shall be performed according to Article 251.04 of the "Standard Specifications" and the manufacturer's recommendations.

Method of Measurement: This work will be measured for payment per square yard of material placed. Each installation of the erosion control mat shall be measured for payment. The flocculation powder will be measured separately according to the special provision for FLOCCULATION POWDER contained herein.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY HEAVY DUTY EROSION CONTROL BLANKET. The unit price shall include all labor, equipment and materials necessary for installation, removal and disposal of the erosion control mat. The flocculation powder will be paid for separately according to the special provision for FLOCCULATION POWDER contained herein.

TREE PROTECTION AND PRESERVATION

Description. This work shall consist of establishing "tree protection zones" around the trees in the vicinity of construction that are designated to be preserved.

General. Every effort shall be made by the Contractor when working near trees and shrubs to preserve same from harm. No trees or shrubs shall be removed unless directed by the Engineer or coordinated with the County. The Contractor shall be responsible for damage to or loss of any tree or shrub not specifically designated to be removed.

Wherever trees which are not permitted to be removed interfere with normal excavation procedures, the following shall govern. No machine excavation shall be made within a distance of three tree trunk diameters or 12 inches (whichever is greater) of any tree, and no roots over 2 inches in diameter shall be cut unless, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is impossible to complete the work without cutting. Excavation closer than three trunk diameters or 12 inches (whichever is greater) from any tree shall be made by hand, and the tree shall be tunneled where necessary as determined by the Engineer.

Damage to tree limbs shall be held to a minimum. Shrubs and tree limbs shall be tied back wherever necessary to prevent their loss or damage. Wherever damage by construction

equipment to limbs and branches is unavoidable, they shall be pruned before starting work and sealed in accordance with best forestry practice.

When directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide plank wrappers wired in place to protect tree trunks from being damaged by trench machinery, tractors or trucks. Protective planking shall be removed as soon as practical after the work in the vicinity has been completed. In removing spoil banks from around trees, hand work will be required as necessary to prevent damage to the trunks by construction machinery.

Damages at the rate of one hundred dollars ($100.00) per each 1-inch of trunk diameter shall be charged against the Contractor for unauthorized removal or destruction of any tree 4-inch in diameter or larger as determined by the Engineer.

Construction:

1. The Contractor shall erect a temporary fence around all trees within the construction area to establish a "tree protection zone" before any work begins or any material is delivered to the jobsite. No work is to be performed (other than root pruning), materials stored, or vehicles driven or parked within the "tree protection zone" at any time during the course of construction.

2. The exact location and establishment of the "tree protection zone" fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to setting the fence. The fence shall be 48 inches high, plastic poly-type or any other type of highly visible barrier in an open-weave type pattern with large openings. The type, color and pattern of the fence shall be approved by the Engineer prior to erection. This fence shall be properly maintained in an upright manner and shall remain up until final restoration, unless the Engineer directs removal otherwise. Tree fence shall be supported using T-Post style fence posts with a maximum of 8' spacing. T-posts must be at least six feet in length, two feet of which must be set in the ground. The fence shall be attached to posts and secured with a minimum of three nylon locking ties per post. **Utilizing re-bar as a fence post will not be permitted.**

3. The fence shall be installed parallel to the curb and between the curb and sidewalk unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Fence shall be erected on a minimum of three sides with the fourth sidewalk side being optional. Fence shall be installed at the drip-line of the tree or as listed in the following guidelines:

    a. Establish the diameter of the tree at a point four and a half feet above the ground, (referred to as diameter breast height or DBH)
        i.. Trees with diameters 10 inches and under require root zone protection a minimum of five feet in all directions from the center of the tree.
        ii. Trees 10 to 19 inches in diameter shall have a minimum root zone protection of 10 feet in all directions from the center of the tree.

iii. Trees greater than 19 inches in diameter shall have a minimum root zone protection of 15 feet in all directions from the center of the tree.

4. Parking or maneuvering of machinery, stockpiling of materials or any other use will not be allowed upon unpaved areas within 3 m (10 ft) of the root protection zone of trees or plants designated to be protected.

5. Construction area is defined as all areas within 20 feet each side of water or sewer main location.

6. All work within the "tree protection zone" shall have the Engineer's prior approval. All slopes and other areas not re-graded should be avoided so that unnecessary damage is not done to the existing turf, tree root system or ground cover.

7. The grade within the "tree protection zone" shall not be changed unless approved by the Engineer prior to making said changes or performing the work.

Basis of Payment. Temporary fence will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for TEMPORARY FENCE, which price shall include furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing. Tree pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE PRUNING (1 TO 10 INCH DIAMETER) and/or TREE PRUNING (OVER 10 INCH DIAMETER), which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment. Root pruning will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TREE ROOT PRUNING, which price shall include labor, materials, and equipment.

VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED

Description: This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of existing water valves at locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

General: All water shut downs shall be coordinated with the Lake Zurich Public Works Department. The excavation left behind may be filled with trench backfill material in accordance with Section 208. The remainder of the excavation shall be backfilled in accordance with Section 208. All work and materials necessary to backfill will be incidental to the water main removal pay item and no further compensation will be provided.

Method of Measurement: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VALVE VAULTS TO BE REMOVED which price shall include all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to perform said work

WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED

Description. This work shall consist of the abandonment of existing water mains, including the abandonment and partial removal of existing water mains, valve boxes, fire hydrants, protective bollards, and water services. The work shall include sawcutting, removal and disposal of existing pavements; excavation; removal and disposal of waste excavated materials; temporary line stops; removing portions of existing water mains, valve boxes and compete removal of fire hydrants, capping or plugging abandoned water main; fittings; concrete thrust blocks; backfilling excavations and structures with compacted granular materials where required; surface restoration; providing ductile iron plugs, caps or other fittings and concrete thrust blocking, on ends of portions of existing mains that are to remain in service.

Basis of Payment. WATER MAIN TO BE ABANDONED will be paid for at the contract unit price as a lump sum (LSUM), which unit price shall include all labor, materials, equipment, and incidentals to complete the work to the satisfaction of the Engineer."

WATER SERVICE CONNECTION

Description: This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 562 of the Standard Specifications and with applicable portions of Section 41 of the Water and Sewer Specifications with the following alterations.

General: All 1 inch services requiring replacement shall be replaced from the main to the B- box and shall include a new B-box and Roundway.

For those service lines unable to meet the required clearances from sanitary or storm sewers, casing pipe shall be installed around the service line to the limits called for by the Water and Sewer Specs. Service line encasement shall be installed from the auger pits, and shall not entail open cutting an existing street pavement not otherwise disturbed in the process of installing the replacement water main.

The new water service shall be encased whenever the horizontal and vertical separation of the new service from existing storm or sanitary sewers or services cannot be maintained. The new service shall be encased on each side of the crossing until the perpendicular distance from the end of the casing to the storm sewer or sanitary sewer or service is at least ten feet. Casing pipe shall consist of a minimum 4 inch diameter PVC SDR-26 Pipe. Encasement of water services shall be included in the cost of the water service replacement.

The Engineer reserves the right to require the replacement of additional services; however, services replaced due to damage caused by the Contractor's operations shall not be paid for under this or any other item.

The service line shall be of one (1) inch, one and one-half (1 1/2) inch, or two (2) inch type K (soft) copper tubing as noted on plans or directed by Engineer. All copper connections shall be made with compression-type joints. All water service lines shall have a minimum five (5) FOOT of cover. The water service shall have no splices.

The corporation stop shall be installed by tapping the water main with an approved tapping machine. The tap shall be made in the upper third of the main, as close to a 45-degree angle as is practical. The tap shall be made by direct tap, no tapping sleeves will be allowed. The roundway key stop shall have a buffalo style size 100E (6') or 94E (5') service box. Only cast iron buffalo style boxes and lids will be allowed. The roundway key stop and buffalo box shall be located within the parkway area seven (7) feet from the property line or as close to that distance as possible from the property line, unless directed otherwise by the Engineer. The cover of the buffalo box shall have the word "WATER" cast thereon. The Contractor shall record the location of each buffalo box in relation to the nearest corner lot line, and the tap in relation to the nearest fire hydrant. Two copies of this record shall be filed with the Village prior to final inspection and final payment. No buffalo box shall be located in a driveway or in the sidewalk without the approval of the Engineer.

No splices of any kind will be allowed in the water service line from the corporation stop to the roundway key stop. There shall be no splice from the roundway key stop to the water service meter unless specifically authorized.

Where indicated on the Plans, new Type K copper water service tubing of the appropriate size shall be pushed into position. The Contractor may employ augering, hydraulic pushing or other industry-recognized techniques to accomplish this work upon approval, by the Engineer and coordinated with the Village.

Prior to final inspection, the Contractor shall see that all water appurtenances are adjusted to grade and clearly visible.

All Materials and Methods used shall comply with the above specifications.

Method of Measurement: Water service connection established on the same side of the centerline as the water main will be measured for payment as EACH water service connection (short). Water service connection that requires crossing the roadway centerline will be measured for payment as EACH water service connection (long).

Basis of Payment: Removal and abandonment of the existing domestic water service boxes, providing new corporation stops, domestic water service boxes, service lines, service line insulation (if required as directed by the Engineer), curb stops and couplings, and all other work associated with reestablishing water service connections shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the unit bid price of EACH, for WATER SERVICE CONNECTION (SHORT) or WATER SERVICE CONNECTION (LONG), which price shall include all excavation, materials, augering, PVC-SDR-26 Casing Pipe and backfilling necessary to complete this item. Restoration, pavement or driveway replacement, topsoil, and sodding, will be paid for separately.

However, it is expected that all services shall be augered under street pavements not otherwise disturbed by the installation of the main or encumbered by the separation requirements from storm and sanitary sewers.

WATER VALVES

Description. This work shall include furnishing and installing water valves at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 561 of the Standard Specifications and Section 42 of the Standard Specifications for Water and Sewer Main Construction in Illinois, latest edition and the Village of Addison's "Standard Specifications for Water Main Construction".

All valves are to be manufactured using stainless steel nuts and bolts at the packing gland and at the bonnet.

Description. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for WATER VALVES of the size specified, which price shall include all labor, material, and equipment required to complete the work as specified herein.

AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT
Effective: February 22, 2012
Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following Section to the Standard Specifications:

"**SECTION 303. AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT**

303.01 Description. This work shall consist of constructing an aggregate subgrade improvement.

303.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.07
(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) (Notes 1, 2 and 3)	1031

Note 1. Crushed RAP, from either full depth or single lift removal, may be mechanically blended with aggregate gradation CS 01 but shall not exceed 40 percent by weight of the total product. The top size of the Coarse RAP shall be less than 4 in. (100 mm) and well graded.

Note 2. RAP having 100 percent passing the 1 1/2 in (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded, may be used as capping aggregate in the top 3 in. (75 mm) when aggregate gradation CS 01 is used in lower lifts. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders. The final product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight of RAP.

Note 3. The RAP used for aggregate subgrade improvement shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".

303.03 Equipment. The vibratory machine shall be according to Article 1101.01, or as approved by the Engineer. The calibration for the mechanical feeders shall have an accuracy of ± 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered.

303.04 Soil Preparation. The stability of the soil shall be according to the Department's Subgrade Stability Manual for the aggregate thickness specified.

303.05 Placing Aggregate. The maximum nominal lift thickness of aggregate gradation CS 01 shall be 24 in. (600 mm).

303.06 Capping Aggregate. The top surface of the aggregate subgrade shall consist of a minimum 3 in. (75 mm) of aggregate gradations CA 06 or CA 10. When Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) is used, it shall be crushed and screened where 100 percent is passing the

1 1/2 in. (37.5 mm) sieve and being well graded. RAP that has been fractionated to size will not be permitted for use in capping. Capping aggregate will not be required when the aggregate subgrade improvement is used as a cubic yard pay item for undercut applications. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregates, the blending shall be done with mechanically calibrated feeders.

303.07 Compaction. All aggregate lifts shall be compacted to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If the moisture content of the material is such that compaction cannot be obtained, sufficient water shall be added so that satisfactory compaction can be obtained.

303.08 Finishing and Maintenance of Aggregate Subgrade Improvement. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. The aggregate subgrade improvement shall be maintained in a smooth and compacted condition.

303.09 Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment according to Article 311.08.

303.10 Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per cubic yard (cubic meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT or at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for AGGREGATE SUBGRADE IMPROVEMENT, of the thickness specified.

Add the following to Section 1004 of the Standard Specifications:

" **1004.07 Coarse Aggregate for Aggregate Subgrade Improvement.** The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate shall be crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed concrete. The top 12 inches of the aggregate subgrade improvement shall be 3 inches of capping material and 9 inches of crushed gravel, crushed stone or crushed concrete. In applications where greater than 36 inches of subgrade material is required, rounded gravel, meeting the CS01 gradation, may be used beginning at a depth of 12 inches below the bottom of pavement.

(b) Quality. The coarse aggregate shall consist of sound durable particles reasonably free of deleterious materials. Non-mechanically blended RAP may be allowed up to a maximum of 5.0 percent.

(c) Gradation.

(1) The coarse aggregate gradation for total subgrade thicknesses of 12 in. (300 mm) or greater shall be CS 01.

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	8”	6”	4”	2”	#4
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

Grad No.	COARSE AGGREGATE SUBGRADE GRADATIONS (Metric)				
	Sieve Size and Percent Passing				
	200 mm	150 mm	100 mm	50 mm	4.75 mm
CS 01	100	97 ± 3	90 ± 10	45 ± 25	20 ± 20

(2) The 3 in. (75 mm) capping aggregate shall be gradation CA 6 or CA 10.

AGGREGATE SURFACE COURSE FOR TEMPORARY ACCESS
Effective: April 1, 2001
Revised: January 2, 2007

Revise Article 402.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**402.10 For Temporary Access.** The contractor shall construct and maintain aggregate surface course for temporary access to private entrances, commercial entrances and roads according to Article 402.07 and as directed by the Engineer.

The aggregate surface course shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades specified below, except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

(a) Private Entrance. The minimum width shall be 12 ft (3.6 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 6 in. (150 mm). The maximum grade shall be eight percent, except as required to match the existing grade.

(b) Commercial Entrance. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The maximum grade shall be six percent, except as required to match the existing grade.

(c) Road. The minimum width shall be 24 ft (7.2 m). The minimum compacted thickness shall be 9 in. (230 mm). The grade and elevation shall be the same as the removed pavement, except as required to meet the grade of any new pavement constructed.

Maintaining the temporary access shall include relocating and/or regrading the aggregate surface coarse for any operation that may disturb or remove the temporary access. The same type and gradation of material used to construct the temporary access shall be used to maintain it.

When use of the temporary access is discontinued, the aggregate shall be removed and utilized in the permanent construction or disposed of according to Article 202.03."

Add the following to Article 402.12 of the Standard Specifications:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be measured for payment as each for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of temporary access. If a residential drive, commercial entrance, or road is to be constructed under multiple stages, the aggregate needed to construct the second or subsequent stages will not be measured for payment but shall be included in the cost per each of the type specified."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 402.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Aggregate surface course for temporary access will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TEMPORARY ACCESS (PRIVATE ENTRANCE), TEMPORARY ACCESS (COMMERCIAL ENTRANCE) or TEMPORARY ACCESS (ROAD).

Partial payment of the each amount bid for temporary access, of the type specified, will be paid according to the following schedule:

(a) Upon construction of the temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per each, of the type constructed, will be paid.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access."

COARSE AGGREGATE FOR BACKFILL, TRENCH BACKFILL AND BEDDING

Effective: November 1, 2011
Revised: November 1, 2013

This work shall be according to Section 1004.05 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) maybe blended with gravel, crushed gravel, crushed stone crushed concrete, crushed slag, chats, crushed sand stone or wet bottom boiler slag. The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". The RAP shall be uniformly graded and shall pass the 1.0 in. (25 mm) screen. When RAP is blended with any of the coarse aggregate listed above, the blending shall be done mechanically with calibrated feeders. The feeders shall have an accuracy of $\pm$ 2.0 percent of the actual quantity of material delivered. The final blended product shall not contain more than 40 percent by weight RAP.

The coarse aggregate listed above shall meet CA 6 and CA 10 gradations prior to being blended with the processed and uniformly graded RAP. Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight

EMBANKMENT I
Effective: March 1, 2011
Revised: November 1, 2013

Description. This work shall be according to Section 205 of the Standard Specifications except for the following.

Material. All material shall be approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. The proposed material must meet the following requirements.

a) The laboratory Standard Dry Density shall be a minimum of 90 lb/cu ft (1450 kg/cu m) when determined according to AASHTO T 99 (Method C).

b) The organic content shall be less than ten percent determined according to AASHTO T 194 (Wet Combustion).

c) Soils which demonstrate the following properties shall be restricted to the interior of the embankment and shall be covered on both the sides and top of the embankment by a minimum of 3 ft (900 mm) of soil not considered detrimental in terms of erosion potential or excess volume change.

   1) A grain size distribution with less than 35 percent passing the number 75 um (#200) sieve.

   2) A plasticity index (Pl) of less than 12.

   3) A liquid limit (LL) in excess of 50.

d) Reclaimed asphalt shall not be used within the ground water table or as a fill if ground water is present.

e) The RAP used shall be according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications". Gradation deleterious count shall not exceed 10% of total RAP and 5% of other by total weight.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Samples. Embankment material shall be sampled, tested, and approved before use. The contractor shall identify embankment sources, and provide equipment as the Engineer requires, for the collection of samples from those sources. Samples will be furnished to the Geotechnical Engineer a minimum of three weeks prior to use in order that laboratory tests for approval and compaction can be performed. Embankment material placement cannot begin until tests are completed and approval given.

Placing Material. In addition to Article 202.03, broken concrete, reclaimed asphalt with no expansive aggregate, or uncontaminated dirt and sand generated from construction or demolition activities shall be placed in 6 inches (150 mm) lifts and disked with the underlying lift until a uniform homogenous material is formed. This process also applies to the overlaying lifts. The disk must have a minimum blade diameter of 24 inches (600 mm).

When embankments are to be constructed on hillsides or existing slopes that are steeper than 3H:1V, steps shall be keyed into the existing slope by stepping and benching as shown in the plans or as directed by the engineer.

Compaction. Soils classification for moisture content control will be determined by the Soils Inspector using visual field examination techniques and the IDH Textural Classification Chart.

When tested for density in place each lift shall have a maximum moisture content as follows.

a) A maximum of 110 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay soils.

b) A maximum of 105 percent of the optimum moisture for all forms of clay loam soils.

Stability. The requirement for embankment stability in Article 205.04 will be measured with a Dynamic Cone Penetrometer (DCP) according to the test method in the IDOT Geotechnical Manual. The penetration rate must be equal or less than 1.5 inches (38 mm) per blow.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be paid separately but will be considered as included in the various items of excavation.

FRICTION AGGREGATE

Effective: January 1, 2011
Revised: April 29, 2016

Revise Article 1004.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1004.03 Coarse Aggregate for Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA). The aggregate shall be according to Article 1004.01 and the following.

(a) Description. The coarse aggregate for HMA shall be according to the following table.

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed
Class A	Seal or Cover	Allowed Alone or in Combination [5/]: Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag Crushed Concrete
HMA Low ESAL	Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	Allowed Alone or in Combination [5/]: Gravel Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag[1/] Crushed Concrete
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	Binder IL-19.0 or IL-19.0L SMA Binder	Allowed Alone or in Combination [5/ 6/]: Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone[2/] Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Concrete[3/]

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
HMA High ESAL Low ESAL	C Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 or IL-9.5L SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/]: Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone[2/] Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag[4/] Crushed Concrete[3/]	
HMA High ESAL	D Surface and Leveling Binder IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 50 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/]: Crushed Gravel Carbonate Crushed Stone (other than Limestone)[2/] Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag[4/] Crushed Concrete[3/]	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		Up to...	*With...*
		25% Limestone	Dolomite
		50% Limestone	Any Mixture D aggregate other than Dolomite
		75% Limestone	Crushed Slag (ACBF) or Crushed Sandstone
HMA High ESAL	E Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/ 6/]: Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed:</u>	
		Up to...	*With...*

Use	Mixture	Aggregates Allowed	
		50% Dolomite[2/]	Any Mixture E aggregate
		75% Dolomite[2/]	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone
		75% Crushed Gravel[2/] or Crushed Concrete[3/]	Crushed Sandstone, Crystalline Crushed Stone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), or Crushed Steel Slag
HMA High ESAL	F Surface IL-9.5 SMA Ndesign 80 Surface	<u>Allowed Alone or in Combination</u> [5/ 6/]: Crystalline Crushed Stone Crushed Sandstone Crushed Slag (ACBF) Crushed Steel Slag No Limestone.	
		<u>Other Combinations Allowed</u>:	
		Up to...	*With...*
		50% Crushed Gravel[2/], Crushed Concrete[3/], or Dolomite[2/]	Crushed Sandstone, Crushed Slag (ACBF), Crushed Steel Slag, or Crystalline Crushed Stone

1/ Crushed steel slag allowed in shoulder surface only.
2/ Carbonate crushed stone (limestone) and/or crushed gravel shall not be used in SMA Ndesign 80. In SMA Ndesign 50, carbonate crushed stone shall not be blended with any of the other aggregates allowed alone in Ndesign 50 SMA binder or Ndesign 50 SMA surface.
3/ Crushed concrete will not be permitted in SMA mixes.
4/ Crushed steel slag shall not be used as leveling binder.
5/ When combinations of aggregates are used, the blend percent measurements shall be by volume."
6/ Combining different types of aggregate will not be permitted in SMA Ndesign 80."

GROUND TIRE RUBBER (GTR) MODIFIED ASPHALT BINDER
Effective: June 26, 2006
Revised: April 1, 2016

Add the following to the end of article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications:

"(c) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binder. A quantity of 10.0 to 14.0 percent GTR (Note 1) shall be blended by dry unit weight with a PG 64-28 to make a GTR 70-28 or a PG 58-28 to make a GTR 64-28. The base PG 64-28 and PG 58-28 asphalt binders shall meet the requirements of Article 1032.05(a). Compatible polymers may be added during production. The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of the following table.

Test	Asphalt Grade GTR 70-28	Asphalt Grade GTR 64-28
Flash Point (C.O.C.), AASHTO T 48, °F (°C), min.	450 (232)	450 (232)
Rotational Viscosity, AASHTO T 316 @ 275 °F (135 °C), Poises, Pa·s, max.	30 (3)	30 (3)
Softening Point, AASHTO T 53, °F (°C), min.	135 (57)	130 (54)
Elastic Recovery, ASTM D 6084, Procedure A (sieve waived) @ 77 °F, (25 °C), aged, ss, 100 mm elongation, 5 cm/min., cut immediately, %, min.	65	65

Note 1. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or light truck tires by the ambient grinding method. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall contain no free metal particles or other materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois modified AASHTO T 27, *a* 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements:

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μm)	95 ± 5
No. 50 (300 μm)	> 20

Add the following to the end of Note 1. of article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"A dedicated storage tank for the Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank must be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout by continuous agitation and recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ± 0.40 percent."

Revise 1030.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) RAP Materials (Note 5) ……..…..1031"

Add the following note to 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Note 5. When using reclaimed asphalt pavement and/or reclaimed asphalt shingles, the maximum asphalt binder replacement percentage shall be according to the most recent special provision for recycled materials.

HMA MIXTURE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Effective: January 1, 2013
Revised: January 1, 2018

1) Design Composition and Volumetric Requirements

Revise the table in Article 406.06(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"MINIMUM COMPACTED LIFT THICKNESS	
Mixture Composition	Thickness, in. (mm)
IL-4.75	3/4 (19)
SMA-9.5, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L	1 1/2 (38)
SMA-12.5	2 (50)
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	2 1/4 (57)"

Revise the table in Article 1004.03(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Use	Size/Application	Gradation No.
Class A-1, 2, & 3	3/8 in. (10 mm) Seal	CA 16
Class A-1	1/2 in. (13 mm) Seal	CA 15
Class A-2 & 3	Cover	CA 14
HMA High ESAL	IL-19.0 IL-9.5	CA 11 [1/] CA 16, CA 13[3/]
HMA Low ESAL	IL-19.0L IL-9.5L Stabilized Subbase or Shoulders	CA 11 [1/] CA 16
SMA[2/]	1/2 in. (12.5mm) Binder & Surface IL 9.5 Surface	CA13[3/], CA14 or CA16 CA16, CA 13[3/]

1/ CA 16 or CA 13 may be blended with the gradations listed.
2/ The coarse aggregates used shall be capable of being combined with stone sand, slag sand, or steel slag sand meeting the FA/FM 20 gradation and mineral filler to meet the approved mix design and the mix requirements noted herein.
3/ CA 13 shall be 100 percent passing the 1/2 in. (12.5mm) sieve.

Revise Article 1004.03(e) of the Supplemental Specifications to read:

"(e) Absorption. For SMA the coarse aggregate shall also have water absorption ≤ 2.0 percent."

Revise the last paragraph of Article 1102.01 (a) (5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"IL-4.75 and Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures which contain aggregate having absorptions greater than or equal to 2.0 percent, or which contain steal slag sand, shall have minimum surge bin storage plus haul time of 1.5 hours."

Revise the nomenclature table in Article 1030.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"High ESAL	IL-19.0 binder; IL-9.5 surface; IL-4.75; SMA-12.5, SMA-9.5
Low ESAL	IL-19.0L binder; IL-9.5L surface; Stabilized Subbase (HMA)[1/]; HMA Shoulders[2/]

1/ Uses 19.0L binder mix.

2/ Uses 19.0L for lower lifts and 9.5L for surface lift."

Revise Article 1030.02 of the Standard Specifications and Supplemental Specifications to read:

"**1030.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Coarse Aggregate	1004.03
(b) Fine Aggregate	1003.03
(c) RAP Material	1031
(d) Mineral Filler	1011
(e) Hydrated Lime	1012.01
(f) Slaked Quicklime (Note 1)	
(g) Performance Graded Asphalt Binder (Note 2)	1032
(h) Fibers (Note 3)	
(i) Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) Technologies (Note 4)	

Note 1. Slaked quicklime shall be according to ASTM C 5.

Note 2. The asphalt binder shall be an SBS PG 76-28 when the SMA is used on a full-depth asphalt pavement and SBS PG 76-22 when used as an overlay, except where modified herein. The asphalt binder shall be an Elvaloy or SBS PG 76-22 for IL-4.75, except where modified herein. The elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

Note 3. A stabilizing additive such as cellulose or mineral fiber shall be added to the SMA mixture according to Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. The stabilizing additive shall meet the Fiber Quality Requirements listed in Illinois Modified AASHTO M 325. Prior to approval and use of fibers, the Contractor shall submit a notarized certification by the producer of these materials stating they meet these requirements. Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS) may be used in Stone Matrix Asphalt (SMA) mixtures designed with an SBA polymer modifier as a fiber additive if the mix design with RAS included meets AASHTO T305 requirements. The RAS shall be from a certified source that produces either Type I or Type 2. Material shall meet requirements noted herein and the actual dosage rate will be determined by the Engineer.

Note 4. Warm mix additives or foaming processes shall be selected from the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Approved List, "Warm Mix Asphalt Technologies"."

Revise Article 1030.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications and the Supplemental Specifications to read:

" (1) High ESAL Mixtures. The Job Mix Formula (JMF) shall fall within the following limits.

High ESAL, MIXTURE COMPOSITION (% PASSING) 1/										
Sieve Size	IL-19.0 mm		SMA 4/ IL-12.5 mm		SMA 4/ IL-9.5 mm		IL-9.5 mm		IL-4.75 mm	
	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max	min	max
1 1/2 in (37.5 mm)										
1 in. (25 mm)		100								
3/4 in. (19 mm)	90	100		100						
1/2 in. (12.5 mm)	75	89	80	100		100		100		100
3/8 in. (9.5 mm)				65	90	100	90	100		100
#4 (4.75 mm)	40	60	20	30	36	50	34	69	90	100
#8 (2.36 mm)	20	42	16	24 5/	16	32 5/	34 6/	52 2/	70	90
#16 (1.18 mm)	15	30					10	32	50	65
#30 (600 µm)			12	16	12	18				
#50 (300 µm)	6	15					4	15	15	30
#100 (150 µm)	4	9					3	10	10	18
#200 (75 µm)	3	6	7.0	9.0 3/	7.5	9.5 3/	4	6	7	9 3/
Ratio Dust/Asphalt Binder		1.0		1.5		1.5		1.0		1.0

1/ Based on percent of total aggregate weight.

2/ The mixture composition shall not exceed 44 percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve for surface courses with Ndesign = 90.

3/ Additional minus No. 200 (0.075 mm) material required by the mix design shall be mineral filler, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

4/ The maximum percent passing the #635 (20 μm) sieve shall be ≤ 3 percent.

5/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted above the percentage stated on the table.

6/ When establishing the Adjusted Job Mix Formula (AJMF) the percent passing the #8 (2.36 mm) sieve shall not be adjusted below 34 percent.

Revise Article 1030.04(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(1) High ESAL Mixtures. The target value for the air voids of the HMA shall be 4.0 percent and for IL-4.75 it shall be 3.5 percent at the design number of gyrations. The VMA and VFA of the HMA design shall be based on the nominal maximum size of the aggregate in the mix, and shall conform to the following requirements.

<table>
<tr><td colspan="5">VOLUMETRIC REQUIREMENTS
High ESAL</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="3">Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA),
% minimum</td><td rowspan="2">Voids Filled with Asphalt Binder (VFA),
%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Ndesign</td><td>IL-19.0</td><td>IL-9.5</td><td>IL-4.75[1/]</td></tr>
<tr><td>50</td><td rowspan="3">13.5</td><td rowspan="3">15.0</td><td>18.5</td><td>65 – 78 [2/]</td></tr>
<tr><td>70</td><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2">65 - 75</td></tr>
<tr><td>90</td></tr>
</table>

1/ Maximum Draindown for IL-4.75 shall be 0.3 percent

2/ VFA for IL-4.75 shall be 72-85 percent"

Replace Article 1030.04(b)(3) of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"(3) SMA Mixtures.

Volumetric Requirements SMA [1/]			
Ndesign	Design Air Voids Target %	Voids in the Mineral Aggregate (VMA), % min.	Voids Filled with Asphalt (VFA), %
80 [4/]	3.5	17.0 [2/]	75 - 83
		16.0 [3/]	

1/ Maximum draindown shall be 0.3 percent. The draindown shall be determined at the JMF asphalt binder content at the mixing temperature plus 30 °F.

2/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is ≥ 2.760.

3/ Applies when specific gravity of coarse aggregate is < 2.760.

4/ Blending of different types of aggregate will not be permitted. For surface course, the coarse aggregate can be crushed steel slag, crystalline crushed stone or crushed sandstone. For binder course, coarse aggregate shall be crushed stone (dolomite), crushed gravel, crystalline crushed stone, or crushed sandstone.

Add to the end of Article 1030.05 (d) (2) a. of the Standard Specifications:

"During production, the Contractor shall test SMA mixtures for draindown according to AASHTO T305 at a frequency of 1 per day of production."

Delete last sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1102.01(a) (4) b. 2.

Add to the end of Article 1102.01 (a) (4) b. 2.:

"As an option, collected dust (baghouse) may be used in lieu of manufactured mineral filler according to the following:

(a.) Sufficient collected dust (baghouse) is available for production of the SMA mix for the entire project.

(b.) A mix design was prepared based on collected dust (baghouse).

2) Design Verification and Production

Revise Article 1030.04 (d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Verification Testing. High ESAL, IL-4.75, and SMA mix designs submitted for verification will be tested to ensure that the resulting mix designs will pass the required criteria for the Hamburg Wheel Test (IL mod AASHTO T-324) and the Tensile Strength Test (IL mod AASHTO T-283). The Department will perform a verification test on gyratory specimens compacted by the Contractor. If the mix fails the Department's verification test, the Contractor shall make the necessary changes to the mix and resubmit compacted specimens to the Department for verification. If the mix fails again, the mix design will be rejected.

All new and renewal mix designs will be required to be tested, prior to submittal for Department verification and shall meet the following requirements:

(1)Hamburg Wheel Test criteria. The maximum allowable rut depth shall be 0.5 in. (12.5 mm). The minimum number of wheel passes at the 0.5 in. (12.5 mm) rut depth criteria shall be based on the high temperature binder grade of the mix as specified in the mix requirements table of the plans.

Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 Requirements [1/]

Asphalt Binder Grade	# Repetitions	Max Rut Depth (mm)
PG 70 -XX (or higher)	20,000	12.5
PG 64 -XX (or lower)	10,000	12.5

1/ When produced at temperatures of 275 ± 5 °F (135 ± 3 °C) or less, loose Warm Mix Asphalt shall be oven aged at 270 ± 5 °F (132 ± 3 °C) for two hours prior to gyratory compaction of Hamburg Wheel specimens.

Note: For SMA Designs (N-80) the maximum rut depth is 6.0 mm at 20,000 repetitions.
For IL 4.75mm Designs (N-50) the maximum rut depth is 9.0mm at 15,000 repetitions.

(2) Tensile Strength Criteria. The minimum allowable conditioned tensile strength shall be 60 psi (415 kPa) for non-polymer modified performance graded (PG) asphalt binder and 80 psi (550 kPa) for polymer modified PG asphalt binder. The maximum allowable unconditioned tensile strength shall be 200 psi (1380 kPa)."

Production Testing. Revise first paragraph of Article 1030.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) High ESAL, IL-4.75, WMA, and SMA Mixtures. For each contract, a 300 ton (275 metric tons) test strip, except for SMA mixtures it will be 400 ton (363 metric ton), will be required at the beginning of HMA production for each mixture at the beginning of

each construction year according to the Manual of Test Procedures for Materials "Hot Mix Asphalt Test Strip Procedures". At the request of the Producer, the Engineer may waive the test strip if previous construction during the current construction year has demonstrated the constructability of the mix using Department test results."

Add the following after the sixth paragraph in Article 1030.06 (a) of the Standard Specifications:

"The Hamburg Wheel test shall also be conducted on all HMA mixtures from a sample taken within the first 500 tons (450 metric tons) on the first day of production or during start up with a split reserved for the Department. The mix sample shall be tested according to the Illinois Modified AASHTO T 324 and shall meet the requirements specified herein. Mix production shall not exceed 1500 tons (1350 metric tons) or one day's production, whichever comes first, until the testing is completed and the mixture is found to be in conformance. The requirement to cease mix production may be waived if the plant produced mixture demonstrates conformance prior to start of mix production for a contract.
If the mixture fails to meet the Hamburg Wheel criteria, no further mixture will be accepted until the Contractor takes such action as is necessary to furnish a mixture meeting the criteria"

Method of Measurement:

Add the following after the fourth paragraph of Article 406.13 (b):

"The plan quantities of SMA mixtures shall be adjusted using the actual approved binder and surface Mix Design's G_{mb}."

Basis of Payment.

Replace the fourth paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"Stone matrix asphalt will be paid for at the contract unit price per ton (metric ton) for POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified; and POLYMERIZED HOT-MIX ASPHALT BINDER COURSE, STONE MATRIX ASPHALT, of the mixture composition and Ndesign specified."

MAINTENANCE OF ROADWAYS

Effective: September 30, 1985 Revised: November 1, 1996

Beginning on the date that work begins on this project, the Contractor shall assume responsibility for normal maintenance of all existing roadways within the limits of the improvement. This normal maintenance shall include all repair work deemed necessary by the Engineer, but shall not include snow removal operations. Traffic control and protection for maintenance of roadways will be provided by the Contractor as required by the Engineer.

If items of work have not been provided in the contract, or otherwise specified for payment, such items, including the accompanying traffic control and protection required by the Engineer, will be paid for in accordance with Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES

Effective: November 1, 2012
Revise: January 1, 2018

Revise Section 1031 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**SECTION 1031. RECLAIMED ASPHALT PAVEMENT AND RECLAIMED ASPHALT SHINGLES**

1031.01 Description. Reclaimed asphalt pavement and reclaimed asphalt shingles shall be according to the following.

(a) Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP). RAP is the material resulting from cold milling or crushing an existing hot-mix asphalt (HMA) pavement. RAP will be considered processed FRAP after completion of both crushing and screening to size. The Contractor shall supply written documentation that the RAP originated from routes or airfields under federal, state, or local agency jurisdiction.

(b) Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS). Reclaimed asphalt shingles (RAS). RAS is from the processing and grinding of preconsumer or post-consumer shingles. RAS shall be a clean and uniform material with a maximum of 0.5 percent unacceptable material, as defined in Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources", by weight of RAS. All RAS used shall come from a Central Bureau of Materials approved processing facility where it shall be ground and processed to 100 percent passing the 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) sieve and 90 percent passing the #4 (4.75 mm) sieve. RAS shall meet the testing requirements specified herein. In addition, RAS shall meet the following Type 1 or Type 2 requirements.

(1) Type 1. Type 1 RAS shall be processed, preconsumer asphalt shingles salvaged from the manufacture of residential asphalt roofing shingles.

(2) Type 2. Type 2 RAS shall be processed post-consumer shingles only, salvaged from residential, or four unit or less dwellings not subject to the National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAP).

1031.02 Stockpiles. RAP and RAS stockpiles shall be according to the following.

(a) RAP Stockpiles. The Contractor shall construct individual, sealed RAP stockpiles meeting one of the following definitions. Additional processed RAP (FRAP) shall be stockpiled in a separate working pile, as designated in the QC Plan, and only added to the sealed stockpile when test results for the working pile are complete and are found to meet tolerances specified herein for the original sealed FRAP stockpile. Stockpiles shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. All stockpiles (including

unprocessed RAP and FRAP) shall be identified by signs indicating the type as listed below (i.e. "Non- Quality, FRAP -#4 or Type 2 RAS", etc…).

(1) Fractionated RAP (FRAP). FRAP shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in FRAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. All FRAP shall be processed prior to testing and sized into fractions with the separation occurring on or between the #4 (4.75 mm) and 1/2 in. (12.5 mm) sieves. Agglomerations shall be minimized such that 100 percent of the RAP in the coarse fraction shall pass the maximum sieve size specified for the mix the FRAP will be used in.

(2) Restricted FRAP (B quality) stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or HMA (High ESAL). If approved by the Engineer, the aggregate from a maximum 3.0 in. (75 mm) single combined pass of surface/binder milling will be classified as B quality. All millings from this application will be processed into FRAP as described previously.

(3) Conglomerate. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from Class I, HMA (High and Low ESAL) or equivalent mixtures. The coarse aggregate in this RAP shall be crushed aggregate and may represent more than one aggregate type and/or quality, but shall be at least C quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content prior to processing. All conglomerate RAP shall be processed (FRAP) prior to testing. Conglomerate RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.

(4) Conglomerate "D" Quality (DQ). Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall consist of RAP from HMA shoulders, bituminous stabilized subbases or HMA (Low ESAL)/HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture. The coarse aggregate in this RAP may be crushed or round but shall be at least D quality. This RAP may have an inconsistent gradation and/or asphalt binder content. Conglomerate DQ RAP stockpiles shall not contain steel slag or other expansive material as determined by the Department.

(5) Non-Quality. RAP stockpiles that do not meet the requirements of the stockpile categories listed above shall be classified as "Non-Quality".

RAP or FRAP containing contaminants, such as earth, brick, sand, concrete, sheet asphalt, bituminous surface treatment (i.e. chip seal), pavement fabric, joint sealants, plant cleanout etc., will be unacceptable unless the contaminants are removed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Sheet asphalt shall be stockpiled separately.

(b) RAS Stockpiles. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS shall be stockpiled separately and shall be sufficiently separated to prevent intermingling at the base. Each stockpile shall be signed indicating what type of RAS is present.

However, a RAS source may submit a written request to the Department for approval to blend mechanically a specified ratio of Type 1 RAS with Type 2 RAS. The source will not be permitted to change the ratio of the blend without the Department prior written approval. The Engineer's written approval will be required, to mechanically blend RAS with any fine aggregate produced under the AGCS, up to an equal weight of RAS, to improve workability. The fine aggregate shall be "B Quality" or better from an approved Aggregate Gradation Control System source. The fine aggregate shall be one that is approved for use in the HMA mixture and accounted for in the mix design and during HMA production.

Records identifying the shingle processing facility supplying the RAS, RAS type, and lot number shall be maintained by project contract number and kept for a minimum of three years.

1031.03 Testing. FRAP and RAS testing shall be according to the following.

(a) FRAP Testing. When used in HMA, the FRAP shall be sampled and tested either during processing or after stockpiling. It shall also be sampled during HMA production.

(1) During Stockpiling. For testing during stockpiling, washed extraction samples shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 500 tons (450 metric tons) for the first 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) and one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five tests shall be required for stockpiles less than 4000 tons (3600 metric tons).

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material, washed extraction samples shall be run at a minimum frequency of one sample per 2000 tons (1800 metric tons) or once per week, whichever comes first.

(3) After Stockpiling. For testing after stockpiling, the Contractor shall submit a plan for approval to the District proposing a satisfactory method of sampling and testing the RAP/FRAP pile either in-situ or by restockpiling. The sampling plan shall meet the minimum frequency required above and detail the procedure used to obtain representative samples throughout the pile for testing.

Before extraction, each field sample of FRAP, shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedure. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

(b) RAS Testing. RAS shall be sampled and tested during stockpiling according to Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Shingle (RAS) Sources". The Contractor shall also sample as incoming material at the HMA plant.

(1) During Stockpiling. Washed extraction and testing for unacceptable materials shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 200 tons (180 metric tons) for the first 1000 tons (900 metric tons) and one sample per 1000 tons (900 metric tons) thereafter. A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). Once a ≤ 1000 ton (900 metric ton), five-sample/test stockpile has been established it shall be sealed. Additional incoming RAS shall be in a separate working pile as designated in the Quality Control plan and only added to the sealed stockpile when the test results of the working pile are complete and are found to meet the tolerances specified herein for the original sealed RAS stockpile.

(2) Incoming Material. For testing as incoming material at the HMA plant, washed extraction shall be run at the minimum frequency of one sample per 250 tons (227 metric tons). A minimum of five samples are required for stockpiles less than 1000 tons (900 metric tons). The incoming material test results shall meet the tolerances specified herein.

The Contractor shall obtain and make available all test results from start of the initial stockpile sampled and tested at the shingle processing facility in accordance with the facility's QC Plan.

Before extraction, each field sample shall be split to obtain two samples of test sample size. One of the two test samples from the final split shall be labeled and stored for Department use. The Contractor shall extract the other test sample according to Department procedures. The Engineer reserves the right to test any sample (split or Department-taken) to verify Contractor test results.

1031.04 Evaluation of Tests. Evaluation of test results shall be according to the following.

(a) Evaluation of FRAP Test Results. All test results shall be compiled to include asphalt binder content, gradation and, when applicable (for slag), G_{mm}. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual extraction test results run thereafter, shall be compared to the average used for the mix design, and will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	FRAP
No. 4 (4.75 mm)	± 6 %
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 µm)	± 5 %
No. 200 (75 µm)	± 2.0 %
Asphalt Binder	± 0.3 %
G_{mm}	± 0.03 [1/]

1/ For stockpile with slag or steel slag present as determined in the current Manual of Test Procedures Appendix B 21, "Determination of Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement Aggregate Bulk Specific Gravity".

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the FRAP stockpile shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the FRAP representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

The Contractor shall maintain a representative moving average of five tests to be used for Hot-Mix Asphalt production.

With the approval of the Engineer, the ignition oven may be substituted for extractions according to the ITP, "Calibration of the Ignition Oven for the Purpose of Characterizing Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP)" or Illinois Modified AASHTO T-164-11, Test Method A.

(b) Evaluation of RAS Test Results. All of the test results, with the exception of percent unacceptable materials, shall be compiled and averaged for asphalt binder content and gradation. A five test average of results from the original pile will be used in the mix designs. Individual test results run thereafter, when compared to the average used for the mix design, will be accepted if within the tolerances listed below.

Parameter	RAS
No. 8 (2.36 mm)	± 5 %
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	± 5 %
No. 30 (600 μm)	± 4 %
No. 200 (75 μm)	± 2.5 %
Asphalt Binder Content	± 2.0 %

If any individual sieve and/or asphalt binder content tests are out of the above tolerances when compared to the average used for the mix design, the RAS shall not be used in Hot-Mix Asphalt unless the RAS representing those tests is removed from the stockpile. All test data and acceptance ranges shall be sent to the District for evaluation.

(c) Quality Assurance by the Engineer. The Engineer may witness the sampling and splitting conduct assurance tests on split samples taken by the Contractor for quality control testing a minimum of once a month.

The overall testing frequency will be performed over the entire range of Contractor samples for asphalt binder content and gradation. The Engineer may select any or all split samples for assurance testing. The test results will be made available to the Contractor as soon as they become available.

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of observed deficiencies.

Differences between the Contractor's and the Engineer's split sample test results will be considered acceptable if within the following limits.

Test Parameter	Acceptable Limits of Precision	
% Passing:[1/]	FRAP	RAS
1/2 in.	5.0%	
No. 4	5.0%	
No. 8	3.0%	4.0%
No. 30	2.0%	4.0%
No. 200	2.2%	4.0%
Asphalt Binder Content	0.3%	3.0%
G_{mm}	0.030	

1/ Based on washed extraction.

In the event comparisons are outside the above acceptable limits of precision, the Engineer will immediately investigate.

(d) Acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptable of the material will be based on the validation of the Contractor's quality control by the assurance process.

1031.05 Quality Designation of Aggregate in RAP and FRAP.

(a) RAP. The aggregate quality of the RAP for homogeneous, conglomerate, and conglomerate "D" quality stockpiles shall be set by the lowest quality of coarse aggregate in the RAP stockpile and are designated as follows.

(1) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL), or (Low ESAL) IL-9.5L surface mixtures are designated as containing Class B quality coarse aggregate.

(2) RAP from HMA (Low ESAL) IL-19.0L binder mixture is designated as Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(3) RAP from Class I, HMA (High ESAL) binder mixtures, bituminous base course mixtures, and bituminous base course widening mixtures are designated as containing Class C quality coarse aggregate.

(4) RAP from bituminous stabilized subbase and BAM shoulders are designated as containing Class D quality coarse aggregate.

(b) FRAP. If the Engineer has documentation of the quality of the FRAP aggregate, the Contractor shall use the assigned quality provided by the Engineer.

If the quality is not known, the quality shall be determined as follows. Fractionated RAP stockpiles containing plus #4 (4.75 mm) sieve coarse aggregate shall have a maximum tonnage of 5,000 tons (4,500 metric tons). The Contractor shall obtain a representative sample witnessed by the Engineer. The sample shall be a minimum of 50 lb (25 kg). The sample shall be extracted according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 164 by a consultant laboratory prequalified by the Department for the specified testing. The consultant laboratory shall submit the test results along with the recovered aggregate to the District Office. The cost for this testing shall be paid by the Contractor. The District will forward the sample to the Central Bureau of Materials Aggregate Lab for MicroDeval Testing, according to ITP 327. A maximum loss of 15.0 percent will be applied for all HMA applications. The fine aggregate portion of the fractionated RAP shall not be used in any HMA mixtures that require a minimum of "B" quality aggregate or better, until the coarse aggregate fraction has been determined to be acceptable thru a MicroDeval Testing.

1031.06 Use of FRAP and/or RAS in HMA. The use of FRAP and/or RAS shall be the Contractor's option when constructing HMA in all contracts.

(a) FRAP. The use of FRAP in HMA shall be as follows.

(1) Coarse Aggregate Size (after extraction). The coarse aggregate in all FRAP shall be equal to or less than the nominal maximum size requirement for the HMA mixture to be produced.

(2) Steel Slag Stockpiles. FRAP stockpiles containing steel slag or other expansive material, as determined by the Department, shall be homogeneous and will be approved for use in HMA (High ESAL and Low ESAL) mixtures regardless of lift or mix type.

(3) Use in HMA Surface Mixtures (High and Low ESAL). FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA surface mixtures (High and Low ESAL) shall have coarse aggregate that is Class B quality or better. FRAP shall be considered equivalent to limestone for frictional considerations unless produced/screened to minus 3/8 inch.

(4) Use in HMA Binder Mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA Base Course, and HMA Base Course Widening. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA binder mixtures (High and Low ESAL), HMA base course, and HMA base course widening shall be FRAP in which the coarse aggregate is Class C quality or better.

(5) Use in Shoulders and Subbase. FRAP stockpiles for use in HMA shoulders and stabilized subbase (HMA) shall be FRAP, Restricted FRAP, conglomerate, or conglomerate DQ.

(b) RAS. RAS meeting Type 1 or Type 2 requirements will be permitted in all HMA applications as specified herein.

(c) FRAP and/or RAS Usage Limits. Type 1 or Type 2 RAS may be used alone or in conjunction with FRAP in HMA mixtures up to a maximum of 5.0 percent by weight of the total mix.

When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percent of virgin asphalt binder replacement (ABR) shall not exceed the amounts indicated in the table below for a given N Design.

Max Asphalt Binder Replacement for FRAP with RAS Combination

HMA Mixtures [1/ 2/ 4/]	Maximum % ABR		
Ndesign	Binder/Leveling Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified [3/]
30L	50	40	30
50	40	35	30
70	40	30	30
90	40	30	30
4.75 mm N-50			40
SMA N-80			30

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the percent asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed 50 % of the total asphalt binder in the mixture.

2/ When the binder replacement exceeds 15 % for all mixes, except for SMA and IL-4.75, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 % binder replacement using a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG64-22 will be reduced to a PG58-28). When constructing full depth HMA and the ABR is less than 15 %, the required virgin asphalt binder grade shall be PG64-28.

3/ When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 is 15 % or less, the required virgin asphalt binder shall be SBS PG76-22 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80. When the ABR for SMA or IL-4.75 exceeds 15%, the virgin asphalt binder grade shall be SBS PG70-28 and the elastic recovery shall be a minimum of 80.

4/ When FRAP or RAS is used alone, the maximum percent asphalt binder replacement designated on the table shall be reduced by 10 %.

1031.07 HMA Mix Designs. At the Contractor's option, HMA mixtures may be constructed utilizing RAP/FRAP and/or RAS material meeting the detailed requirements specified herein.

(a) FRAP and/or RAS. FRAP and /or RAS mix designs shall be submitted for verification. If additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles are tested and found to be within tolerance, as defined under "Evaluation of Tests" herein, and meet all requirements herein, the additional FRAP or RAS stockpiles may be used in the original design at the percent previously verified.

(b) RAS. Type 1 and Type 2 RAS are not interchangeable in a mix design.

The RAP, FRAP and RAS stone specific gravities (G_{sb}) shall be according to the "Determination of Aggregate Bulk (Dry) Specific Gravity (G_{sb}) or Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) and Reclaimed Asphalt Shingles (RAS)" procedure in the Department's Manual of Test Procedures for Materials.

1031.08 HMA Production. HMA production utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be as follows.

To remove or reduce agglomerated material, a scalping screen, gator, crushing unit, or comparable sizing device approved by the Engineer shall be used in the RAS and FRAP feed system to remove or reduce oversized material. .

If during mix production, corrective actions fail to maintain FRAP, RAS or QC/QA test results within control tolerances or the requirements listed herein the Contractor shall cease production of the mixture containing FRAP or RAS and conduct an investigation that may require a new mix design.

(a) RAS. RAS shall be incorporated into the HMA mixture either by a separate weight depletion system or by using the RAP weigh belt. Either feed system shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes. The portion of RAS shall be controlled accurately to within ± 0.5 percent of the amount of RAS utilized. When using the weight depletion system, flow indicators or sensing devices shall be provided and interlocked with the plant controls such that the mixture production is halted when RAS flow is interrupted.

(b) HMA Plant Requirements. HMA plants utilizing FRAP and/or RAS shall be capable of automatically recording and printing the following information.

(1) Dryer Drum Plants.

a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.

b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.

c. Accumulated weight of dry aggregate (combined or individual) in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).

d. Accumulated dry weight of RAS and FRAP in tons (metric tons) to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton).

e. Accumulated mineral filler in revolutions, tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.

f. Accumulated asphalt binder in gallons (liters), tons (metric tons), etc. to the nearest 0.1 unit.

g. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

h. Aggregate RAS and FRAP moisture compensators in percent as set on the control panel. (Required when accumulated or individual aggregate and RAS and FRAP are printed in wet condition.)

i. When producing mixtures with FRAP and/or RAS, a positive dust control system shall be utilized.

j. Accumulated mixture tonnage.

k. Dust Removed (accumulated to the nearest 0.1 ton (0.1 metric ton))

(2) Batch Plants.

a. Date, month, year, and time to the nearest minute for each print.

b. HMA mix number assigned by the Department.

c. Individual virgin aggregate hot bin batch weights to the nearest pound (kilogram).

d. Mineral filler weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).

f. RAS and FRAP weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).

g. Virgin asphalt binder weight to the nearest pound (kilogram).

h. Residual asphalt binder in the RAS and FRAP material as a percent of the total mix to the nearest 0.1 percent.

The printouts shall be maintained in a file at the plant for a minimum of one year or as directed by the Engineer and shall be made available upon request. The printing system

will be inspected by the Engineer prior to production and verified at the beginning of each construction season thereafter.

1031.09 RAP in Aggregate Surface Course and Aggregate Wedge Shoulders, Type B. The use of RAP or FRAP in aggregate surface course and aggregate shoulders shall be as follows.

(a) Stockpiles and Testing. RAP stockpiles may be any of those listed in Article 1031.02, except "Non-Quality" and "FRAP". The testing requirements of Article 1031.03 shall not apply. RAP used shall be according to the current Central Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, "Reclaimed Asphalt Pavement (RAP) for Aggregate Applications".

(b) Gradation. The RAP material shall meet the gradation requirements for CA 6 according to Article 1004.01(c), except the requirements for the minus No. 200 (75 μm) sieve shall not apply. The sample for the RAP material shall be air dried to constant weight prior to being tested for gradation."

STATUS OF UTILITIES
Effective: June 1, 2016

Utility companies and/or municipal owners located within the construction limits of this project have provided the following information in regard to their facilities and the proposed improvements. The tables below contain a description of specific conflicts to be resolved and/or facilities which will require some action on the part of the Department's contractor to proceed with work. Each table entry includes an identification of the action necessary and, if applicable, the estimated duration required for the resolution.

UTILTIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Conflicts noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included in the contract. The company has been notified of all conflicts and will be required to obtain the necessary permits to complete their work; in some instances resolution will be a function of the construction staging. The responsible agency must relocate or complete new installations as noted in the action column; this work has been deemed necessary to be complete for the Department's contractor to then work in the stage under which the item has been listed.

Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	RESPONSIBLE AGENCY	ACTION
Quentin Road, STA 408+10.5 to 515+84.80	18" Underground Gasline	Various conflicts with proposed structures.	Nicor	RELOCATION anticipated 45 Days
Quentin Road, STA 417+50 to 421+50 LT	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline is within aggregate base of proposed roadway. Cover is being slightly reduced.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 418+79, 39' LT	Utility Pole	Pole located at future proposed sidewalk.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 420+74, 38' LT	Utility Pole	Pole located at future proposed sidewalk.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day

Quentin Road, STA 421+50, 30’ LT	4” Underground Gasline	Gasline crosses proposed storm sewer.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 422+23, 41’ LT	Utility Pole	Pole located at future proposed sidewalk.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 423+00, 23’ LT	4” Underground Gasline	Gasline crosses proposed storm sewer.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 423+60, 38’ RT	4” Underground Gasline	Gasline crosses with proposed storm sewer.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 423+69, 55’ RT	4” Underground Gasline	Gasline crosses with proposed storm sewer.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 423+75, 35’ LT	Utility Pole	Pole is close to proposed back of curb and gutter.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 425+93, 41’ LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed retaining wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 427+82, 49’ LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed retaining wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 429+45, 48’ LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed retaining wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 431+02 LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with 4’ cut.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day

Quentin Road, STA 431+02, 48' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with 4' cut.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 431+24, 47' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with 4' cut.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 431+37 RT	Underground Cable	Cable crosses proposed roadway reconstruction where it is being lowered.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 432+49 RT	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline crosses proposed roadway reconstruction where it is being lowered.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 433+02, 48' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in potential conflict with 1.25' cut.	ComEd	POTENTIAL conflict 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 434+79, 49' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed retaining wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 436+71, 48' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed retaining wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 438+59, 39' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed driveway entrance.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 438+63, 44' RT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed storm sewer manhole and bike path.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day

Quentin Road, STA 443+81, 52' RT	Underground Cable	Cable runs within 2' bike path clear zone.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 446+91, 66' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed curb and gutter.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 447+02 RT	Underground Cable	Cable is in conflict with proposed storm sewer.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 447+02, 37' RT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed sidewalk.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 451+21, 59' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed noise wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 455+86, 68' LT	Utility Pole	Pole has a potential conflict with 1' cut.	ComEd	POTENTIAL conflict 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 456+19 to 463+40 LT	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline is in conflict with proposed sidewalk and noise wall.	Nicor	RELOCATION anticipated 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 458+39, 55' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed retaining wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 460+21, 55' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed retaining wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 461+96, 55' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed retaining wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day

Quentin Road, STA 463+48	Underground Cable	Cable is in conflict with noise wall and roadway reconstruction.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 463+55, 54' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with noise wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 465+33, 54' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed noise wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 466+94, 53' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed noise wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 468+58	Underground Cable	Cable is in conflict with noise wall and roadway reconstruction.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 468+62, 55' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed noise wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA471+95, 30' RT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed roadway reconstruction.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 475+76, 56' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with 6' fill.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 477+70, 56' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is within construction area.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 479+47	Underground Cable	Cable crosses proposed roadway reconstruction where it is being lowered.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 3 Days

Quentin Road, STA 482+74, 43' LT	Gas Valve	Valve is within sidewalk 2' clear zone.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 482+74 to 484+11 LT	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline is in conflict with proposed retaining wall.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 482+94, 43' LT	Gas Valve	Valve is within sidewalk 2' clear zone.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 483+02, 40' LT	Gas Vault	Valve is within sidewalk 2' clear zone.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 483+12, 40' LT	Gas Vault	Vault is in conflict with proposed sidewalk.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 483+19, 43' LT	Gas Valve	Valve is close to proposed sidewalk.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 483+50, 51' LT	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline is in conflict with proposed storm sewer.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 484+25, 44' LT	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline is in conflict with proposed storm sewer.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 484+78, 60' LT	Gas Valve	Valve is within sidewalk 2' clear zone.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 485+25, 44' LT	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline crosses proposed storm sewer.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days

Quentin Road, STA 485+28, 46' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is close to back of curb and gutter.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 485+42 to 490+19 LT	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline is in conflict with proposed retaining wall.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 487+27, 44' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed noise wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 489+22, 45' LT	Utility Pole	Pole in conflict with proposed noise wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 490+45	Underground Cable	Cable crosses proposed roadway reconstruction where it is being lowered.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 490+45, 47' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with 3' fill.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 490+70, 42' LT	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline crosses proposed storm sewer.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 491+10, 42' LT	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline crosses proposed manhole.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 491+10 to 492+94 LT	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline is in conflict with proposed storm sewer.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 492+94	4" Underground Gasline	Gasline crosses proposed roadway reconstruction where it is being lowered.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days

Quentin Road, STA 492+94 to 493+59 LT	2” Underground Gasline	Gasline crosses proposed roadway and roadway is being lowered.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 492+94, 42’ RT	Gas Valve	Valve is in conflict with proposed EOP and sidewalk.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 493+59 to 496+53 LT	4” Underground Gasline	Gasline is in conflict with proposed back of curb and gutter.	Nicor	POTENIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 493+59, 45’ LT	Gas Valve	Valve is close to proposed back of curb and gutter.	Nicor	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days
Quentin Road, STA 505+55, 48’ RT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with 4’ fill and anchor.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 507+64, 51’ LT	Utility Pole	Pole is adjacent to 2’ swale cut.	ComEd	POTENTIAL conflict 1 Day
Quentin Road STA 508+46, 55’ LT	Utility Pole	Pole is adjacent to 1.5’ swale cut.	ComEd	POTENTIAL conflict 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 512+33, 58’ LT	Utility Pole	Pole is adjacent to 0.5’ swale cut.	ComEd	POTENTIAL conflict 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 514+19, 58’ LT	Utility Pole	Pole is adjacent to 1.5’ swale cut.	ComEd	POTENTIAL conflict 1 Day
Quentin Road, STA 515+54, 58’ LT	Underground Cable	Cable is in construction area and depth unknown.	ComEd	POTENTIAL conflict 3 Days

West Cuba Road, STA 244+68, 17' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is within aggregate subgrade and within clear zone.	ComEd	POTENTIAL conflict 1 Day
West Cuba Road, STA 246+68, 25' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is located inside of 1' fill.	ComEd	POTENTIAL conflict 1 Day
West Cuba Road, STA 248+70	Underground Cable	Cable is in conflict with proposed roadway reconstruction.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 3 Days
West Cuba Road, STA 248+70, 36' LT	Utility Pole	Pole is in conflict with proposed retaining wall.	ComEd	RELOCATION anticipated 1 Day

Stage 1

No conflicts to be resolved.

Stage 2

No conflicts to be resolved.

Pre-Stage: __57___ Days Total Installation
Stage 1: _____0___ Days Total Installation
Stage 2: _____0___ Days Total Installation

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the Agency/Company responsible for resolution of the conflict.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
AT&T	**Hector Garcia**	**1000 Commerce Dr, Oak Brook, IL 60523**	(630) 573-5465	hg2929@att.com

Comcast	**Robert Schulter**	**688 Industrial Dr, Elmhurst, IL 60126**	(224) 229-5861	Bob_Schulter@ cable.comcast.com
ComEd	**Terri Bleck**	**1500 Franklin Blvd Libertyville, IL 60048**	(847) 816-5239	Terri.Bleck@ ComEd.com
Nicor Gas	**Bruce Koppang**	**1844 Ferry Rd Naperville, IL 60563**	(630) 388-3046	BKoppan @southernco.com

UTILITIES TO BE WATCHED AND PROTECTED

The areas of concern noted below have been identified by following the suggested staging plan included for the contract. The information provided is not a comprehensive list of all remaining utilities, but those which during coordination were identified as ones which might require the Department's contractor to take into consideration when making the determination of the means and methods that would be required to construct the proposed improvement. In some instances the contractor will be responsible to notify the owner in advance of the work to take place so necessary staffing on the owners part can be secured.

Pre-Stage

STAGE / LOCATION	TYPE	DESCRIPTION	OWNER	ACTION
Quentin Road, STA 449+09, 63' LT	Aerial Line	Aerial line crossing work zone.	ComEd	Care shall be taken working around aerial line that will connect relocated pole on east side and existing pole on west side of Quentin Road.
Quentin Road, STA 452+97, 58' LT	Aerial Line	Aerial line crossing work zone.	ComEd	Care shall be taken working around aerial line that will connect relocated pole on east side and existing pole on west side of Quentin Road.

Quentin Road, STA 556+56, 55' LT	Aerial Line	Aerial line crossing work zone.	ComEd	Care shall be taken working around aerial line that will connect relocated pole on east side and existing pole on west side of Quentin Road.
Quentin Road, STA 460+21, 55' LT	Aerial Line	Aerial line crossing work zone.	ComEd	Care shall be taken working around aerial line that will connect relocated pole on east side and existing pole on west side of Quentin Road.

Stage 1

No facilities requiring special consideration.

Stage 2

No facilities requiring special consideration.

The following contact information is what was used during the preparation of the plans as provided by the owner of the facility.

Agency/Company Responsible to Resolve Conflict	Name of contact	Address	Phone	e-mail address
AT&T	**Hector Garcia**	**1000 Commerce Dr, Oak Brook, IL 60523**	(630) 573-5465	hg2929@att.com
Comcast	**Robert Schulter**	**688 Industrial Dr, Elmhurst, IL 60126**	(224) 229-5861	Bob_Schulter@ cable.comcast.com

ComEd	**Terri Bleck**	**1500 Franklin Blvd Libertyville, IL 60048**	(847) 816-5239	Terri.Bleck@ ComEd.com
Nicor Gas	**Bruce Koppang**	**1844 Ferry Rd Naperville, IL 60563**	(630) 388-3046	BKoppan @southernco.com

The above represents the best information available to the Department and is included for the convenience of the bidder. The days required for conflict resolution should be taken into account in the bid as this information has also been factored into the timeline identified for the project when setting the completion date. The applicable portions of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply.

Estimated duration of time provided in the action column for the first conflicts identified will begin on the date of the executed contract regardless of the status of the utility relocations. The responsible agencies will be working toward resolving subsequent conflicts in conjunction with contractor activities in the number of days noted.

The estimated relocation dates must be part of the progress schedule submitted by the contractor. A utility kickoff meeting will be scheduled between the Department, the Department's contractor and the utility companies. The Department's contractor is responsible for contacting J.U.L.I.E. prior to any and all excavation work.

TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING

Effective: November 13, 1996
Revised: January 2, 2007

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating for various states of construction and eventually removing temporary informational signs. Included in this item may be ground mount signs, skid mount signs, truss mount signs, bridge mount signs, and overlay sign panels which cover portions of existing signs.

Materials: Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Section 1000 - Materials:

	Item	Article/Section
a.)	Sign Base (Notes 1 & 2)	1090
b.)	Sign Face (Note 3)	1091
c.)	Sign Legends	1092
d.)	Sign Supports	1093
e.)	Overlay Panels (Note 4)	1090.02

Note 1. The Contractor may use 5/8 inch (16 mm) instead of 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick plywood.
Note 2. Type A sheeting can be used on the plywood base.
Note 3. All sign faces shall be Type A except all orange signs shall meet the requirements of Article 1106.01.
Note 4. The overlay panels shall be 0.08 inch (2 mm) thick.

GENERAL CONSTRUCTION REQUIRMENTS

Installation: The sign sizes and legend sizes shall be verified by the Contractor prior to fabrication.Signs which are placed along the roadway and/or within the construction zone shall be installed according to the requirements of Article 701.14 and Article 720.04. The signs shall be 7 ft (2.1 m) above the near edge of the pavement and shall be a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond the edge of the paved shoulder. A minimum of two (2) posts shall be used.

The attachment of temporary signs to existing sign structures or sign panels shall be approved by the Engineer. Any damage to the existing signs due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired or signs replaced, as determined by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Signs which are placed on overhead bridge structures shall be fastened to the handrail with stainless steel bands. These signs shall rest on the concrete parapet where possible. The Contractor shall furnish mounting details for approval by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement: This work shall be measured for payment in square feet (square meters) edge to edge (horizontally and vertically).

All hardware, posts or skids, supports, bases for ground mounted signs, connections, which are required for mounting these signs will be included as part of this pay item.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY INFORMATION SIGNING.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT
Effective: March 1, 2003
Revised: April 10, 2008

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a temporary pavement at the locations shown on the plans or as directed by the engineer.

The contractor shall use either Portland cement concrete according to Sections 353 and 354 of the Standard Specifications or HMA according to Sections 355, 356, 406 of the Standard Specifications, and other applicable HMA special provisions as contained herein. The HMA mixtures to be used shall be specified in the plans. The thickness of the Temporary Pavement shall be as described in the plans. The contractor shall have the option of constructing either material type if both Portland cement concrete and HMA are shown in the plans.

Articles 355.08 and 406.11 of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

The removal of the Temporary Pavement, if required, shall conform to Section 440 of the Standard Specification.

Method of Measurement. Temporary pavement will be measured in place and the area computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT ~~and TEMPORARY PAVEMENT (INTERSTATE)~~.

Removal of temporary pavement will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (ARTERIALS)
Effective: February 1, 1996
Revised: March 1, 2011

Specific traffic control plan details and Special Provisions have been prepared for this contract. This work shall include all labor, materials, transportation, handling and incidental work necessary to furnish, install, maintain and remove all traffic control devices required as indicated in the plans and as approved by the Engineer.

When traffic is to be directed over a detour route, the Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove all applicable traffic control devices along the detour route according to the details shown in the plans.

Method of Measurement: All traffic control (except "Traffic Control and Protection (Expressways)" and temporary pavement markings) indicated on the traffic control plan details and specified in the Special Provisions will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment: All traffic control and protection will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL).

Temporary pavement markings will be paid for separately unless shown on a Standard.

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: September 30, 1985
Revised: January 1, 2007

Traffic Control shall be according to the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, the Supplemental Specifications, the "Illinois Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways", any special details and Highway Standards contained in the plans, and the Special Provisions contained herein.

Special attention is called to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and the following Highway Standards, Details, Quality Standard for Work Zone Traffic Control Devices, Recurring Special Provisions and Special Provisions contained herein, relating to traffic control.

The Contractor shall contact the District One Bureau of Traffic at least 72 hours in advance of beginning work.

STANDARDS:

701001-02	Off-Rd Operations, 2L, 2W, More than 15' (4.5 m) Away
701006-05	Off-Rd Operations, 2L, 2W, 15' (4.5 m) to 24" (600 mm) from Pavement Edge
701101-05	Off-Rd Operations, Multilane, 15' (4.5 m) to 24" (600 mm) from Pavement Edge
701301-04	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Short Time Operations
701311-03	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Moving Operations - Day Only
701326-04	Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Pavement Widening, For Speeds >= 45 mph
701426-09	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Oper., for Speeds >= 45 Mph
701427-05	Lane Closure, Multilane, Intermittent or Moving Operation, for Speeds Less than or Equal to 40 mph
701501-06	Urban Lane Closure, 2L, 2W, Undivided
701606-10	Urban Lane Closure, Multilane, 2W with Mountable Median
701611-01	Urban Half Road Closure, Multilane, 2W with Mountable Median
701801-06	Sidewalk, Corner or Crosswalk Closure
701901-06	Traffic Control Devices
LC 7000	Two Lane, Two Way, Off-Road Operations Day Operations Only
LC 7003	Urban Lane Closure Multilane Intersection
LC 7004	Traffic Control and Protection for Sideroads Intersections and Driveways
LC 7200	Direction Indicator Barricades
LC 7201	Temporary Construction Information Signs
LC 7800	Typical Pavement Markings for County Highways
LC 7802	Short Term Pavement Markings
LC 7805	Recessed Reflective Pavement Marker

DETAILS:

TC-22	Arterial Road Information Sign

SPECIAL PROVISIONS:

LRS #3	Work Zone Traffic Control Surveillance
BDE #80349	Pavement Marking Blackout Tape
BDE #80371	Pavement Marking Removal
BDE #80377	Portable Changeable Message Signs
BDE #80298	Temporary Pavement Marking
	Maintenance of Roadways
	Public Convenience and Safety
	Temporary Information Signing
	Traffic Control and Protection (Arterials)

WINTERIZED TEMPORARY ACCESS
Effective: January 1, 2012
Revised: March 5, 2012

Description. This work shall consist of constructing, maintaining and removing winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and side roads designed for use throughout the winter months.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

ITEM	ARTICLE/SECTION
Hot-Mix Asphalt	1030

Construction Requirements

For projects lasting longer than one construction season, the contractor shall construct and maintain temporary access composed of an HMA surface course over an existing aggregate temporary access. The contractor shall install the winterized temporary access prior to winter shut down at the direction of the engineer. The top 2" of the existing aggregate temporary access should be removed and replaced with 2" of Hot-Mix Asphalt. Compensation will be given for the winterized temporary access at the time of the installation of the Hot-Mix Asphalt surface course.

HMA Surface Course. The Hot-Mix Asphalt surface course shall be 2 in. thick when compacted. HMA Surface Course, Mix "D", N50 shall be used except as modified by the plans or as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be constructed in accordance with the applicable portions of Section 406 of the Standard Specifications and as directed by the Engineer. The material shall conform to the applicable portions of Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications.

The winterized temporary access shall be constructed to the dimensions and grades of the existing aggregate temporary access.

Maintaining the winterized temporary access shall include repairing the HMA surface course after any operation that may disturb or remove the winterized temporary access to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

When use of the winterized temporary access is discontinued, the winterized temporary access shall be removed according to Article 440.03 of the Standard Specifications. The material shall be disposed of according to Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications or may be utilized in the permanent construction with the approval of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. Winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and roads will be measured for payment at the contract unit price per square yard for every private entrance, commercial entrance or road constructed for the purpose of winterized temporary access.

Basis of Payment. Winterized temporary access for private and commercial entrances and roads will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard for TEMPORARY ACCESS (WINTERIZE) as specified in the plans.
Partial payment of the square yard amount bid for each winterized temporary access will be paid according to the following schedule:

(a) Upon construction of the winterized temporary access, sixty percent of the contract unit price per square yard will be paid.

(b) Subject to the approval of the Engineer for the adequate maintenance and removal of the winterized temporary access, the remaining forty percent of the pay item will be paid upon the permanent removal of the temporary access.

LAKE COUNTY DOT TRAFFIC SIGNAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
Effective: October 15, 2016
Revised: October 1, 2017
LC800.01

All work and equipment performed and installed under this Contract shall be governed by and shall comply with:

SPECIFICATION	ADOPTED/DATED
The State of Illinois **"Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction"** referred to as "**Standard Specifications**"	**April 1, 2016**
The State of Illinois **"Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways,"** referred to as **"MUTCD"**	**June 2014**
The National Electrical Code referred to as **"NEC"**	**2011 Edition**
The National Electrical Manufacturers Association **(All publications for traffic control items)** referred to as **"NEMA"**	All applicable current documents published prior to Contract Letting Date
The International Municipal Signal Association **("Official Wire & Cable Specifications Manual,")** referred to as **"IMSA"**	All applicable current documents published prior to Contract Letting Date
The Institute of Transportation Engineers **ATC 5.2b Standard**	**September 25, 2006**
AASHTO "Standard Specifications" **LRFD Specifications for Structural Supports for Highway Signs, Luminaires, and Traffic Signals**	**2015 Edition & 2017 Interim Revisions**
Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions	**April 1, 2016**

The project Special Provisions supplement the above specifications, manuals, and codes. In case of conflict with any part or parts of said documents, the project Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

The following terms and acronyms are used:

IDOT	Illinois Department of Transportation
District 1	IDOT District 1
LCDOT	The Lake County Division of Transportation
Traffic Engineer	The LCDOT Traffic Engineer or designee
PASSAGE	Lake County's ITS System
PASSAGE Consultant	Parsons Transportation Group

The intent of these Special Provisions is to prescribe the materials and construction methods commonly used in traffic signal installations. All material furnished shall be new. The locations and the details of all installations shall be indicated on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

All traffic signal work related to the traffic signal cabinet shall be performed with at least one electrician holding a current IMSA Traffic Signal Technician Level 2 certification present on site and actively overseeing and directing the work, unless approved in advance by the Traffic Engineer.

The work performed under this Contract shall consist of furnishing and installing all traffic signal work as shown on the plans and as specified herein in a manner acceptable and approved by the Resident Engineer.

Definitions of Terms.
Add the following to Section 101 of the Standard Specifications:

101.56 Vendor. Company that sells a particular type of product directly to the Contractor or the Equipment Supplier.

101.57 Equipment Supplier. Company that supplies, represents, and provides technical support for District 1 approved traffic signal controllers and other related equipment. The Equipment Supplier shall be located within District 1 and shall:

a. Be full service with on-site facilities to assemble, test and trouble-shoot traffic signal controllers and cabinet assemblies.

b. Maintain an inventory of District 1 approved controllers and cabinets.

c. Be staffed with permanent sales and technical personnel able to provide traffic signal controller and cabinet expertise and support.

d. Technical staff shall attend traffic signal "turn-on" and inspection with a minimum 14 calendar day notice.

SUBMITTALS

Revise Article 801.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

All material approval requests shall be submitted electronically. The submittal shall be by email, and shall include a cover letter and one PDF file with all pay items for the project.

General requirements include:

a. All material approval requests shall be submitted within 7 calendar days after the preconstruction meeting. Traffic signal materials and equipment shall bear the U.L. label whenever such labeling is available.

b. Product data and shop drawings shall be arranged by pay item. Pages of the submittal should be numbered.

c. When hard copy submittals are necessary for another agency, four complete copies of the manufacturer's descriptive literatures and technical data for the traffic signal materials will be submitted, in addition to the electronic copy required above. If the literature contains more than one item, the Contractor shall indicate which item or items will be furnished.

d. When hard copy submittals are necessary for structural elements, four complete copies of the shop drawings for the mast arm assemblies and poles, and the combination mast arm assemblies and poles showing, in detail, the fabrication thereof and the certified mill analyses of the materials used in the fabrication, anchor rods, and reinforcing materials, shall be submitted, in addition to the electronic copy required above.

e. Partial or incomplete submittals will be returned without review.

f. Certain non-standard mast arm poles and structures will require additional review from IDOT's Bureau of Bridges and Structures. Examples include special mast arms and non-standard length mast arm pole assemblies. The Contractor shall account for the additional review time in their schedule.

g. The County Section Number, permit number, or IDOT contract number, project location/limits and corresponding pay code number shall be on each sheet of correspondence, catalog cuts and mast arm poles and assemblies drawings.

h. Where certifications and/or warranties are specified, the information submitted for approval shall include certifications and warranties. Certifications involving inspections, and/or tests of material shall include all test data, dates, and times.

i. The Contractor shall secure approved materials in a timely manner to assure construction schedules are not delayed.

j. After the Traffic Engineer reviews the submittals for conformance with the design concept of the project, the drawings will be stamped indicating their status as 'APPROVED', 'APPROVED AS CORRECTED', 'NOT APPROVED', or 'RESUBMIT'. Review schedule will be according to Article 801.05(b). Since the Traffic Engineer's review is for conformance with the design concept only, it is the Contractor's responsibility to coordinate the various items into a working system as specified. The Contractor shall not be relieved from responsibility for errors or omissions in the shop, working, layout drawings, or other documents by the Traffic Engineer's approval thereof.

k. For contracts let through the Illinois Department of Transportation, the Contractor shall forward all stamped submittals to IDOT's Bureau of Local Roads and Streets upon completion of the review and approval process by LCDOT.

l. All submitted items reviewed and marked 'APPROVED AS CORRECTED', 'NOT APPROVED', or 'RESUBMIT' shall be resubmitted in their entirety, unless otherwise indicated within the submittal comments, with a disposition of previous comments to verify Contract compliance at no additional cost to the contract.

m. It is the Contractor's responsibility to note any deviations from Contract requirements at the time of submittal and to make any requests for deviations in writing to the Resident Engineer. In general, substitutions will not be acceptable. Requests for substitutions shall demonstrate that the proposed substitution is superior to the material or equipment required by the Contract Documents. No exceptions, deviations or substitutions will be permitted without the approval of the Resident Engineer.

n. The Contractor shall not order major equipment (i.e., mast arm assemblies) prior to Resident Engineer approval of the Contractor marked proposed traffic signal equipment locations to assure proper placement of Contract required traffic signal displays, push buttons and other facilities. Field adjustments may require changes in proposed mast arm length and other coordination.

MARKING PROPOSED LOCATIONS

Revise "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System" of Article 801.09 to read "Marking Proposed Locations for Highway Lighting System and Traffic Signals."

Add the following to Article 801.09 of the Standard Specifications:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify all dimensions and conditions existing in the field prior to ordering materials and beginning construction. This shall include locating the mast arm foundations and verifying the mast arms lengths.

INSPECTION OF ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Add the following to Article 801.10 of the "Standard Specifications":

(c) All cabinets, including temporary traffic signal cabinets, shall be assembled by an approved Equipment Supplier in District 1. LCDOT reserves the right to request that any controller and cabinet be tested at a District 1 approved Equipment Supplier's facility prior to field installation. Such testing will be at no extra cost to the contract. All permanent or temporary "railroad interconnected" controllers and cabinets, shall be new, built, tested and approved by the controller Equipment Supplier, in the Equipment Supplier's District 1 approved facility, prior to field installation. The Equipment Supplier shall provide the technical equipment and assistance as required by the Traffic Engineer to fully test this equipment.

LIQUIDATED DAMAGES FOR UNTIMELY WORK

A primary concern of LCDOT is to maintain a safe and efficient roadway for the public. Therefore, the Contractor shall proceed with the traffic signal work as soon as conditions and project staging permit. If in the opinion of the Traffic Engineer construction conditions are suitable for traffic signal work, and the Contractor has not yet begun the traffic signal work, the Resident Engineer shall notify the Contractor to proceed. The Contractor shall begin the traffic signal work within seven calendar days after notification to proceed. The Contractor shall continue to prosecute the traffic signal work until completion, or until he can no longer proceed due to conditions beyond their control. The Contractor shall notify the Resident Engineer of any conditions impeding and/or delaying their prosecution of the work. Failure by the Contractor to proceed with the traffic signal work as specified herein shall result in liquidated damages of **$500.00** per calendar day per occurrence.

For projects involving detector loop installations or replacement, the following additional conditions apply. If in the opinion of the Traffic Engineer, construction conditions are suitable for loop installation(s), the Resident Engineer shall notify the Contractor to proceed. The detector loops shall be installed and fully operational within 14 calendar days following notification to proceed by the Resident Engineer. This 14-day period shall be in effect throughout the entire year, including the off season, regardless of the Contractor's working day status. Failure by the Contractor to complete the loop installation(s) within the specified timeframe shall result in liquidated damages in the amount of **$500.00** per calendar day, per intersection.

MAINTENANCE AND RESPONSIBILITY

Revise Article 801.11 of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

a. Existing traffic signal installations and/or any electrical facilities at locations included in this Contract may be altered or reconstructed totally or partially as part of the work on this contract. The Contractor is hereby advised that all traffic control equipment presently installed at these locations may be the property of the County of Lake, State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, County, Transit Agency, Private Developer, or the Municipality in which it is located. Once the Contractor has begun any work on any portion of the project, all traffic signals within the limits of this Contract that have the pay item MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, and/or MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION, shall become the full responsibility of the Contractor. The Contractor shall supply the Resident Engineer and the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor one 24-hour emergency contact name and telephone number. The Contractor shall provide sufficient qualified personnel to respond to all notifications of malfunctions on a round-the-clock basis (24 hours a day, 7 days a week). The Contractor is required to keep a time and date log of all maintenance items, including the time of the initial report, the response time, and the time of final permanent repair. The Contractor shall provide this information to the Resident Engineer, upon request.

b. When the project has a pay item for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, and/or MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING FLASHING BEACON INSTALLATION, the Contractor shall notify the Traffic Engineer at **(847) 377-7000** of their intent to begin any physical construction work on the project. This notification shall be a minimum of ten calendar days prior to the start of construction to allow sufficient time for an inspection of the existing traffic signal installation(s) and the transfer of maintenance to the Contractor. If work is started prior to the inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installation(s) will be immediately transferred to the Contractor without an inspection. The Contractor shall then become responsible for repairing or replacing all equipment that is not operating properly or is damaged at no cost to the owner of the traffic signal. Final repairs to or the replacement of damaged equipment shall meet the approval of the Traffic Engineer at the time of final inspection or the traffic signal installation will not be accepted.

c. Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment including red lighting running and railroad crossing camera systems are owned and operated by others. The Contractor shall not be responsible for maintaining this equipment. This equipment shall be de-activated while the traffic signal is on Contractor maintenance. The Contractor shall notify the municipality of the equipment de-activation.

d. LCDOT, regional transit, IDOT, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment including PTZ cameras, switches, transit

signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance at no additional cost to the contract.

e. For contracts that include pay items for milling or pavement patching that may result in destruction of loop detectors, but do not include installation or modification of the traffic signals, maintenance transfers are not required. These contracts do require a notification of intent to work and an inspection. A minimum of ten calendar days prior to the loop removal, the Contractor shall notify the Traffic Engineer at **(847) 377-7000**, at which time arrangements will be made to adjust the traffic controller timing to compensate for the absence of detection.

f. The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or temporary traffic signal installation shall remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most unavoidable down time. Any plan to shut down the traffic signal installation for a period exceeding 15 minutes shall receive prior approval from the Traffic Engineer. Approval to shut down the traffic signal installation will only be granted during the hours of 9:00 A.M. to 3:00 P.M. on weekdays. Shutdowns will not be allowed during inclement weather, weekends or holiday periods.

g. The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the safe and efficient operation of the traffic signals. Any inquiry, complaint or request by LCDOT, the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor or the public, shall be investigated and repairs started. The Contractor shall restore service and complete permanent repairs according to the following Repair Timetable. Failure to provide this service will result in liquidated damages of **$500** per calendar day per occurrence. The Traffic Engineer reserves the right to assign any work not completed within this timeframe to the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor. All costs associated with the completion of the uncompleted repair shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Failure to pay these costs to the Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor within one month after the incident will result in additional liquidated damages of $500 per month per occurrence. Unpaid bills will be deducted from the cost of the Contract. County personnel, the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor, and the County's PASSAGE Consultant may inspect any signalizing device on LCDOT's highway system at any time without notification.

h. Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing shall adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

i. At signals where the Contractor is responsible for maintenance, including temporary traffic signals and newly constructed traffic signals that are not yet accepted by the

County, the Contractor shall be responsible for clearing snow, ice, dirt, debris or other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment in compliance with the REPAIR TIMETABLE. Two clearly visible signal indications of all colors and arrows are required to be maintained at all time.

j. In the event of power loss at locations where the Contractor is responsible for maintenance, including temporary traffic signals and newly constructed traffic signals that are not yet accepted by the County, the Contractor shall be responsible for working with Lake County personnel to make connections of portable County-supplied generators at the maintained location, as directed by the Traffic or Resident Engineer.

Immediately after performing any work related to a signal maintenance item (troubleshooting, temporary repair, permanent repair, etc.) the Contractor shall contact the Lake County PASSAGE Transportation Management Center (TMC) at **(847) 377-7000.**

All items shall be repaired within the time frame described in the Repair Timetable. The times listed are noncumulative. Any repairs not specifically covered in the Repair Timetable, or described elsewhere, shall be completed within a time frame matching the most similar line item in the Repair Timetable.

REPAIR TIMETABLE
(non cumulative)

ITEM	RESPONSE TIME	SERVICE RESTORATION	PERMANENT REPAIRS
KNOCKDOWNS/FAILURE/DAMAGE:			
Cabinet	1 hr	24 hrs	2 wks
Controller (Local or Master)	1 hr	24 hrs	2 wks
Adaptive Control Hardware	1 hr	24 hrs	3 wks
Detector Loop/Magnetometer	1 hr	n.a.	2 wks
Loop Detector/Amplifier	1 hr	4 hrs	2 wks
Video Detection Camera	1 hr	4 hrs	2 wks
PTZ Camera	2 hrs	48 hrs	2 wks
Detector Interface Card/Mini Hub	1 hr	4 hrs	2 wks
Modem	2 hrs	NWD	2 wks
Load Switch	1 hr	2 hrs	2 hrs
Signal Head/Lenses	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Pole/Mast Arm	1 hr	2 hrs	ENG
Cabling/Conduit	1 hr	4 hrs	ENG
Interconnect/Communication	1 hr	NWD	ENG
Graffiti/Advertising	NWD	NWD	NWD
Telemetry, Electrical	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Ethernet Switches/Video Encoders	1 hr	48 hrs	2 wks
Highway Advisory Radio (HAR)	1 hr	48 hrs	2 wks
Indicators/switches/LEDs/displays	NWD	n.a.	2 wks
Snow/Ice/Debris/Other Obstructions	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Outages not covered elsewhere	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Filter/Cleanliness/fans/thermostat	NWD	NWD	n.a.
Misalignment (conflicting)	1 hr	2 hrs	NWD
Misalignment (non-conflicting)	2 hrs	4 hrs	NWD
COMPLAINTS/CALLS/ALARMS:			
Timing/Phasing/Programming	1 hr	2 hrs	ENG
Coordination Alarm/Cycle Fail	NWD	ENG	ENG
Controller Alarm/Status Change	1 hr	NWD	1 wk
Detector Alarm/Status change	NWD	NWD	ENG
UPS	1 hr	2 hrs	2 wks
CMU Flash/Local Flash	1 hr	2 hrs	1 wk
Door Open/Maint. Req.	1 hr	4 hrs	NWD

LEGEND: hr=hour, hrs=hours, NWD=next week day, days=calendar days, ENG=acceptable to Traffic Engineer, wk=week, wks=weeks, n.a.=not applicable

MODIFICATION OF IDOT SPECIAL PROVISION REQUIREMENTS

When IDOT Special Provisions for traffic signal items are included in an LCDOT Contract or Permit project, the following modifications shall apply to the noted Special Provisions.

Contact Information: The Contractor shall utilize the LCDOT contact information for LCDOT projects in place of the personnel, phone numbers, and directives provided in the following District 1 Special Provisions when they are included in the Contract:

800.02TS Optimize Signal System
800.03TS Re-Optimize Signal System
805.01TS Electric Service Installation
886.01TS Detector Loop
890.01TS Temporary Traffic Signal Installation
890.02TS Temporary Traffic Signal Timing

All references in the above special provisions to Traffic Signal Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Engineer, Area Traffic Signal Maintenance and Operations Engineer, Bureau of Traffic Operations, Traffic Operations Engineer, State, State's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor, and State's Electrical Maintenance Contractor shall be replaced with the LCDOT Traffic Engineer and the phone number shall be **847-377-7000**. Submittals, requests for reviews, scheduling of appointments, and requests for materials and information shall be directed to the LCDOT Traffic Engineer instead of IDOT, District 1, or the State's Maintenance Contractor.

Traffic Signal Timing Consultant Requirements: Add the following paragraph to the following District 1 Special Provisions:

800.02TS Optimize Signal System
800.03TS Re-Optimize Signal System
890.02TS Temporary Traffic Signal Timing

All work shall be based upon the LCDOT Countywide Synchro model. The Consultant shall contact the Traffic Engineer at **847-377-7000** to acquire the required portion of the countywide model to be updated for the particular project. Upon completion of the project, the Consultant shall provide LCDOT with the revised and updated files for inclusion into the Countywide Synchro Model. Graphics displays for LCDOT's traffic signal systems do not need to be furnished to LCDOT.

Pedestrian Pushbutton Station Requirements: Add the following paragraph to the following District 1 Special Provision:

888.01 TS Pedestrian Push Button

The pedestrian push button signs shall be retroreflective R10-3, 9”x12” signs displaying the “Push Button For” legend with the Walking Man symbol and arrow, unless shown otherwise in the plans. The pedestrian push button station shall be natural, unfinished aluminum with rounded corners sized to accommodate the 9”x12” sign.

DAMAGE TO TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM

Revise Article 801.12(b) of the “Standard Specifications” to read:

Any traffic control equipment damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever shall be repaired and/or replaced. All inoperable components shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the special provisions or the current LCDOT requirements. The Contractor shall provide replacement components at no additional cost to the Contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system. Final repairs or replacement of damaged equipment shall meet the approval of the Traffic Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection; otherwise the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed, unless approved by the Traffic Engineer.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knocked down mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Traffic Engineer.

Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, including Red Light Enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause whatsoever, shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the Automatic Traffic Enforcement company per Permit agreement.

VIDEO AND NETWORK SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

For all projects including installation or relocation of video and/or network equipment, the Contractor shall contact the TMC at **847-377-7000** after installation to confirm proper operation of the equipment within the PASSAGE system. This includes confirming that the camera horizon is properly adjusted, camera lens is clear, network settings are correct and all devices are communicating correctly with the TMC. For equipment requiring an IP address or other LCDOT assigned parameters, the Contractor should request the information from the TMC a minimum of one week in advance of the traffic signal “turn-on.” The Contractor shall be responsible for making any changes necessary to the camera mounting, aiming, and/or equipment programming to meet the PASSAGE requirements and/or to operate the equipment to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. Contacting the TMC for confirmation of equipment operation does not constitute an installation review and does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to correct deficiencies identified at the “turn-on.” The cost of meeting these requirements shall be

included in the associated pay item and no additional compensation shall be made. Calls to the TMC shall be made according to the PASSAGE System Support section of this special provision.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSPECTION ("TURN-ON")

Revise Article 801.15(b) of the "Standard Specifications" to read:

It is LCDOT's intent to have all electric work completed and the equipment field-tested by the Equipment Supplier, prior to LCDOT's "turn-on" field inspection. The Contractor shall have all traffic signal work completed and the electrical service installation connected by the utility company prior to requesting an inspection and "turn-on" of the traffic signal installation. In the event the Traffic Engineer determines that the work is not complete and that the inspection will require more than two hours to complete, the inspection may be cancelled and the Contractor will be required to reschedule at another date.

The Contractor may request a "turn-on" and inspection of the completed traffic signal installation at each separate location. This request shall be made to the Traffic Engineer at **(847) 377-7000** a minimum of ten calendar days prior to the time of the requested inspection. When the Contract includes the pay item RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM, or TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMINGS, the Contractor shall notify the Signal Coordination and Timing (SCAT) Consultant of the "turn-on"/detour implementation schedule, as well as stage changes and signal phase changes during construction. The SCAT Consultant shall be in attendance at each temporary and permanent traffic signal "turn-on."

The Contractor shall provide a representative from the Equipment Supplier's office to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal "turn-ons." Signal indications being tested shall match the lane configurations and markings at the intersection. If any conflicting signal indications are visible to motorist or pedestrians while testing, the Contractor shall be responsible to provide police officer(s) to direct traffic.

Upon demonstration that the signals are operating properly according to the Contract and to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer, the Traffic Engineer will allow the signals to be placed in continuous operation. The Traffic Engineer will inspect the traffic signal installation, with the assistance of the Contractor, and provide a written "punch-list" of deficient items requiring completion. The Contractor shall complete all "punch-list" work within 30 calendar days of notification. If this work is not completed within 30 days, LCDOT reserves the right to have the work completed by others at the Contractor's expense. This cost will be in addition to Liquidated Damages for Untimely Work.

The Contractor shall furnish all equipment and/or parts to keep the traffic signal installation operating. The Contractor shall be responsible for all traffic signal equipment and associated maintenance thereof until LCDOT acceptance is granted.

When the Contractor has completed the "punch-list" work, he/she shall contact the Traffic Engineer to schedule a follow-up inspection of the traffic signal installation. If the Traffic

Engineer determines that any “punch-list” items have not been completed, he may cancel the inspection, and the Contractor will need to reschedule.

It is possible that during any follow-up inspections of the traffic signal installation, deficient items may be identified that were not identified at the “turn-on” inspection, or included in the initial “punch-list”. The Traffic Engineer shall advise the Contractor of any such items, and it shall be the Contractor’s responsibility to complete these items prior to acceptance of the traffic signal.

Acceptance of the traffic signal by LCDOT shall be based on the inspection results and successful operation during a minimum 72-hour “burn-in” period following activation of the traffic signal and related equipment. Therefore, due to the required “burn-in” period, acceptance of the traffic signal shall not occur at the time of the “turn-on.” Upon notification by the Contractor that all noted deficiencies have been corrected, and after the “burn-in” period, the Traffic Engineer shall perform an acceptance inspection of the traffic signal installation. If approved, the traffic signal acceptance shall be given verbally at the inspection, followed by written correspondence from the Traffic Engineer. The Agency that is responsible for the maintenance of each traffic signal installation will assume the traffic signal maintenance upon acceptance by the Traffic Engineer.

LCDOT requires the following Final Project Documentation from the Contractor prior to acceptance of the traffic signal. The documentation shall be provided in hard copy and electronic format as indicated below.

1. One copy (11”x17”) and one electronic PDF file of as-built signal plans with field revisions marked in red.

2. One copy of the operation and service manuals for the signal controller and the associated control equipment.

3. Five copies (11"x17") and one electronic PDF file of the cabinet wiring diagrams.

4. Five copies and one electronic PDF file of the traffic signal installation cable log.

5. All manufacturer and Contractor warrantees and guarantees required by Article 801.14 of the Standard Specifications.

All cost of work and materials required to comply with the above requirements shall be included in the pay item bid prices, under which the subject materials and signal equipment are paid, and no additional compensation will be allowed. Materials and signal equipment not complying with the above requirements will be subject to removal and disposal at the Contractor's expense.

LOCATING UNDERGROUND FACILITIES

Revise Section 803 of the “Standard Specifications” to read:

Once the Contractor has taken maintenance of an existing County facility or has constructed underground facilities, they are responsible for locating the facilities according the J.U.L.I.E. requirements at no additional cost to the Contract.

Contractor requests for equipment locates will be granted only once prior to the start of construction. Additional requests shall be at the expense of the Contractor. The location of underground traffic facilities does not relieve the Contractor of their responsibility to repair any item(s) damaged during the construction, at his/her own expense.

Locate requests shall be directed to LCDOT's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor or to the LCDOT Traffic Engineering Department at **(847) 377-7000**.

The exact location of all utilities shall be field verified by the Contractor before the installation of any components of the traffic signal system. For locations of utilities call J.U.L.I.E. at **1-800-892-0123**. The location of some utilities may require contacting other Agencies or Municipalities.

The Contractor should note that IDOT does not participate in J.U.L.I.E. Underground work that is proposed to take place within IDOT right-of-way requires the Contractor to contact IDOT for the procedures involved in locating their facilities.

RESTORATION OF WORK AREA

Add to Section 801 of the "Standard Specifications":

Restoration of the traffic signal work area shall be included in the related pay item including foundation, conduit, handhole, trench and backfill, etc. and no extra compensation shall be allowed. All roadway surfaces including shoulders, medians, sidewalks, pavement, etc. shall be restored to match the previously existing conditions. All damage to mowed lawns shall be replaced with an approved sod, and all damage to unmowed fields shall be seeded, according to Section 250 and Section 252 of the Standard Specifications respectively, except that Phosphorus fertilizer nutrient shall not be used on Lake County Highways or within Lake County right-of-way, and a knitted straw mat shall be applied to seeded areas, according to Article 1081.10 (b) of the Standard Specifications. Areas in front of residences are to restored within two weeks of the completion of work causing the disturbance regardless of the duration of the project remaining. The traffic signal work area includes any area where the Contractor or their subcontractors perform work to install, repair, or maintain County owned traffic, lighting, or PASSAGE equipment, regardless of the presence of an actual traffic signal.

CABINET NEATNESS AND WIRING

The Contractor shall ensure that all wiring and peripheral equipment in any new traffic signal cabinet is in a neat and orderly fashion that is acceptable to the Traffic Engineer. This applies to controller cabinets, master cabinets, railroad cabinets, communication cabinets, electrical service cabinets, or any other new cabinet called for in the project plans.

All conduit entrances into the cabinet shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material. Electrical cables inside the cabinet shall be neatly trained along the base and back of the cabinet. Each conductor shall be connected individually to the proper terminal. The spare conductors shall be bound into a neat bundle. All cables, including those for signals, vehicle detection, pushbuttons, emergency vehicle preemption, video transmission, and communication shall be neatly arranged and bundled within the cabinet to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. Each cable shall be marked with an identification number which corresponds to the number and description on the cabinet cable log.

When modernizing or modifying an existing cabinet, the new cables being installed shall be trained, bundled, and labeled to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. When working inside an existing cabinet, the Contractor shall minimize disturbance to existing cables and cabinet wiring. Any existing cables and cabinet wiring disturbed by the Contractor shall be re-trained, bundled, and/or labeled to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

Unless indicated elsewhere in the plans and specs, all equipment in the cabinet shall be wired through the UPS except lighted street name signs and luminaires.

Components with Ethernet capabilities shall be connected to the Switch or other communications equipment in the cabinet as directed by the Traffic Engineer. All equipment, materials, labor and hardware, including Ethernet patch cables, required to provide cabinet neatness and wiring to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer shall be included in the applicable pay item for FULL ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET SPECIAL, FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER IN EXISTING CABINET, and/or MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER.

The County shall not accept maintenance of the traffic signal installations until the requirements of this specification are satisfied.

EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER AND VENDOR REPRESENTATION

The Traffic Engineer reserves the right to request a representative of the Equipment Supplier and/or Vendor be present at the activation of new traffic equipment. The traffic equipment may include signal heads, cabinets, controllers, amplifiers, preemption, detection, monitoring, communication/transmission, fiber-optic/telemetry, radio, microwave, infrared, illuminated signs, streetlights, push buttons, lighted crosswalks, uninterruptable power supplies, adaptive, counters, and any other new equipment being installed and activated. The representative shall be a qualified technician trained in the proper installation and operation of the equipment being installed under the Contract or permit.

The Traffic Engineer reserves the right to cancel the “turn-on,” transfer, or other scheduled activity if, in their opinion, knowledgeable personnel from the Equipment Supplier or Vendor are not present. Rescheduling, and any associated costs, shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, and shall be subject to availability of LCDOT Traffic staff.

This provision is in addition to the requirement contained herein that the Contractor provide a representative from the Equipment Supplier to attend the traffic signal inspection for both permanent and temporary traffic signal "turn-on".

Any costs associated with Equipment Supplier and/or Vendor representation shall be included in the unit price of the associated traffic equipment being activated. Any unforeseen costs incurred by the Contractor to provide this representation shall not be the responsibility of the County.

INTERRUPTION OF COMMUNICATION

The interruption of communication with County equipment shall be kept to an absolute minimum. Communication includes controller telemetry, video transmission, camera control signals, Highway Advisory Radio, wireless interconnect, telephone (POTS/ISDN/DSL), high speed Internet, cellular modem, or any other County communication equipment. This provision applies to cable types including copper, multimode fiber optic, singlemode fiber optic, telephone cables, Ethernet cables, or any other cable used by the County to monitor and maintain its various signal and ITS equipment.

The Contractor shall plan ahead, and shall stage their construction work accordingly, so that he/she can interrupt communication, and then restore communication, with as little down time as possible. For example, when a section of existing interconnect is being relocated, the new handholes and conduits should be installed prior to disconnecting the interconnect cable. The interconnect cable can then be disconnected, pulled out of the existing conduit, pulled through the new conduit, and re-connected. In addition, when an existing fiber optic cable is to be re-used, the Contractor shall be prepared to immediately replace any fiber splices and/or terminations that become damaged.

Prior to disconnecting any LCDOT communication link, the Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer for approval of their planned construction method.

PASSAGE SYSTEM SUPPORT

The LCDOT PASSAGE TMC staff are available to provide a limited amount of technical support to the Contractor between the hours of 8:00 AM and 4:30 PM. The Contractor may request the TMC staff provide configuration information, settings, and testing support, and other items approved by the Traffic Engineer. Due to the primary responsibility of PASSAGE staff to maintain traffic flow in Lake County during peak hours, requests that require LCDOT support after 4:30 PM may not be honored until the next business day. Extensions to the Contract working days or completion date will not be authorized solely due to requests for support that do not meet these requirements.

GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
806.01TS

Revise Section 806 of the Standard Specifications to read:

General.
All traffic signal systems, equipment and appurtenances shall be properly grounded in strict conformance with the NEC. This work shall be in accordance with IDOT's District One Traffic Signal Design Details.

The grounding electrode system shall include a ground rod installed with each traffic signal controller concrete foundation and all mast arm and post concrete foundations. An additional ground rod will be required at locations were measured resistance exceeds 25 ohms. Ground rods are included in the applicable concrete foundation or service installation pay item and will not be paid for separately.

Testing shall be according to Article 801.13 (a) (4) and (5).

a) The grounded conductor (neutral conductor) shall be white color coded. This conductor shall be bonded to the equipment grounding conductor only at the Electric Service Installation. All power cables shall include one neutral conductor of the same size.

b) The equipment grounding conductor shall be green color coded. The following is in addition to Article 801.04 of the Standard Specifications.

    1) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded to the grounded conductor (neutral conductor) only at the Electric Service Installation. The equipment grounding conductor is paid for separately and shall be continuous. The Earth shall not be used as the equipment grounding conductor.

    2) Equipment grounding conductors shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector, to all traffic signal mast arm poles, traffic signal posts, pedestrian posts, pull boxes, handhole frames and covers, conduits, and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system, except where noted herein. Bonding shall be made with a splice and pigtail connection, using a sized compression type copper sleeve, sealant tape, and heat-shrinkable cap. A UL listed electrical joint compound shall be applied to all conductors' terminations, connector threads and contact points. Conduit grounding bushings shall be installed at all conduit terminations including spare or empty conduits.

    3) All metallic and non-metallic raceways shall have a continuous equipment grounding conductor, except raceways containing only detector loop lead-in circuits, circuits under 50 volts and/or fiber optic cable will not be required to include an equipment grounding conductor.

4. Individual conductor splices in handholes shall be soldered and sealed with heat shrink. When necessary to maintain effective equipment grounding, a full cable heat shrink shall be provided over individual conductor heat shrinks.

c) The grounding electrode conductor shall be similar to the equipment grounding conductor in color coding (green) and size. The grounding electrode conductor is used to connect the ground rod to the equipment grounding conductor and is bonded to ground rods via exothermic welding, UL listed pressure connectors, and UL listed clamps .

COILABLE NON-METALLIC CONDUIT
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
810.01TS

Description.
This work shall consist of furnishing and installing empty coilable non-metallic conduit (CNC).

General.
The CNC installation shall be in accordance with Sections 810 and 811 of the Standard Specifications except for the following:

Add the following to Article 810.03 of the Standard Specifications:

CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways to the handholes.

Add the following to Article 811.03 of the Standard Specifications:

On temporary traffic signal installations with detector loops, CNC meeting the requirements of NEC Article 353 shall be used for detector loop raceways from the saw-cut to 10 feet (3m) up the wood pole, unless otherwise shown on the plans

Basis of Payment.
All installations of CNC for loop detection shall be included in the contract and not paid for separately.

UNDERGROUND RACEWAYS
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
810.02TS

Revise Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Installation. All underground conduits shall have a minimum depth of 30-inches (700 mm) below the finished grade."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All metal conduit installed underground shall be Rigid Steel Conduit unless otherwise indicated on the plans."

Add the following to Article 810.04 of the Standard Specifications:

"All raceways which extend outside of a structure or duct bank but are not terminated in a cabinet, junction box, pull box, handhole, post, pole, or pedestal shall extend a minimum or 300 mm (12") or the length shown on the plans beyond the structure or duct bank. The end of this extension shall be capped and sealed with a cap designed for the conduit to be capped.

The ends of rigid metal conduit to be capped shall be threaded, the threads protected with full galvanizing, and capped with a threaded galvanized steel cap.

The ends of rigid nonmetallic conduit and coilable nonmetallic conduit shall be capped with a rigid PVC cap of not less than 3 mm (0.125") thick. The cap shall be sealed to the conduit using a room-temperature-vulcanizing (RTV) sealant compatible with the material of both the cap and the conduit. A washer or similar metal ring shall be glued to the inside center of the cap with epoxy, and the pull cord shall be tied to this ring."

HANDHOLES
Effective: January 01, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
814.01TS

Description.
Add the following to Section 814 of the Standard Specifications:

All conduits shall enter the handhole at a depth of 30 inches (762 mm) except for the conduits for detector loops when the handhole is less than 5 feet (1.52 m) from the detector loop. All conduit ends should be sealed with a waterproof sealant to prevent the entrance of contaminants into the handhole.

Steel cable hooks shall be coated with hot-dipped galvanization in accordance with AASHTO Specification M111. Hooks shall be a minimum of 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter with two 90 degree bends and extend into the handhole at least 6 inches (152 mm). Hooks shall be placed a minimum of 12 inches (305 mm) below the lid or lower if additional space is required.

Precast round handholes shall not be used unless called out on the plans.

The cover of the handhole frame shall be labeled “Traffic Signals" with legible raised letters.

Revise the third paragraph of Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

> “Handholes shall be constructed as shown on the plans and shall be cast-in-place, or precast concrete units. Heavy duty handholes shall be either cast-in-place or precast concrete units.”

Add the following to Article 814.03 of the Standard Specifications:

> “(c) Precast Concrete. Precast concrete handholes shall be fabricated according to Article 1042.17. Where a handhole is contiguous to a sidewalk, preformed joint filler of 1/2 inch (13 mm) thickness shall be placed between the handhole and the sidewalk.”

Cast-In-Place Handholes.
All cast-in-place handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 21-1/2 inches (546 mm) minimum. Frames and lid openings shall match this dimension.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. The covers shall have a stainless steel threaded stint extended from the eye hook assembly for the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover.

The minimum wall thickness for heavy duty hand holes shall be 12 inches (305mm).

Precast Round Handholes.
All precast handholes shall be concrete, with inside dimensions of 30 inches (762mm) diameter. Frames and covers shall have a minimum opening of 26 inches (660mm) and no larger than the inside diameter of the handhole.

For grounding purposes the handhole frame shall have provisions for a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the frame. For the purpose of attaching the grounding conductor to the handhole cover, the covers shall either have a 7/16 inch (11 mm) diameter stainless steel bolt cast into the cover or a stainless steel threaded stint extended from an eye hook assembly. A hole may be drilled for the bolt if one cannot be cast into the frame or cover. The head of the bolt shall be flush or lower than the top surface of the cover.

The minimum wall thickness for precast heavy duty hand holes shall be 6 inches (152 mm).

Precast round handholes shall be only produced by an approved precast vendor.

Materials.
Add the following to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications:

"1042.17 Precast Concrete Handholes. Precast concrete handholes shall be according to Articles 1042.03(a)(c)(d)(e)."

GROUNDING CABLE
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
817.01TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the "Standard Specifications," except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.02 (b) of the Standard Specifications:

Unless otherwise noted on the Plans, traffic signal grounding conductor shall be one conductor, #6 gauge copper, with a green color coded XLP jacket.

The traffic signal grounding conductor shall be bonded, using a UL Listed grounding connector to all proposed and existing traffic signal mast arm poles and traffic/pedestrian signal posts, including push button posts. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to all proposed and existing pull boxes, handhole frames and covers and other metallic enclosures throughout the traffic signal wiring system and noted herein and detailed on the plans. The grounding conductor shall be bonded to conduit terminations using rated grounding bushings. Bonding to existing handhole frames and covers shall be paid for separately.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.
Grounding cable shall be measured in place for payment in foot (meter). Payment shall be at the contract unit price for ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR, NO. 6 1C, which price includes all associated labor and material including grounding clamps, splicing, exothermic welds, grounding connectors, conduit grounding bushings, and other hardware.

FIBER OPTIC TRACER CABLE
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
817.02TS

The cable shall meet the requirements of Section 817 of the Standard Specifications, except for the following:

Add the following to Article 817.03 of the Standard Specifications:

In order to trace the fiber optic cable after installation, the tracer cable shall be installed in the same conduit as the fiber optic cable in locations shown on the plans. The tracer cable shall be continuous, extended into the controller cabinet and terminated on a barrier type terminal strip mounted on the side wall of the controller cabinet. The barrier type terminal strip and tracer cable shall be clearly marked and identified. All tracer cable splices shall be kept to a minimum and shall incorporate maximum lengths of cable supplied by the manufacturer. The tracer cable will be allowed to be spliced at handholes only. The tracer cable splice shall use a Western Union Splice soldered with resin core flux and shall be soldered using a soldering iron. Blow torches or other devices which oxidize copper cable shall not be allowed for soldering operations. All exposed surfaces of the solder shall be smooth. The splice shall be covered with a black shrink tube meeting UL 224 guidelines, Type V and rated 600V, minimum length 4 inches (100 mm) and with a minimum 1 inch (25 mm) coverage over the XLP insulation, underwater grade.

Add the following to Article 817.05 of the Standard Specifications:

Basis of Payment.
The tracer cable shall be paid for separately as ELECTRIC CABLE IN CONDUIT, TRACER, NO. 14 1C per foot (meter), which price shall include all associated labor and material for installation.

UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL
Effective: January 1, 2013
Revised: May 19, 2016
862.01TS

This work shall be in accordance with section 862 of the Standard Specification except as modified herein

Add the following to Article 862.01 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall have the power capacity to provide normal operation of a signalized intersection that utilizes all LED type signal head optics, for a minimum of 6 (six) hours.

Add the following to Article 862.02 of the Standard Specifications:

Materials shall be according to Article 1074.04 as modified in UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL.

Add the following to Article 862.03 of the Standard Specifications:

The UPS shall additionally include, but not be limited to, a battery cabinet, where applicable. For Super-P (Type IV) and Super-R (Type V) cabinets, the battery cabinet is integrated to the traffic signal cabinet, and shall be included in the cost for the traffic signal cabinet of the size and type indicated on the plans.

The UPS shall provide reliable emergency power to the traffic signals in the event of a power failure or interruption.

Revise Article 862.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Installation.
When a UPS is installed at an existing traffic signal cabinet, the UPS cabinet shall partially rest on the lip of the existing controller cabinet foundation and be secured to the existing controller cabinet by means of at least four (4) stainless steel bolts. The UPS cabinet shall be completely enclosed with the bottom and back constructed of the same material as the cabinet.

When a UPS is installed at a new signal cabinet and foundation, it shall be mounted as shown on the plans.

At locations where UPS is installed and an Emergency Vehicle Priority System is in use, any existing incandescent confirmation beacons shall be replaced with LED lamps in accordance with the District One Emergency Vehicle Priority System specification at no additional cost to the contract. A concrete apron shall be provided and be in accordance with Articles 424 and 202 of the Standard Specifications. The concrete apron shall also, follow the District 1 Standard

Traffic Signal Design Detail, Type D for Ground Mounted Controller Cabinet and UPS Battery Cabinet.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the UPS including the addition of alarms.

Materials.
Revise Article 1074.04(a)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be line interactive or double conversion and provide voltage regulation and power conditioning when utilizing utility power. The UPS shall be sized appropriately for the intersection(s) normal traffic signal operating load. The UPS must be able to maintain the intersection's normal operating load plus 20 percent (20%) of the intersection's normal operating load. When installed at a railroad-interconnected intersection the UPS must maintain the railroad pre-emption load, plus 20 percent (20%) of the railroad preemption-operating load. The total connected traffic signal load shall not exceed the published ratings for the UPS.
The UPS shall provide a minimum of 6 (six) hours of normal operation run-time for signalized intersections with LED type signal head optics at 77 °F (25 °C) (minimum 1000 W active output capacity, with 86 percent minimum inverter efficiency).

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1074.04(a)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall have a minimum of four (4) sets of normally open (NO) and normally closed (NC) single-pole double-throw (SPDT) relay contact closures, available on a panel mounted terminal block or locking circular connectors, rated at a minimum 120 V/1 A, and labeled so as to identify each contact according to the plans.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The UPS shall be compatible with the District's approved traffic controller assemblies utilizing NEMA TS 1 or NEMA TS 2 controllers and cabinet components for full time operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(a)(17) of the Standard Specifications to read:

When the intersection is in battery backup mode, the UPS shall bypass all internal cabinet lights, ventilation fans, cabinet heaters, service receptacles, luminaires, any lighted street name signs, any automated enforcement equipment and any other devices directed by the Engineer.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)b of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries, inverter/charger and power transfer relay shall be housed in a separate NEMA Type 3R cabinet. The cabinet shall be Aluminum alloy, 5052-H32, 0.125-inch thick and have a natural mill finish.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)c of the Standard Specifications to read:

No more than three batteries shall be mounted on individual shelves for a cabinet housing six batteries and no more than four batteries per shelf for a cabinet housing eight batteries.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)e of the Standard Specifications to read:

The battery cabinet housing shall have the following nominal outside dimensions: a width of 25 in. (785 mm), a depth of 16 in. (440 mm), and a height of 41 to 48 in. (1.1 to 1.3 m). Clearance between shelves shall be a minimum of 10 in. (250 mm).

End of paragraph 1074.04(b)(2)e

The door shall be equipped with a two position doorstop, one a 90^{o} and one at 120^{o}.

Revise Article 1074.04(b)(2)g of the Standard Specifications to read:

The door shall open to the entire cabinet, have a neoprene gasket, an Aluminum continuous piano hinge with stainless steel pin, and a three point locking system. The cabinet shall be provided with a main door lock which shall operate with a traffic industry conventional No. 2 key. Provisions for padlocking the door shall be provided.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(b)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

j. The battery cabinet shall have provisions for an external generator connection.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(c) of the Standard Specifications:

(8) The UPS shall include a tip or kill switch installed in the battery cabinet, which shall completely disconnect power from the UPS when the switch is manually activated.

(9) The UPS shall include standard RS-232 and internal Ethernet interface.

(10) The UPS shall incorporate a flanged electric generator inlet for charging the batteries and operating the UPS. The generator connector shall be male type, twist-lock, rated as 15A, 125VAC with a NEMA L5-15P configuration and weatherproof lift cover plate. Access to the generator inlet shall be from a secured weatherproof lift cover plate or behind a locked battery cabinet police panel.

(11) The bypass switch shall include an internal power transfer relay that allows removal of the battery back-up unit, while the traffic signal is connected to utility power, without impacting normal traffic signal operation.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

All batteries supplied in the UPS shall be either gel cell or AGM type, deep cycle, completely sealed, prismatic lead calcium based, silver alloy, valve regulated lead acid (VRLA) requiring no maintenance. All batteries in a UPS installation shall be the same type; mixing of gel cell and AGM types within a UPS installation is not permitted.

Revise Article 1074.04(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Batteries shall be certified by the manufacturer to operate over a temperature range of -13 to 160 °F (-25 to + 71 °C) for gel cell batteries and -40 to 140 °F (-40 to + 60 °C) for AGM type batteries.

Add the following to Article 1074.04(d) of the Standard Specifications:

(9) The UPS shall consist of an even number of batteries that are capable of maintaining normal operation of the signalized intersection for a minimum of 6 (six) hours. Calculations shall be provided showing the number of batteries of the type supplied that are needed to satisfy this requirement. A minimum of four batteries shall be provided.

(10) Battery Heater mats shall be provided, when gel cell type batteries are supplied.

Add the following to the Article 1074.04 of the Standard Specifications:

(e) Warranty. The warranty for an uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries (full replacement) shall cover a minimum of 5 years from date the equipment is placed in operation.

(f) Installation. Bypass switch shall completely disconnect the traffic signal cabinet from the utility provider.

(g) The UPS shall be set-up to run the traffic signal continuously, without going to a red flashing condition, when switched to battery power unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall confirm set-up with the Engineer. The continuous operation mode when switched to battery may require modification to unit connections and these modifications are included in the unit price for this item.

Revise Article 862.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Basis of Payment.
This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL. Replacement of Emergency Vehicle Priority System confirmation beacons and any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL or UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item. The concrete apron and earth excavation required

shall be included in the cost of the UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY AND CABINET, SPECIAL item.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C

Effective: January 1, 2013
Revised: July 1, 2015
873.03TS

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing lead-in cable for light detectors installed at existing and/or proposed traffic signal installations as part of an emergency vehicle priority system. The work includes installation of the lead-in cables in existing and/or new conduit. The electric cable shall be shielded and have (3) stranded conductors, colored blue, orange, and yellow with a stranded tinned copper drain wire. The cable shall meet the requirements of the vendor of the Emergency Vehicle Priority System Equipment.

Basis of Payment.
This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM LINE SENSOR CABLE, NO. 20 3/C, which price shall be payment in full for furnishing, installing and making all electrical connections necessary for proper operations.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) SIGNAL HEAD AND OPTICALLY PROGRAMMED LED SIGNAL HEAD
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
880.01TS

Materials.
Add the following to Section 1078 of the Standard Specifications:

1. LED modules proposed for use and not previously approved by IDOT District One will require independent testing for compliance to current VTCSH-ITE standards for the product and be Intertek ETL Verified. This would include modules from new vendors and new models from IDOT District One approved vendors.

2. The proposed independent testing facility shall be approved by IDOT District One. Independent testing must include a minimum of two (2) randomly selected modules of each type of module (i.e. ball, arrow, pedestrian, etc.) used in the District and include as a minimum Luminous Intensity and Chromaticity tests. However, complete module performance verification testing may be required by the Engineer to assure the accuracy of the vendor's published data and previous test results. An IDOT representative will select sample modules from the local warehouse and mark the modules for testing. Independent test results shall meet current ITE standards and vendor's published data. Any module failures shall require retesting of the module type. All costs associated with the selection of sample modules, testing, reporting, and retesting, if applicable, shall be the responsibility of the LED module vendor and not be a cost to this contract.

3. All signal heads shall provide 12" (300 mm) displays with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all signals heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on. Post top mounting collars are required on all posts, and shall be constructed of the same material as the brackets.

4. The LED signal modules shall be replaced or repaired if an LED signal module fails to function as intended due to workmanship or material defects within the first 7 years from the date of traffic signal TURN-ON. LED signal modules which exhibit luminous intensities less than the minimum values specified in Table 1 of the ITE Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads: Light Emitting Diode (LED) Circular Signal Supplement (June 27, 2005) [VTSCH], or applicable successor ITE specifications, or show signs of entrance of moisture or contaminants within the first 7 years of the date of traffic signal TURN-ON shall be replaced or repaired. The vendor's written warranty for the LED signal modules

shall be dated, signed by a vendor's representative and included in the product submittal to the State.

(a) Physical and Mechanical Requirements

1. Modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:

   a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
   b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section

2. The maximum weight of a module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).

3. Each module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.

5. The lens of the module shall be tinted with a wavelength-matched color to reduce sun phantom effect and enhance on/off contrast. The tinting shall be uniform across the lens face. Polymeric lens shall provide a surface coating or chemical surface treatment applied to provide abrasion resistance. The lens of the module shall be integral to the unit, convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic. The lens shall have a textured surface to reduce glare.

6. The use of tinting or other materials to enhance ON/OFF contrasts shall not affect chromaticity and shall be uniform across the face of the lens.

7. Each module shall have a symbol of the type of module (i.e. circle, arrow, etc.) in the color of the module. The symbol shall be 1 inch (25.4 mm) in diameter. Additionally, the color shall be written out in 1/2 inch (12.7mm) letters next to the symbol.

(b) Photometric Requirements

4. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for red and InGaN for green and amber indications, and shall be the ultra bright type rated for 100,000 hours of continuous operation from -40 °C to +74 °C.

(c) Electrical

1. Maximum power consumption for LED modules is per Table 2.

2. Operating voltage of the modules shall be 120 VAC. All parameters shall be measured at this voltage.

3. The modules shall be operationally compatible with currently used controller assemblies (solid state load switches, flashers, and conflict monitors).

4. When a current of 20 mA AC (or less) is applied to the unit, the voltage read across the two leads shall be 15 VAC or less.

5. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

6. LED arrows shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

(d) Retrofit Traffic Signal Module

1. The following specification requirements apply to the Retrofit module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

2. Retrofit modules can be manufactured under this specification for the following faces:

   a. 12 inch (300 mm) circular, multi-section
   b. 12 inch (300 mm) arrow, multi-section

3. Each Retrofit module shall be designed to be installed in the doorframe of a standard traffic signal housing. The Retrofit module shall be sealed in the doorframe with a one-piece EPDM (ethylene propylene rubber) gasket.

4. The maximum weight of a Retrofit module shall be 4 lbs. (1.8 kg).

5. Each Retrofit module shall be a sealed unit to include all parts necessary for operation (a printed circuit board, power supply, a lens and gasket, etc.), and shall be weather proof after installation and connection.

6. Electrical conductors for modules, including Retrofit modules, shall be 39.4 inches (1m) in length, with quick disconnect terminals attached.

7. The lens of the Retrofit module shall be integral to the unit, shall be convex with a smooth outer surface and made of plastic or of glass.

(e) The following specification requirements apply to the 12 inch (300 mm) arrow module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The arrow module shall meet specifications stated in Section 9.01 of the Equipment and Material Standards of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (November 1998) [ITE Standards], Chapter 2 (Vehicle Traffic Control Signal Heads) or applicable successor ITE specifications for arrow indications.

2. The LEDs arrow indication shall be a solid display with a minimum of three (3) outlining rows of LEDs and at least one (1) fill row of LEDs.

(f) The following specification requirement applies to the 12 inch (300 mm) programmed visibility (PV) module only. All general specifications apply unless specifically superseded in this section.

1. The LED module shall be a module designed and constructed to be installed in a programmed visibility (PV) signal housing without modification to the housing.

Basis of Payment.
Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 880.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate traffic signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for removal of the existing module, furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition. The type specified will indicate the number of signal faces, the number of signal sections in each signal face and the method of mounting.

LIGHT EMITTING DIODE (LED) PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
881.01TS

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

No mixing of different types of pedestrian traffic signals or displays will be permitted.

Add the following to Article 881.03 of the Standard Specifications:

(a) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads.

(1) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall not be installed at signalized intersections where traffic signals and railroad warning devices are interconnected.

(2) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm), for single units with glossy yellow or black polycarbonate housings. All pedestrian head housings shall be the same color (yellow or black) at the intersection. For new signalized intersections and existing signalized intersections where all pedestrian heads are being replaced, the proposed head housings shall be black. Where only selected heads are being replaced, the proposed head housing color (yellow or black) shall match existing head housings. Connecting hardware and mounting brackets shall be polycarbonate (black). A corrosion resistant anti-seize lubricant shall be applied to all metallic mounting bracket joints, and shall be visible to the inspector at the signal turn-on.

(3) Each pedestrian signal LED module shall be fully MUTCD compliant and shall consist of double overlay message combining full LED symbols of an Upraised Hand and a Walking Person. "Egg Crate" type sun shields are not permitted. Numerals shall measure 9 inches (229mm) in height and easily identified from a distance of 120 feet (36.6m).

Materials.
Add the following to Article 1078.02 of the Standard Specifications:

General.

1. The module shall operate in one mode: Clearance Cycle Countdown Mode Only. The countdown module shall display actual controller programmed clearance cycle and shall start counting when the flashing clearance signal turns on and shall countdown to "0" and turn off when the steady Upraised Hand (symbolizing Don't Walk) signal turns on. Module shall not have user accessible switches or controls for modification of cycle.

2. At power on, the module shall enter a single automatic learning cycle. During the automatic learning cycle, the countdown display shall remain dark.

3. The module shall re-program itself if it detects any increase or decrease of Pedestrian Timing. The counting unit will go blank once a change is detected and then take one complete pedestrian cycle (with no counter during this cycle) to adjust its buffer timer.

4. If the controller preempts during the Walking Person (symbolizing Walk), the countdown will follow the controller's directions and will adjust from Walking Person to flashing Upraised Hand. It will start to count down during the flashing Upraised Hand.

5. If the controller preempts during the flashing Upraised Hand, the countdown will continue to count down without interruption.

6. The next cycle, following the preemption event, shall use the correct, initially programmed values.

7. If the controller output displays Upraised Hand steady condition and the unit has not arrived to zero or if both the Upraised Hand and Walking Person are dark for some reason, the unit suspends any timing and the digits will go dark.

8. The digits will go dark for one pedestrian cycle after loss of power of more than 1.5 seconds.

9. The countdown numerals shall be two (2) "7 segment" digits forming the time display utilizing two rows of LEDs.

10. The LED module shall meet the requirements of the Institute of Transportation Engineers (ITE) LED purchase specification, "Pedestrian Traffic Control Signal Indications - Part 2: LED Pedestrian Traffic Signal Modules," or applicable successor ITE specifications, except as modified herein.

11. The LED modules shall provide constant light output under power. Modules with dimming capabilities shall have the option disabled or set on a non-dimming operation.

12. In the event of a power outage, light output from the LED modules shall cease instantaneously.

13. The LEDs utilized in the modules shall be AlInGaP technology for Portland Orange (Countdown Numerals and Upraised Hand) and GaN technology for Lunar White (Walking Person) indications.

14. The individual LEDs shall be wired such that a catastrophic loss or the failure of one or more LED will not result in the loss of the entire module.

Basis of Payment.
Add the following to the first paragraph of Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

The price shall include furnishing the equipment described above, all mounting hardware and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

Add the following to Article 881.04 of the Standard Specifications:

If the work consists of retrofitting an existing polycarbonate pedestrian signal head and pedestrian countdown signal head with light emitting diodes (LEDs), it will be paid for as a PEDESTRIAN SIGNAL HEAD, LED, RETROFIT, of the type specified, and of the particular kind of material, when specified. Price shall be payment in full for furnishing the equipment described above including LED modules, all mounting hardware, and installing them in satisfactory operating condition.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL BACKPLATE
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
882.01TS

Delete 1st sentence of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications and add "All backplates shall be louvered, formed ABS plastic".

Add the following to the third paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications. The retroreflective backplate shall not contain louvers.

Delete second sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to the fourth paragraph of Article 1078.03 of the Standard Specifications:

When retro reflective sheeting is specified, it shall be Type ZZ sheeting according to Article 1091.03 and applied in preferred orientation for the maximum angularity according to the vendor's recommendations. The retroreflective sheeting shall be installed under a controlled environment at the vendor/equipment supplier before shipment to the contractor. The formed plastic backplate shall be prepared and cleaned, following recommendations of the retroreflective sheeting manufacturer.

EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM
Effective: May 22, 2002
Revised: July 1, 2015
887.01TS

Revise Section 887 of the Standard Specifications to read:

It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency.

All new installations shall be equipped with Confirmation Beacons as shown on the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details." The Confirmation Beacon shall consist of a 6 watt Par 38 LED flood lamp with a 30 degree light spread, or a 7 watt Par 30 LED flood lamp with a 15 degree or greater spread, maximum 7 watt energy consumption at 120V, and a 2,000 hour warranty for each direction of pre-emption. The lamp shall have an adjustable mount with a weatherproof enclosure for cable splicing. All hardware shall be cast aluminum or stainless steel. Holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets. In order to maintain uniformity between communities, the confirmation beacons shall indicate when the control equipment receives the pre-emption signal. The pre-emption movement shall be signalized by a flashing indication at the rate specified by Section 4L.01 of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices," and other applicable sections of future editions. The stopped pre-empted movements shall be signalized by a continuous indication.

All light operated systems shall include security and transit preemption software and operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 Hz ±0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District.

This item shall include any required modifications to an existing traffic signal controller as a result of the addition of the EMERGENCY VEHICLE PRIORITY SYSTEM.

Basis of Payment.
The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for furnishing and installing LIGHT DETECTOR and LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. Furnishing and installing the confirmation beacon shall be included in the cost of the Light Detector. Any required modifications to the traffic signal controller shall be included in the cost of the LIGHT DETECTOR AMPLIFIER. The preemption detector amplifier shall be paid for on a basis of (1) one each per intersection controller and shall provide operation for all movements required in the pre-emption phase sequence.

LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised:
LC801.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a Layer II Ethernet switch used to transmit data from one traffic signal cabinet to another traffic signal cabinet containing a Layer II switch or a Layer III (Network) switch.

Materials: The Layer II switch shall be a Cisco IE-2000-8TC-B Industrial Ethernet Switch with SFPs. The Layer II (Datalink) Switch shall be procured from the County's PASSAGE Consultant. The PASSAGE Consultant shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

General: The Layer II switch and its power supply shall be mounted to either a standard DIN rail or an equipment mounting channel in the cabinet. The power supply shall be hard-wired to the cabinet power, not plugged into one of the traffic signal cabinet power outlets.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish and install the switch, including all necessary connectors, cables, fiber optic jumpers, hardware, software, and other peripheral equipment required to place the switch in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised: July 15, 2017
LC801.02

General: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an IP based remote-controlled video system at a location designated by the Traffic Engineer. The work shall include a color camera, dome assembly, all mounting hardware, connectors, cables, power injectors, and related equipment necessary to complete the installation according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Materials: The PTZ camera shall be one of the following approved models:

- TKH Security Solutions PD1103Z2-E
- AXIS Q6055-E
- Cohu 4220HD

The Contractor shall furnish the required number of power injectors for the camera make and model selected, including operation of the camera heater, as well as all required mounting hardware, connectors, patch cables, and power supplies.

The system shall have anonymous FTP capabilities disabled by the vendor/equipment supplier or provide a feature for the user to disable the functionality through the standard internal menu.

Installation: The camera shall be installed as shown on the plans, either on the luminaire arm near the luminaire, or on the combination mast arm assembly pole, angled toward the center of the intersection using a mounting bracket compatible with the camera and procured from one of the approved camera manufacturers. When installed on the pole, the camera shall be mounted to provide a minimum of 12 inches clear space between face of the pole and the camera housing. When installed on the luminaire arm, the camera shall be installed with a 30-degree tilt-adjustable bracket. The camera and any external hardware and housing shall be installed with stainless steel straps.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

The Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer prior to installing the camera and associated wiring, to receive final approval on the camera location.

If the Remote Controlled Video System will be connected to the Gigabit Ethernet network, then a Layer II (Datalink) Switch and/or a Layer III (Network) Switch shall be required. Layer II and Layer III switches shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for REMOTE CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM. The unit price shall include all associated equipment, hardware, cables, materials and labor required to install the complete system in place and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.
The OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK cable from the traffic signal cabinet will be paid for separately. If required, the LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH and/or the LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH will be paid for separately.

VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE INTERSECTION (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised: July 15, 2017
LC801.03

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a system that monitors vehicles on a roadway via the processing of video images and that provides detector outputs to a traffic signal controller. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing video cameras, cables, video processors, a controller interface unit, and a remote communication module to operate the video vehicle detection system at one signalized intersection.

Materials: The Video Detection System Complete Intersection shall be one of the following systems:

- Autoscope Encore, Terra TIP, Terra TAP
- Iteris RZ-4 WDR, Vantage Edge 2, Vantage TS2-IM, Edge Connect
- Autoscope AIS-IV, Terra RackVision,

All the cables from the detection cameras to the traffic signal cabinet and within the traffic signal cabinet itself shall be included in the cost of this item.

The Video Detection System Complete Intersection shall also include a LCD monitor in the traffic signal cabinet with BNC connector for video input. Surge protection and grounding shall be provided to protect the video detection cameras and components located in the traffic signal cabinet.

The system shall have anonymous FTP capabilities disabled by the vendor/equipment supplier or provide a feature for the user to disable the functionality through the standard internal menu.

Installation: The video detection camera shall be installed on top of the luminaire arm. Occasionally overhead utility wires may obstruct the camera's field of view and prevent proper detector placement. In the event of an obstructed view, the camera shall be installed on a J-hook below the luminaire arm, instead of the normal mounting bracket.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

If the Video Detection System Complete Intersection will be connected to the Gigabit Ethernet network, it shall communicate over 10/100 Base T Ethernet to a Layer II (Datalink) Switch and/or a Layer III (Network) Switch. Layer II and Layer III switches shall be installed as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE INTERSECTION. The unit price shall include all

associated equipment, hardware, cables, materials and labor required to install the system at one signalized intersection and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.
If required, the cost of the J-hook shall be included in the cost of VIDEO DETECTION SYSTEM COMPLETE INTERSECTION. If required, the LAYER II (DATALINK) SWITCH and/or the LAYER III (NETWORK) SWITCH will be paid for separately.

RELOCATE EXISTING REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised:
LC801.05

Description: This work shall consist of the removal, storage, and relocation of an existing remote-controlled video system from one traffic signal installation or light pole to another location.

General: The remote-controlled video system shall be removed and relocated as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer. Any damage sustained by the remote-controlled video system during the removal, storage, transport, and/or reinstallation operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RELOCATE EXISTING REMOTE-CONTROLLED VIDEO SYSTEM. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to disconnect the existing remote-controlled video system; package and store it; transport it; install the complete system in the new location; and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

RELOCATE SWITCH (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised:
LC801.06

Description: This work shall consist of the removal, storage, and relocation of an existing Layer II or Layer III switch and associated power supply, from one traffic signal, ITS, or communications cabinet to another cabinet.

General: The switch shall be removed and relocated as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer. Any damage sustained by the switch during the removal, storage, transport, and/or reinstallation operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the Contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING SWITCH. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to disconnect the existing switch; package and store it; transport it; install the switch in the new location; and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The unit price shall also include the all equipment, materials and labor required to disconnect the existing switch power supply and all fiber optic jumper cables; package and store them; transport them; install the power supply and all fiber optic jumper cables necessary for proper operation in the new location; and in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

ROADWAY LUMINAIRES (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised: July 15, 2017
LC821.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a luminaire of the lamp type, mount type, and wattage shown on the plans.

Materials: The luminaire shall be according to Section 1067 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

- The luminaire housing shall be cobra head style.

- The luminaire shall be painted black or powder-coated black to match the finish of STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL).

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 821 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

- All luminaires at the intersection shall be activated by a common photocell installed in the controller cabinet.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LUMINAIRE, of the lamp type, mount type, and wattage specified. The photocell in the signal cabinet shall be paid for in FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL or MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised:
LC850.01

Description: This work shall consist of maintaining an existing traffic signal installation that has been designated to remain in operation during construction.

General: This work will be performed according to Section 850 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof.

The Contractor shall have electricians on staff with IMSA Level II certification to provide signal maintenance.

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment at the intersection, including cameras, emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, traffic counters, detection equipment, traffic signal control equipment, terminal servers, media converters, transit signal priority equipment, flashing beacons, uninterruptable power supply (UPS) and batteries, handholes, lighted signs, radios, modems, master controllers, telephone service installations, communication equipment, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment.

Video encoders, layer II and layer III switches will be maintained by the County's PASSAGE Consultant. The Contractor shall provide cabinet access to the PASSAGE Consultant as necessary to maintain communications on the PASSAGE network. Power supplies for encoders and switches shall be furnished by LCDOT. Any electrical work necessary to troubleshoot or replace power supplies shall be performed by the Contractor.

The Contractor will not be required to pay the energy charges for the operation of the existing traffic signal installation.

Maintenance will not include Automatic Traffic Enforcement equipment, e.g. red light enforcement cameras, detectors, or peripheral equipment. This equipment is operated and maintained by the local municipality and should be de-activated while the traffic signal is on Contractor maintenance.

The Contractor shall check all controllers every month, which will include opening the cabinet door and visually inspecting all timing intervals, relays, detectors, and pre-emption equipment to ensure that they are functioning properly. This item includes all portions of the emergency vehicle pre-emption system. The Contractor shall not clear equipment log buffers. The

Contractor shall at all times maintain in stock a sufficient amount of materials and equipment to provide effective temporary and permanent repairs.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part of the system fails to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected, and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash **RED** for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Traffic Engineer. When the signal is flashing **RED** or when the power is out, the Contractor shall be required to place at least 1 STOP sign (R1-1-36) meeting MUTCD requirements at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic according to the Repair Timetable in the project special provisions. At approaches where a yellow flashing indication is directed by the Traffic Engineer, STOP signs will not be required. The Contractor shall maintain a sufficient number of STOP signs for all the signals under the Contractor's maintenance and have enough spare STOP signs in stock at all times to replace those which may be damaged or stolen.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a 24-hour telephone number for traffic signal maintenance. The Contractor, or his representative, shall be available on a 24-hour basis to respond to emergency calls by the Engineer, Traffic Engineer or other parties.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the County for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the project special provisions and "Standard Specifications", or in the absence of applicable specifications, meeting the requirements of the Traffic Engineer.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the County or others according to the Repair Timetable and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the County. The Contractor may initiate action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer or Traffic Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Traffic Engineer shall have the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor perform the required maintenance work. The County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor shall bill the Contractor for the total cost of the work. The Contractor shall pay this bill within 30 days of the date of receipt of the invoice or the cost of such work will be deducted from the amount due the Contractor. The Contractor shall allow the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor to open the cabinet and review the operation of the existing traffic signal installation that has been transferred to the Contractor for maintenance.

The Traffic Engineer may require the Contractor to transfer maintenance of a signal back to the County's Traffic Signal Maintenance Contractor (or other electrical contractor) for a short time. This may become necessary due to other signal projects in the area, or if the County needs to

perform work at the signal. Any costs incurred by the Contractor for maintenance transfer inspections of this type shall be included in cost of pay item MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION.

Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing shall adhere to the guidelines set forth in the current edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Traffic Engineer.

Basis of Payment: This work shall be paid for at the Contract unit price each for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised: July 15, 2017
LC857.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a full-actuated controller and type IV cabinet at locations shown on the plans and/or as designated by the Traffic Engineer.

General: This work shall be performed according to Sections 857 and 863 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The controller shall conform to ITE ATC Standard 5.2b. The controller shall be the latest model available that is compatible with "*Centracs"* software, currently in use by LCDOT. The controller software compatibility requirements are based upon the controller's location in the communication system, and shall be as shown on the plans. The controller shall have the latest version of NTCIP software compatible with *"Centracs"* installed, and be equipped with an Ethernet port and a removable data key to save the controller database.

The cabinet shall be designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. The cabinet shall be pre-wired for a minimum of eight phases of vehicular; four phases of pedestrian; and four phases of overlap operation. Individual load switches shall be provided for each vehicle, pedestrian and right turn overlap phase.

- **Cabinets:** Controller cabinets shall have a footprint of approximately 44 inches wide by 26 inches deep. Type IV cabinets shall be 65 inches high, and shall provide a third shelf for mounting additional equipment. The cabinets shall be fabricated of 1/8" thick unpainted aluminum alloy 5052-H32. The surface shall be smooth and free of marks and scratches. All external hardware shall be stainless steel.
- **Cabinet Doors:** The cabinet shall include front and rear doors of NEMA type 3R construction with a cellular neoprene gasket that is rain tight. The door hinges shall be continuous 14-gauge stainless steel and shall be secured with ¼-20 stainless steel carriage bolts. The standard equipment shall include a three-point locking system that secures the door at the top, bottom and center. A corbin lock with two keys shall also be furnished. The door shall be equipped with a two-position doorstop, one at 90° and one at 120°.
- **Controller Harness:** The cabinet shall include a TS2 Type 2 "A" harness in addition to the TS2 Type 1 harness.
- **Surge Protection:** The cabinet shall have a 120VAC Single Phase Modular filter Plug-in type, supplied from an approved vendor.
- **BIU:** The BIU shall be secured by mechanical means.
- **Switch Guards:** All switches shall include switch guards.
- **Back Panel:** The back panel wiring shall be securely covered with a piece of Plexiglas. The Plexiglas shall have a minimum thickness 1/8-inch.
- **Heating:** The cabinet shall include one 200-watt, thermostatically-controlled, electric heater.

- **Lighting:** The cabinet shall include four LED light assemblies along the top and sides of the cabinet. The LED panels shall be controlled by a door switch. The LED Panels shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- **Plan & Wiring Diagrams:** The cabinet shall include a 12" x 15" moisture sealed container attached to door for plan and wiring diagrams.
- **Pull-out Drawer:** The cabinet shall be equipped with a pull-out drawer/shelf assembly. A 1½ inch deep drawer shall be provided in the cabinet, mounted directly beneath the controller support shelf. The drawer shall have a hinged top cover and shall be capable of accommodating one complete set of cabinet prints and manuals. This drawer shall support 50 pounds in weight when fully extended. The drawer shall open and close smoothly. The drawer dimensions shall make maximum use of available depth offered by the controller shelf and be a minimum of 18 inches wide.
- **Detector Racks:** The cabinet shall include a full-size rack fully wired to support one BIU, sixteen channels of vehicle detection, and four channels of EVP.
- **Field Wiring Labels:** All field wiring shall be labeled.
- **Field Wiring Termination:** Approved channel lugs shall be required for all filed wiring termination.
- **Power Supply:** The power supply shall include a nonconductive shield.
- **Circuit Breaker:** The signal circuit breaker shall be sized for the proposed load. The signal circuit breaker shall be rated a minimum of 30 amps.
- **Police Door:** The controller shall include wiring and termination for a plug-in manual phase advance switch.
- **Railroad Pre-Emption Test Switch:** A railroad pre-emption test switch shall be provided from an approved vendor.
- **Malfunction Management Unit (MMU):** The cabinet shall include a 16 Channel, LCD display, IP addressable (Ethernet) MMU. The MMU shall be connected to the Ethernet switch with a CAT 5e cable, and configured for proper communication.
- **Door Alarm:** The front and rear doors shall be equipped with switches wired to the traffic signal controller alarm 1 input for logging and reporting of a door open condition.
- **Photocell:** Photocell shall be rated 105-305V, turn on at 1.5 fcs. with a 3-5 second delay and shall operate a contactor sized for the signs and lights shown on the plans. The photocell shall be installed under the front lip of the cabinet in a drilled hole. A manufacturer's warranty of six years shall be provided for the photocell. Photocell power consumption shall be no greater than 1 watt at 120V. The photocell and contactor shall be wired to operate all internally illuminated street name signs and combination street lights at the intersection. The photocell and contactor shall be wired so that the fixtures are not operational when the signal operates under battery or generator power. The photocell and contactor shall be configured so that light fixtures and signs will be energized if the photocell fails.

Basis of Payment: This item will be paid for at the Contract unit price per each for FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install the cabinet and controller, complete with necessary connections and equipment for proper operation.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised:
LC871.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing all accessories required and fiber optic cable of the type, size, and number of fibers specified.

Materials: The Fiber Optic Cable shall meet the requirements of Article 1076.02 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The Fiber Optic Cable may be gel filled or have an approved water blocking tape.

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 871 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing fiber optic cable in conduit with all accessories and connectors. The cable shall be of the type, size, and the number of fibers specified with a maximum of twelve fibers per buffer tube. The work includes making all fiber splices and terminations to the proposed fiber optic cable as indicated on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

The distribution enclosure shall be wall-mountable with capacity for four closet connector housing panels per enclosure and up to eight 0.2-inch or four 0.4-inch reduced length splice trays. The enclosure dimensions shall not exceed 13.5" x 8.5" x 4.5". The enclosure shall be capable of accommodating the required number of fibers. The distribution enclosure shall be included in the cost of FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified, including connections to any existing cables.

All fibers being terminated shall be connected to the distribution enclosure and labeled at the connector and also at the enclosure bulkhead. The label shall include the direction and also the fiber number (e.g. S1, S2, N11, N12).

All splices and terminations on the installed fiber optic cable shall be included in the cost of the fiber optic cable, including the splicing of the installed fiber optic cable to any existing fiber optic cable. Splice trays and connector bulkheads required for the installed fiber optic cable shall be included in the cost of FIBER OPTIC CABLE of the type, size, and number of fibers specified.

All terminations and splices required only on existing fiber optic cable shall be paid for separately according to the pay item TERMINATE FIBER IN CABINET or SPLICE FIBER IN CABINET.

A minimum of 13 feet of slack cable shall be provided for the controller cabinet. The controller cabinet slack cable shall be stored as directed by the Traffic Engineer.
The quality of the fiber optic cable, including all splices and terminations, shall be verified by testing and documentation according to Article 801.13(d) of the "Standard Specifications", to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer.

Multimode: When multimode fiber is required, the Contractor shall coordinate with the equipment supplier, and shall terminate as many multimode fibers as are necessary to establish proper communications between new and/or existing signal controllers and/or video transmission equipment. In addition, the Contractor shall terminate four unused multimode fibers and attach them to the distribution enclosure. All multimode terminations shall be ST compatible connectors with ceramic ferrules.

Singlemode: The Contractor shall splice and/or terminate the number of singlemode fibers shown on the project plans, if any, according to the following requirements:

> Singlemode Fiber Terminations: All singlemode fiber terminations shall utilize pre-fabricated, factory-terminated (SC compatible with ceramic ferrules) pigtails fusion spliced to bare fibers. The pre-fabricated pigtails shall have all of their fibers color coded to match the singlemode fibers in the fiber optic cable. Connector bulkheads shall be the proper type for the fiber enclosure at the location, and shall be properly secured to the enclosure.
>
> Singlemode Fiber Splices: All splices shall be made using a fusion splicer that automatically positions the fibers using a system of light injection and detection. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and consumable supplies.

Splices shall be secured in fiber optic splice trays within fiber optic distribution enclosures. All fusion splices shall be secured on aluminum splice trays capable of accommodating the required number of fusion splices, including necessary splice holders and a compatible splice tray cover. The tray dimensions shall not exceed 7.5" x 4.1" x 0.45" and shall be mounted within the enclosure using suitable hardware that allows removal for maintenance purposes without the use of tools. All individual splice trays shall be labelled.

All optical fibers shall be spliced to provide continuous runs. Splices shall only be allowed in equipment cabinets except where otherwise shown on the plans.

ELECTRIC CABLE (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised: October 1, 2017
LC873.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing an electric cable of the type, size and number of conductors specified.

Materials: The electric cable shall meet the requirements of Article 1076.04 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

- Signal Cable: The conductors for signal cable shall be limited to No. 14 AWG solid copper.
- Service Cable: The service cable may be either single or multiple conductor cable.
- The electric service cable shall have an XLP jacket.
- All other cable jackets shall be polyvinyl chloride, meeting the requirements of IMSA 19-1 or IMSA 20-1.
- The jacket color for signal cable shall be black.
- The jacket color for lead-in and communications cable shall be gray.
- All cabling between the signal cabinet and the signal heads shall be solid copper, not multi-stranded.
- Heat shrink splices shall be used according to the District 1 "Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" as shown on the plans.

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 873 of the "Standard Specifications".

Method of Measurement: Electric Cable will be measured for payment in feet according to Article 873.05 of the "Standard Specifications".

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for ELECTRIC CABLE, of the method of installation (IN TRENCH, IN CONDUIT, or AERIAL SUSPENDED), of the type, size and number of conductors or pairs specified.

OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised: July 15, 2017
LC873.02

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a network cable from the traffic signal cabinet to the associated field device as shown on the plans.

Materials: The outdoor rated network cable shall be a black Category 5e cable, meeting the TIA/EIA 568-B.2 telecommunication standards. The cable shall be composed of 24 AWG solid bare copper conductors, twisted pairs, polyolefin insulation, inner LLPE jacket, overall shield (100% coverage), 24 AWG stranded TC drain wire, industrial grade sunlight- and oil-resistant LLPE jacket. The cable shall be capable of performing from -40 ºF to 160 ºF.

Each end of the cable shall be terminated with an RJ-45 connector installed according to the TIA/EIA 568B standard. The drain wire at the cabinet end shall be terminated with a ring lug and attached to a suitable ground point.

General: The work shall be performed according to the applicable portions of Section 873 of the "Standard Specifications", and details as shown on the plans.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install the cable, and making all connections necessary for proper operation. The unit price shall also include furnishing and installing the RJ-45 connectors, ring terminals and grounding the cable.

TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised:
LC875.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a metal traffic signal post at locations shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

Materials: The traffic signal post shall meet the requirements of Article 1077.01 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

The traffic signal post shall be made of extruded aluminum, 16 feet in height, unless otherwise shown on the plans. The base shall be cast aluminum.

The traffic signal post and associated base shall be manufactured and/or supplied by Beacon, Sternberg Vintage Lighting, Union Metal, or Valmont, according to the following:

- Round, straight (non-tapered), 5-inch diameter, 12-flat fluted post.
- A ball center cap for the top of the post, instead of a tenon.
- The base section of the post shall be approximately 43 inches tall.

Manufacturer designations for TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL) include the following:

- Beacon (MainStreet Series (100SJ)) base
- Sternberg (Hamilton Series (5400D)) base
- Union Metal
- Valmont

The traffic signal post and associated base shall be assembled and any exposed steel hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized and powder-coated black by the supplier/manufacturer, as described below or by a pre-approved alternative finishing method. Cast aluminum base covers shall be powder-coated black by the supplier/manufacturer, as described below or by a pre-approved alternative finishing method.

Powder-Coated Finish: All galvanized and aluminum exterior surfaces shall be coated with chip resistive epoxy resin primer applied via electrostatic spray equipment. The primer is to be applied at a minimum dry film thickness (DFT) of 3.0 mils with a minimum DFT of 6.0 mils applied to the lower 8 feet of the pole. The primer coat shall be energy absorptive, and capable of achieving a rating of 10A under testing according to the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Procedure D3170, Standard Test Method for Chipping Resistance of Coatings. The primed surfaces shall then be coated with a black semi-gloss TGIC Super Durable Polyester topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 3.0 mils. The topcoat shall meet the requirements of the American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA) 2604 test for color and gloss retention properties.

The manufacturer shall warranty the finish of all components for a period of at least five years from the date of shipment. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the warranty to the Traffic Engineer, upon request.

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 875 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

All chips, scrapes, scratches, etc.., in the paint shall be touched-up by the Contractor according to the manufacturer's recommendations, with matching paint supplied by the manufacturer.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Pedestrian pushbutton stations shall be mounted to mast arm base covers according to the following:

- The top and bottom of the station shall be secured by drilling, tapping, and installing a 3/8-inch stainless steel threaded bolt, lock washer, and hex nut. Do not use self-tapping screws.

- Spacers made of 3/4-inch aluminum conduit shall be installed behind the pushbutton station, to level and plumb the station.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for TRAFFIC SIGNAL POST (SPECIAL) of the length specified.

STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)
STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) (LCDOT)
Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised:
LC877.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a steel mast arm assembly and pole or steel combination mast arm assembly and pole at locations shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

Materials: The steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall meet the requirements of Article 1077.03 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

Steel mast arm assembly and pole and steel combination mast arm assembly and pole shall be manufactured and/or supplied by Sternberg Vintage Lighting, Union Metal, or Valmont, according to the following:

- Round, tapered, 16-sharp fluted pole.
- Round, tapered, smooth, standard-curved, flange-connected, traffic signal mast arm

The two-piece mast arm base cover shall be cast aluminum, and shall be manufactured and/or supplied by the same company as the mast arm assembly and pole. Manufacturer designations for the two-piece mast arm base cover to be used with (SPECIAL) MAST ARM ASSEMBLIES include the following:

- Sternberg (Hamilton 6401SS)
- Union Metal
- Valmont (Lake County AC1 base cover)

All mast arms, mast arm poles, luminaire arms, and any exposed steel hardware shall be hot-dipped galvanized, and then powder-coated black by the supplier/manufacturer, as described below or by a pre-approved alternative finishing method. Cast aluminum base covers shall be powder-coated black by the supplier/manufacturer, as described below or by a pre-approved alternative finishing method.

Powder-Coated Finish: All galvanized and aluminum exterior surfaces shall be coated with chip resistive epoxy resin primer applied via electrostatic spray equipment. The primer is to be applied at a minimum dry film thickness (DFT) of 3.0 mils with a minimum DFT of 6.0 mils applied to the lower 8 feet of the pole. The primer coat shall be energy absorptive, and capable of achieving a rating of 10A under testing according to the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Procedure D3170, Standard Test Method for Chipping Resistance of Coatings. The primed surfaces shall then be coated with a black semi-gloss TGIC Super Durable Polyester topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 3.0 mils. The topcoat shall meet the

requirements of the American Architectural Manufacturer's Association (AAMA) 2604 test for color and gloss retention properties.

The manufacturer shall warranty the finish of all components for a period of at least five years from the date of shipment. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the warranty to the Traffic Engineer, upon request.

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 877 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

All chips, scrapes, scratches, etc.., in the paint shall be touched-up by the Contractor according to the manufacturer's recommendations, with matching paint supplied by the manufacturer.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Stainless steel mesh screening shall be stainless steel banded to the anchor bolts, with a minimum 2-inch lap, to enclose the void between the top of the foundation and the base plate. The mesh screening shall have ¼-inch maximum opening and a minimum wire diameter of AWG NO. 16. The screening shall not be installed until the Traffic Engineer has inspected the leveling nuts at the Traffic Signal "Turn-On".

All base covers shall fit tightly around the poles, with little or no gap at the top of the base cover. Two-piece base covers shall fit together tightly, with little or no gap between the two pieces. All base covers shall fit securely on top of the foundation, and shall not easily move or wobble. All base covers shall have an access hand hole, with a removable cover, and a minimum opening size of 200 square inches.

Pedestrian pushbutton stations shall be mounted to mast arm base covers according to the following:

- The top and bottom of the station shall be secured by drilling, tapping, and installing a 3/8-inch stainless steel threaded bolt, lock washer, and hex nut. Do not use self-tapping screws.

- Spacers made of 3/4-inch aluminum conduit shall be installed behind the pushbutton station, to level and plumb the station.

Luminaire arms shall be steel, 20 feet in length, tapered, monotube style, with an AASHTO 2001 wrap-around, gusset style connection.

Luminaires shall be installed at a minimum mounting height of 45 feet unless indicated otherwise on the plans, and shall be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for STEEL MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL) or STEEL COMBINATION MAST ARM ASSEMBLY AND POLE (SPECIAL), of the signal arm length specified.

CONCRETE FOUNDATION (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised:
LC878.01

Description: This work shall consist of constructing a concrete foundation for a traffic signal post, controller base, or mast arm at locations shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer.

General: This work shall be performed according to Section 878 of the "Standard Specifications" and the following:

All anchor bolts shall be according to Article 1006.09 of the "Standard Specifications", except all anchor bolts shall be hot dipped galvanized the full length of the anchor bolt including the hook.

Concrete Foundations, Type A for Traffic Signal Posts shall provide anchor bolts with the bolt pattern specified within the District 1 "Standard Traffic Signal Design Details" as shown on the plans. All Type A foundations shall be a minimum of 48 inches deep.

Concrete Foundations, Type C (Special) for Traffic Signal Cabinets with Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS / Battery Back-Up) cabinet installations shall constructed be according to the latest version of IDOT Standard 878001, except as modified herein. The constructed foundation shall be a minimum of 48 inches long by 31 inches wide, and shall have a minimum depth of 48 inches. An integral concrete pad foundation for the UPS cabinet shall be constructed a minimum of 31 inches long by 20 inches wide by 10 inches deep. The UPS cabinet pad foundation shall be integral to the side of the signal cabinet foundation, and shall be constructed on the same side as the signal cabinet power panel. Anchor bolts shall be provided and spaced according to the cabinet manufacturer's specifications. The conduits shall be the number and size as shown in the plans and placed at minimum depth of 30 inches. An L-Shaped concrete apron shall be constructed along the entire front of the signal cabinet foundation, the entire side of the UPS cabinet foundation, and the entire front of the UPS cabinet foundation. This concrete apron shall be a minimum of 36 inches wide by five inches deep. Perpendicular grooves shall be installed in each direction in the concrete apron according to Article 424.06 of the "Standard Specifications", beginning at the interior corner of the L shaped apron.

Concrete Foundations, Type D for Traffic Signal Cabinets shall be constructed according to the latest version of IDOT Standard 878001, except as modified herein. The constructed foundation shall be a minimum of 48 inches long by 31 inches wide, and shall have a minimum depth of 48 inches. Anchor bolts shall be provided and spaced according to the cabinet manufacturer's specifications. The conduits shall be the number and size as shown in the plans and placed at minimum depth of 30 inches. The concrete apron at the signal cabinet shall be constructed a minimum of 36 inches wide by 48 inches long by five inches deep.

Concrete Foundations, Type E for Mast Arm and Combination Mast Arm Poles shall be constructed according to the latest version of IDOT Standard 878001. The foundation shall be 15 feet deep, except when deeper foundations are called for in IDOT Standard 878001.

The Engineer shall approve the foundation excavation prior to placing any concrete.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot of depth for CONCRETE FOUNDATION, of the type specified.

LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN (LCDOT)

Effective: October 1, 2016
Revised: July 15, 2017
LC891.01

Description: This work shall consist of furnishing a street name sign which is internally illuminated with light emitting diodes, and installing the sign on a traffic signal mast arm or span wire.

Materials: The LED Street Name Sign shall be one of the following approved models:

- Southern Manufacturing Clean Profile
- Temple Edge-Lit Razor
- Traffic Signs, Inc. ULTRASlim

The Contractor shall furnish the required mounting hardware.

3M Diamond Grade (ASTM Type IX) retroreflective sign sheeting shall be used for all sign legend and background surfaces.

All exterior metal surfaces of the sign housing shall be powder coated black by the supplier/manufacturer.

The electrical sign components shall be UL Listed and the light emitting diodes shall have a documented life span of 60,000 hours to 70% of the initial brightness. The sign faces shall display a minimum of 400 Lux when measured at any point and the lighting shall be spread evenly across each face of the sign.

The manufacturer shall warranty the entire sign, including all components, for a period of at least five years from the date of installation. The Contractor shall provide a copy of the warranty to the Traffic Engineer upon request.

Installation: The LED Street Name Sign shall be installed as shown on the plans, suspended from the mast arm unless a different mounting is called for, using a mounting bracket compatible with the sign model and manufacture.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

The signs shall not be energized when traffic signals are powered by an alternate energy source such as a generator or uninterruptable power source (UPS).

All signs at the intersection shall be activated by a common photocell installed in the controller cabinet.

General: The sign shall be mounted on the mast arm three feet to the right of the furthest right signal head, as viewed by the approaching traffic.

The Manufacturer/Vendor shall supply shop drawings of the fixtures, sign, sign message and mounting hardware for approval. All hardware used to install the sign shall be according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for LED INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGN, of the size specified. The unit price shall include all associated equipment; hardware; wiring; connections; materials and labor required to furnish and install the sign, and place it in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The #14 2/C cable from the signal cabinet to the sign shall be paid for separately. The photocell in the signal cabinet shall be paid for in FULL-ACTUATED CONTROLLER AND TYPE IV CABINET, SPECIAL or MODIFY EXISTING CONTROLLER CABINET.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT (LCDOT)

Effective: July 15, 2017
Revised:
LC895.01

Add the following to Article 895.05(a) of the Standard Specifications:

The traffic signal equipment which is to be removed and is to become the property of the Contractor shall be disposed of outside the right-of-way at the Contractor's expense.

All equipment to be returned to the Lake County Division of Transportation (LCDOT) shall be delivered by the Contractor to the LCDOT. The Contractor shall contact the LCDOT Traffic Signal Engineer at 847-377-7000 to schedule an appointment to deliver the equipment. No equipment will be accepted without a prior appointment. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide one hard copy and one electronic file of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the LCDOT, including model and serial numbers, where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the Contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment. Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed) and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned according to these requirements, it will be rejected by the LCDOT. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the LCDOT Traffic Signal Engineer indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the LCDOT. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the LCDOT for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these Specifications at no cost to the contract.

For all traffic signal posts or mast arms to remain, all vacated holes remaining in existing posts or mast arms shall be plugged with a kneadable, two-part epoxy putty. The putty shall cure in two hours or less and, when dried, the putty shall be sandable and paintable. It shall be capable of withstanding up to 500 degree Fahrenheit temperatures, with minimum tensile strength of 6000 psi and compressive strength of 18 psi. Products that include asbestos are prohibited.

The epoxy putty shall be applied to each vacated hole according to manufacturer's recommendations. The putty shall be shaped and smoothed, and excess putty shall be removed before it hardens. After the putty is fully hardened, it shall be sanded, cleaned, and painted to match the traffic signal post or mast arm.

RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM
Revised: November 10, 2017

Description.
This work shall consist of re-optimizing a closed loop traffic signal system according to the following Levels of work.

LEVEL I applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system. The purpose of this work is to integrate the improvements to the subject intersection into the signal system while minimizing the impacts to the existing system operation. This type of work would be commonly associated with the addition of signal phases, pedestrian phases, or improvements that do not affect the capacity at an intersection.

LEVEL II applies when improvements are made to an existing signalized intersection within an existing closed loop traffic signal system and detailed analysis of the intersection operation is desired by the engineer, or when a new signalized or existing signalized intersection is being added to an existing system, but optimization of the entire system is not required. The purpose of this work is to optimize the subject intersection, while integrating it into the existing signal system with limited impact to the system operations. This item also includes an evaluation of the overall system operation, including the traffic responsive program.

For the purposes of re-optimization work, an intersection shall include all traffic movements operated by the subject controller and cabinet.

After the signal improvements are completed, the signal shall be re-optimized as specified by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic Signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the LCDOT Traffic Engineer at (847) 377-7000 for a listing of approved Consultants. Traffic signal system optimization work, including fine-tuning adjustments of the optimized system, shall follow the requirements stated in the most recent IDOT District 1 SCAT Guidelines, except as note herein.

A listing of existing signal equipment, interconnect information, phasing data, and timing patterns may be obtained from the Department, if available and as appropriate. The existing SCAT Report is available for review at the District One office and if the Consultant provides blank computer discs, copies of computer simulation files for the existing optimized system and a timing database will be made for the Consultant. The Consultant shall confer with the LCDOT Traffic Engineer prior to optimizing the system to determine if any extraordinary conditions exist that would affect traffic flows in the vicinity of the system, in which case, the Consultant may be instructed to wait until the conditions return to normal or to follow specific instructions regarding the optimization.

All work shall be based upon the LCDOT Countywide Synchro model. The Consultant shall contact the Traffic Engineer at 847-377-7000 to acquire the required portion of the countywide

model to be updated for the particular project. Upon completion of the project, the Consultant shall provide LCDOT with the revised and updated files for inclusion into the Countywide Synchro Model. Graphics displays for LCDOT's traffic signal systems do not need to be furnished to LCDOT.

(a) LEVEL I Re-Optimization

1. The following tasks are associated with LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
   a. Appropriate signal timings shall be developed for the subject intersection and existing timings shall be utilized for the rest of the intersections in the system.
   b. Proposed signal timing plan for the modified intersection(s) shall be forwarded to the LCDOT Traffic Engineer for review prior to implementation.
   c. Consultant shall conduct on-site implementation of the timings at the turn-on and make fine-tuning adjustments to the timings of the subject intersection in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations. The consultant shall respond to LCDOT comments and public complaints for a minimum period of 60 days from date of timing plan implementation.

2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL I Re-Optimization.
   a. Consultant shall furnish to the LCDOT Traffic Enginner a cover letter describing the extent of the re-optimization work performed.

(b) LEVEL II Re-Optimization

1. In addition to the requirements described in the LEVEL I Re-Optimization above, the following tasks are associated with LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
   a. Traffic counts shall be taken at the subject intersection(s) after the traffic signals are approved for operation by the LCDOT Traffic Engineer. Manual turning movement counts shall be conducted from 6:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m., 11:00 a.m. to 1:00 p.m., and 3:30 p.m. to 6:30 p.m. on a typical weekday from midday Monday to midday Friday and on a Saturday and/or Sunday, as directed by the Engineer, to account for special traffic generators such as shopping centers, educational institutes and special event facilities. The turning movement counts shall identify cars, and single-unit, multi-unit heavy vehicles, and transit buses.
   b. As necessary, the intersection(s) shall be re-addressed and all system detectors reassigned in the master controller according to the current standard of District One.
   c. Traffic responsive program operation shall be evaluated to verify proper pattern selection and lack of oscillation and a report of the operation shall be provided to the LCDOT Traffic Engineer.

2. The following deliverables shall be provided for LEVEL II Re-Optimization.
   a. Consultant shall furnish to the LCDOT Traffic Engineer one (1) copy of a technical memorandum for the optimized system. The technical memorandum shall include the following elements:
      (1) Brief description of the project

(2) Printed copies of the analysis output from Synchro (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file)
(3) Printed copies of the traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection

b. Consultant shall furnish to the LCDOT Traffic Engineer two (2) CDs for the optimized system. The CDs shall include the following elements:
   (1) Electronic copy of the technical memorandum in PDF format
   (2) Revised Synchro files (or other appropriate, approved optimization software file) including the new signal and the rest of the signals in the closed loop system
   (3) Traffic counts conducted at the subject intersection(s)
   (4) The CD shall be labeled with the LCDOT system number and master location, as well as the submittal date and the consultant logo. The CD case shall include a clearly readable label displaying the same information securely affixed to the side and front.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL I or RE-OPTIMIZE TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEM – LEVEL II, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. Following completion of the timings and submittal of specified deliverables, 100 percent of the bid price will be paid. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

SERVICE INSTALLATION (TRAFFIC SIGNALS)
Revised: November 10,2017

Revise Section 805 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.
This work shall consist of all materials and labor required to install, modify, or extend the electric service installation. All installations shall meet the requirements of the "District One Standard Traffic Signal Design Details".

General.
The electric service installation shall be the electric service disconnecting means and it shall be identified as suitable for use as service equipment.

The electric utility contact information is noted on the plans and represents the current information at the time of contract preparation. The Contractor must request in writing for service and/or service modification within 10 days of contract award and must follow-up with the electric utility to assure all necessary documents and payment are received by the utility. The Contractor shall forward copies of all correspondence between the contractor and utility company to the Engineer and LCDOT Traffic Engineer. The service agreement and sketch shall be submitted for signature to the LCDOT Traffic Engineer.

Materials.

a. General. The completed control panel shall be constructed in accordance with UL Std. 508A, Industrial Control Panel, and carry the UL label. Wire terminations shall be UL listed.

b. Enclosures.
    1. Pole Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 4X, unfinished single door design, fabricated from minimum 0.080-inch (2.03 mm) thick Type 5052 H-32 aluminum. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. Stainless steel screws and clamps shall secure the cover and assure a watertight seal. The cover shall be removable by pulling the continuous stainless steel hinge pin. The cabinet shall have an oil-resistant gasket and a lock kit shall be provided with an internal O-ring in the locking mechanism assuring a watertight and dust-tight seal. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 14-inches (350 mm) high, 9-inches (225 mm) wide and 8-inches (200 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be channel mounted to a wooden utility pole using assemblies recommended by the vendor.

    2. Ground Mounted Cabinet. The cabinet shall be UL 50, NEMA Type 3R unfinished single door design with back panel. The cabinet shall be fabricated from Type 5052 H-32 aluminum with the frame and door 0.125-inch (3.175

mm) thick, the top 0.250-inch (6.350 mm) thick and the bottom 0.500-inch (12.70 mm) thick. Seams shall be continuous welded and ground smooth. The door and door opening shall be double flanged. The door shall be approximately 80% of the front surface, with a full length tamperproof stainless steel .075-inch (1.91 mm) thick hinge bolted to the cabinet with stainless steel carriage bolts and nylocks nuts. The locking mechanism shall be slam-latch type with a keyhole cover. The cabinet shall be sized to adequately house all required components with extra space for arrangement and termination of wiring. A minimum size of 40-inches (1000 mm) high, 16-inches (400 mm) wide and 15-inches (375 mm) in depth is required. The cabinet shall be mounted upon a square Type A concrete foundation as indicated on the plans. The foundation is paid for separately.

3. All enclosures shall include a green external power indicator LED light with circuitry as shown in the Electrical Service-Panel Diagram detail sheet. For pole mounted service enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted as shown in the detail. For ground mounted enclosures, the power indicator light shall be mounted on the side of the enclosure most visible from the major roadway.

c. Electric Utility Meter Housing and Riser. The electric meter housing and meter socket shall be supplied and installed by the contractor. The contractor is to coordinate the work to be performed and the materials required with the utility company to make the final connection at the power source. Electric utility required risers, weather/service head and any other materials necessary for connection shall also be included in the pay item. Materials shall be in accordance with the electric utility's requirements. For ground-mounted service, the electric utility meter housing shall be mounted to the enclosure. The meter shall be supplied by the utility company. Metered service shall not be used unless specified in the plans.

d. Surge Protector. Overvoltage protection, with LED indicator, shall be provided for the 120 volt load circuit by the means MOV and thermal fusing technology. The response time shall be <5n seconds and operate within a range of –40C to +85C. The surge protector shall be UL 1449 Listed.

e. Circuit Breakers. Circuit breakers shall be standard UL listed molded case, thermal-magnetic bolt-on type circuit breakers with trip free indicating handles. 120 volt circuit breakers shall have an interrupting rating of not less than 65,000 rms symmetrical amperes. Unless otherwise indicated, the main disconnect circuit breaker for the traffic signal controller shall be rated 60 amperes, 120 V and the auxiliary circuit breakers shall be rated 10 amperes, 120 V.

f. Fuses, Fuseholders and Power Indicating Light. Fuses shall be small-dimensional cylindrical fuses of the dual element time-delay type. The fuses shall be rated for 600 V AC and shall have a UL listed interrupting rating of not less than 10,000 rms

symmetrical amperes at rated voltage. The power indicating light shall be LED type with a green colored lens and shall be energized when electric utility power is present.

g. Ground and Neutral Bus Bars. A single copper ground and neutral bus bar, mounted on the equipment panel shall be provided. Ground and neutral conductors shall be separated on the bus bar. Compression lugs, plus 2 spare lugs, shall be sized to accommodate the cables with the heads of the connector screws painted green for ground connections and white for neutral connections.

h. Utility Services Connection. The Contractor shall notify the Utility Company marketing representative a minimum of 30 working days prior to the anticipated date of hook-up. This 30 day advance notification will begin only after the Utility Company marketing representative has received service charge payments from the Contractor. Prior to contacting the Utility Company marketing representative for service connection, the service installation controller cabinet and cable must be installed for inspection by the Utility Company.

i. Ground Rod. Ground rods shall be copper-clad steel, a minimum of 10 feet (3.0m) in length, and 3/4 inch (20mm) in diameter. Ground rod resistance measurements to ground shall be 25 ohms or less. If necessary additional rods shall be installed to meet resistance requirements at no additional cost to the contract.

Installation.

a. General. The Contractor shall confirm the orientation of the traffic service installation and its door side with the engineer, prior to installation. All conduit entrances into the service installation shall be sealed with a pliable waterproof material.

b. Pole Mounted. Brackets designed for pole mounting shall be used. All mounting hardware shall be stainless steel. Mounting height shall be as noted on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

c. Ground Mounted. The service installation shall be mounted plumb and level on the foundation and fastened to the anchor bolts with hot-dipped galvanized or stainless steel nuts and washers. The space between the bottom of the enclosure and the top of the foundation shall be caulked at the base with silicone.

Basis of Payment.

The service installation shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for SERVICE INSTALLATION of the type specified which shall be payment in full for furnishing and installing the service installation complete. The CONCRETE FOUNDATION, TYPE A, which includes the ground rod, shall be paid for separately. SERVICE INSTALLATION, POLE MOUNTED shall include the 3/4 inch (20mm) grounding conduit, ground rod, and pole mount

assembly. Any charges by the utility companies shall be approved by the engineer and paid for as an addition to the contract according to Article 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON
Revised: November 10, 2017

Description.
Revise Article 888.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a latching (single call) or non-latching (dual call) pedestrian push-button and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD.

The pedestrian push button signs shall be retroreflective R10-3, 9"x12" signs displaying the "Push Button For" legend with the Walking Man symbol and arrow, unless shown otherwise in the plans. The pedestrian push button station shall be natural, unfinished aluminum with rounded corners sized to accommodate the 9"x12" sign.

Installation.
Add the following to Article 888.03 of the Standard Specifications:

A mounting bracket and/or extension shall be used to assure proper orientation when two pedestrian push buttons are required for one post. The price of the bracket and/or extension shall be included in the cost of the pedestrian push button. The contractor is not allowed to install a push-button assembly with the sign below the push-button in order to meet mounting requirements.

Materials.
Revise Article 1074.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

The pedestrian push-button housing shall be constructed of aluminum alloy according to ASTM B 308 6061-T6. The housing shall be furnished with suitable mounting hardware.

Revise Article 1074.02(e) of the Standard Specifications to read:

Stations shall be designed to be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole. The station shall be aluminum and shall accept a 3 inch (75mm) round push-button assembly and a regulatory pedestrian instruction sign according to MUTCD, sign series R10-3 9" x 12" sign with arrow(s).

Add the following to Article 1074.02 of the Standard Specifications:

(f) Location. Pedestrian push-buttons and stations shall be mounted to a post, mast arm pole or wood pole as shown on the plans and shall be fully ADA accessible from a paved or concrete surface. See the District's Detail sheets for orientation and mounting details.

Basis of Payment.
Revise Article 888.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON or PEDESTRIAN PUSH-BUTTON, NON-LATCHING.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION
Revised: November 10, 2017

Revise Section 890 of the Standard Specifications to read:

Description.
This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation as shown on the plans, including but not limited to temporary signal heads, emergency vehicle priority systems, interconnect, vehicle detectors, uninterruptable power supply, and signing. Temporary traffic signal controllers and cabinets interconnected to railroad traffic control devices shall be new. When temporary traffic signals will be operating within a county or local agency Traffic Management System, the equipment must be NTCIP compliant and compatible with the current operating requirements of the Traffic Management System.

General.
Only an approved controller equipment supplier will be allowed to assemble temporary traffic signal and railroad traffic signal cabinet. Traffic signal inspection and TURN-ON shall be directed to the LCDOT Traffic Engineer at 847-377-7000.

Construction Requirements.

(a) Controllers.

1. Only controllers supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment supplier will be approved for use at temporary signal locations. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall be fully actuated NEMA microprocessor based with RS232 data entry ports compatible with existing monitoring software approved by IDOT District 1, installed in NEMA TS2 cabinets with 8 phase back panels, capable of supplying 255 seconds of cycle length and individual phase length settings up to 99 seconds. On projects with one lane open and two way traffic flow, such as bridge deck repairs, the temporary signal controller shall be capable of providing an adjustable all red clearance setting of up to 30 seconds in length. All controllers used for temporary traffic signals shall meet or exceed the requirements of Section 857 of the Standard Specifications with regards to internal time base coordination and preemption. All railroad interconnected temporary controllers and cabinets shall be new and shall satisfy the requirements of Article 857.02 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.

2. Only control equipment, including controller cabinet and peripheral equipment, supplied by one of the District approved closed loop equipment suppliers will be approved for use at temporary traffic signal locations. All control equipment for the temporary traffic signal(s) shall be furnished by the Contractor unless otherwise stated in the plans. On projects with multiple temporary traffic signal installations, all controllers shall be the same manufacturer brand and model number with the latest version software installed at the time of the signal TURN-ON.

(b) Cabinets. All temporary traffic signal cabinets shall have a closed bottom made of aluminum alloy. The bottom shall be sealed along the entire perimeter of the cabinet base to ensure a water, dust and insect-proof seal. The bottom shall provide a minimum of two (2) 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes to run the electric cables through. The 4 inch (100 mm) diameter holes shall have a bushing installed to protect the electric cables and shall be sealed after the electric cables are installed.

(c) Grounding. Grounding shall be provided for the temporary traffic signal cabinet meeting or exceeding the applicable portions of the National Electrical Code, Section 806 of the Standard Specifications and shall meet the requirements of the 806.01TS GROUNDING OF TRAFFIC SIGNAL SYSTEMS special provision.

(d) Traffic Signal Heads. All traffic signal sections shall be 12 inches (300 mm). Pedestrian signal sections shall be 16 inch (406mm) x 18 inch (457mm). Traffic signal sections shall be LED with expandable view, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Pedestrian signal heads shall be Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Countdown Signal Heads except when a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing. When a temporary traffic signal is installed at an intersection interconnected with a railroad grade crossing, Light Emitting Diode (LED) Pedestrian Signal Heads shall be furnished. The temporary traffic signal heads shall be placed as indicated on the temporary traffic signal plan or as directed by the Engineer. If no traffic staging is in place or will not be staged on the day of the turn on, the temporary traffic signal shall have the signal head displays, signal head placements and controller phasing match the existing traffic signal or shall be as directed by the engineer. The Contractor shall furnish enough extra cable length to relocate heads to any position on the span wire or at locations illustrated on the plans for construction staging. The temporary traffic signal shall remain in operation during all signal head relocations. Each temporary traffic signal head shall have its own cable from the controller cabinet to the signal head.

(e) Interconnect.

1. Temporary traffic signal interconnect shall be provided using fiber optic cable or wireless interconnect technology as specified in the plans. The Contractor may request, in writing, to substitute the fiber optic temporary interconnect indicated in the contract documents with a wireless interconnect. The Contractor must provide assurances that the radio device will operate properly at all times and during all construction staging. If approved for use by the Engineer, the Contractor shall submit marked-up traffic signal plans indicating locations of radios and antennas and installation details. If wireless interconnect is used, and in the opinion of the engineer, it is not viable, or if it fails during testing or operations, the Contractor shall be responsible for installing all necessary poles, fiber optic cable, and other infrastructure for providing temporary fiber optic interconnect at no cost to the contract.

2. The existing system interconnect and phone lines are to be maintained as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation specified for on the plan. The interconnect, including any required fiber splices and terminations, shall be installed into the temporary controller cabinet as per the notes or details on the plans. All labor and equipment required to install and maintain the existing interconnect as part of the Temporary Traffic Signal Installation shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. When shown in the plans, temporary traffic signal interconnect equipment shall be furnished and installed. The temporary traffic signal interconnect shall maintain interconnect communications throughout the entire signal system for the duration of the project. Any temporary signal within an existing closed loop traffic signal system shall be interconnected to that system using similar brand control equipment at no additional cost to the contract.

3. Temporary wireless interconnect. Temporary wireless interconnect shall be according to the requirements of the special provision for WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT.

(f) Emergency Vehicle Pre-Emption. All emergency vehicle preemption equipment (light detectors, light detector amplifiers, confirmation beacons, etc.) as shown on the temporary traffic signal plans shall be provided by the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to contact the municipality or fire district to verify the brand of emergency vehicle preemption equipment to be installed prior to the contract bidding. The equipment must be completely compatible with all components of the equipment currently in use by the Agency. All light operated systems shall operate at a uniform rate of 14.035 hz ±0.002, or as otherwise required by the Engineer, and provide compatible operation with other light systems currently being operated in the District. All labor and material required to install and maintain the Emergency Vehicle Preemption installation shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

(g) Vehicle Detection. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed at all approaches of the intersection and as directed by the Engineer. Pedestrian push buttons shall be provided for all pedestrian signal heads/phases as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system shall be approved by the LCDOT Traffic Engineer prior to Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system in accordance to the manufacturer’s recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. An equipment supplier shall be present and assist the contractor in setting up and maintaining the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be

provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included in the item Temporary Traffic Signal Installation.

(h) Uninterruptable Power Supply. All temporary traffic signal installations shall have Uninterruptable Power Supply (UPS). The UPS cabinet shall be mounted to the temporary traffic signal cabinet and shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 862 of the Standard Specifications and as modified in 862.01TS UNITERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY, SPECIAL Special Provision.

(i) Signs. All existing street name and intersection regulatory signs shall be removed from existing poles and relocated to the temporary signal span wire. If new mast arm assembly and pole(s) and posts are specified for the permanent signals, the signs shall be relocated to the new equipment at no extra cost. Any intersection regulatory signs that are required for the temporary traffic signal shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. Relocation, removing, bagging and installing the regulatory signs for the various construction stages shall be provided as shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer. If Illuminated Street Name Signs exist they shall be taken down and stored by the contractor and reflecting street name signs shall be installed on the temporary traffic signal installation.

(j) Energy Charges. The electrical utility energy charges for the operation of the temporary traffic signal installation shall be paid for by others if the installation replaces an existing signal. Otherwise charges shall be paid for under 109.05 of the Standard Specifications.

(k) Maintenance. Maintenance shall meet the requirements of the Standard Specifications and LC850.01 MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION Special Provisions. Maintenance of temporary signals and of the existing signals shall be included in the cost of the TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION pay item. When temporary traffic signals are to be installed at locations where existing signals are presently operating, the Contractor shall be fully responsible for the maintenance of the existing signal installation as soon as he begins any physical work on the Contract or any portion thereof. In addition, a minimum of seven (7) days prior to assuming maintenance of the existing traffic signal installation(s) under this Contract, the Contractor shall request that the Resident Engineer contact the LCDOT Traffic Engineer 847-377-7000 for an inspection of the installation(s).

(l) Temporary Traffic Signals for Bridge Projects. Temporary Traffic Signals for bridge projects shall follow the State Standards, Standard Specifications, Special Provisions and any plans for Bridge Temporary Traffic Signals included in the plans. The installation shall meet the Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION specification. In addition all electric cable shall be aerially suspended, at a minimum height of 18 feet (5.5m) on temporary wood poles (Class 5 or better) of 45 feet (13.7 m) minimum height. The

signal heads shall be span wire mounted or bracket mounted to the wood pole or as directed by the Engineer. The Controller cabinet shall be mounted to the wood pole as shown in the plans, or as directed by the Engineer. Microwave vehicle sensors or video vehicle detection system may be used in place of detector loops as approved by the Engineer.

(m) Temporary Portable Traffic Signal for Bridge Projects.

1. The controller and cabinet shall be NEMA type designed for NEMA TS2 Type 1 operation. Controller and LED signal displays shall meet the applicable Standard Specifications and all other requirements in this TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION special provision.

2. Work shall be according to Article 701.18(b) of the Standard Specifications except as noted herein.

3. General.

    a. The temporary portable bridge traffic signals shall be trailer-mounted units. The trailer-mounted units shall be set up securely and level. Each unit shall be self-contained and consist of two signal heads. The left signal head shall be mounted on a mast arm capable of extending over the travel lane. Each unit shall contain a solar cell system to facilitate battery charging. There shall be a minimum of 12 days backup reserve battery supply and the units shall be capable of operating with a 120 V power supply from a generator or electrical service.

    b. All signal heads located over the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 17 feet (5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the road surface. All far right signal heads located outside the travel lane shall be mounted at a minimum height of 8 feet (2.5m) from the bottom of the signal back plate to the top of the adjacent travel lane surface.

    c. The long all red intervals for the traffic signal controller shall be adjustable up to 250 seconds in one-second increments.

    d. As an alternative to detector loops, temporary portable bridge traffic signals may be equipped with microwave sensors or other approved methods of vehicle detection and traffic actuation.

    e. All portable traffic signal units shall be interconnected using hardwire communication cable. Radio communication equipment may be used only with the approval of the Engineer. If radio communication is used, a site analysis shall be completed to ensure that there is no interference present

that would affect the traffic signal operation. The radio equipment shall meet all applicable FCC requirements.

f. The temporary portable bridge traffic signal system shall meet the physical display and operational requirements of conventional traffic signals as specified in Part IV and other applicable portions of the currently adopted version of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices (MUTCD) and the Illinois MUTCD. The signal system shall be designed to continuously operate over an ambient temperature range between -30 ºF (-34 ºC) and 120 ºF (48 ºC). When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, portable signals shall be treated as non-operating equipment according to Article 701.11.

Basis of Payment.

This work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, TEMPORARY BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, or TEMPORARY PORTABLE BRIDGE TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, the price of which shall include all costs for the modifications required for traffic staging, changes in signal phasing as required in the Contract plans, microwave vehicle sensors, video vehicle detection system, any maintenance or adjustment to the microwave vehicle sensors/video vehicle detection system, the temporary wireless interconnect system, temporary fiber optic interconnect system, all material required, the installation and complete removal of the temporary traffic signal, and any changes required by the Engineer. Each intersection will be paid for separately.

This item shall also include all requirements of the special provision for WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT including all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish and install integrated radio/antenna; power injector; and surge suppressors, placing the system in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install all associated connectors; cables; hardware; other peripheral equipment; and all programming and field support by the County's PASSAGE Consultant. The OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE from the antenna to the traffic signal cabinet or switch location shall also be included.

WIRELESS TRANSMISSION SYSTEM POINT TO POINT

Revised: November 10, 2017

Description: This work shall consist of the installation of a new node on the Lake County PASSAGE wireless network. The work includes furnishing and installing the directional antenna and power injector; associated cables and/or wiring; and all mounting hardware.

Materials: The Wireless Transmission System Point to Point includes:

- One Proxim Tsunami Quick Bridge unit with Integrated 23dBi Antenna (Model QB-8250-LNK-US).
- Two Proxim Model 76394 surge suppressors.
- Power wiring from the radio power injector to the circuit breaker.
- All mounting hardware.

The Wireless Transmission System Point to Point electronics shall be procured from the County's PASSAGE Consultant. The PASSAGE Consultant shall program this equipment for the appropriate location in the County's communication network.

General: The Power Over Ethernet (POE) module and one surge suppressor shall be installed in the signal cabinet as directed by the Traffic Engineer. All remaining mounted components of this item shall be installed as high as possible on the mast arm assembly pole or camera pole as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer. The system shall not be installed on the mast arm or luminaire arm unless directed to do so by the Traffic Engineer. In the event existing equipment precludes the highest mounting location, the Contractor shall contact the Traffic Engineer before moving any existing equipment to confirm the preferred mounting location.

The antenna shall be aimed at another antenna on the County's wireless system, (e.g. aimed at corresponding antenna at another intersection), as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Traffic Engineer. A representative of the County's PASSAGE Consultant shall be present during the aiming of the antenna to assess the link performance and direct any necessary adjustments in mounting and/or aiming the antenna. The power injector shall be installed inside the traffic signal cabinet.

All holes drilled into signal poles, mast arms, or posts shall require rubber grommets to prevent the chafing of wires.

Basis of Payment: This item shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION. The unit price shall include all equipment, materials, and labor required to furnish and install integrated radio/antenna; power injector; and surge suppressors, placing the system in operation to the satisfaction of the Traffic Engineer. The unit price shall also include all equipment, materials and labor required to furnish and install all associated connectors; cables; hardware; other peripheral equipment; and all programming and field support by the County's PASSAGE Consultant. The OUTDOOR RATED NETWORK CABLE from the antenna to the traffic signal cabinet or switch location shall also be included.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING
Revised: November 10, 2017

Description.
This work shall consist of developing and maintaining appropriate traffic signal timings for the specified intersection for the duration of the temporary signalized condition, as well as impact to existing traffic signal timings caused by detours or other temporary conditions.

All timings and adjustments necessary for this work shall be performed by an approved Consultant who has previous experience in optimizing Closed Loop Traffic signal Systems for District One of the Illinois Department of Transportation. The Contractor shall contact the LCDOT Traffic Engineer at 847-377-7000 for a listing of approved Consultants.

All work shall be based upon the LCDOT Countywide Synchro model. The Consultant shall contact the Traffic Engineer at 847-377-7000 to acquire the required portion of the countywide model to be updated for the particular project. Upon completion of the project, the Consultant shall provide LCDOT with the revised and updated files for inclusion into the Countywide Synchro Model. Graphics displays for LCDOT's traffic signal systems do not need to be furnished to LCDOT.

The following tasks are associated with TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING.

(a) Consultant shall attend temporary traffic signal inspection (turn-on) and/or detour meeting and conduct on-site implementation of the traffic signal timings.

(b) Consultant shall be responsible for making fine-tuning adjustments to the timings in the field to alleviate observed adverse operating conditions and to enhance operations.

(c) Consultant shall provide monthly observation of traffic signal operations in the field.

(d) Consultant shall provide on-site consultation and adjust timings as necessary for construction stage changes, temporary traffic signal phase changes, and any other conditions affecting timing and phasing, including lane closures, detours, and other construction activities.

(e) Consultant shall make timing adjustments and prepare comment responses as directed by the LCDOT Traffic Engineer.

(f) Return original timing plan once construction is complete.

Basis of Payment.
The work shall be paid for at the contract unit price each for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL TIMING, which price shall be payment in full for performing all work described herein per intersection. When the temporary traffic signal installation is turned on and/or detour implemented, 50 percent of the bid price will be paid. The remaining 50 percent of the bid price will be paid following the removal of the temporary traffic signal installation and/or detour.

RELOCATE EXISTING ENCODER

This work shall consist of the removal, storage, and relocation of an existing video encoder from one traffic signal installation to another traffic signal installation.

The encoder shall be removed and relocated as shown in the plans. Any damage sustained to the encoder during removal, storage, transport, and/or reinstallation operations shall be repaired or replaced in kind to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price each for RELOCATE EXISTING ENCODER, which price shall be payment in full for disconnecting the existing video encoder, packaging/storing it, transporting it, and relocating it to the new location complete and operating to the satisfaction of the Engineer and LCDOT. This item shall also include the relocation and reinstallation of the encoder power supply, and all cable installations or connections necessary for proper operation.

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION (TPG)

Effective: August 1, 2012 Revised: February 1, 2014

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action efforts undertaken as elsewhere required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of IDOT funded pre-apprenticeship training programs outlined by this Special Provision.

It is the policy of IDOT to fund IDOT pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout Illinois to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to assure the increased participation of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all phases of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision is to place certified graduates of these IDOT funded pre-apprentice training programs on IDOT project sites when feasible, and provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training intended to lead to journey-level employment. IDOT and its sub-recipients, in carrying out the responsibilities of a state contract, shall determine which construction contracts shall include "Training Program Graduate Special Provisions." To benefit from the incentives to encourage the participation in the additional on-the-job training under this Training Program Graduate Special Provision, the Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to employ certified graduates of IDOT funded Pre-apprenticeship Training Programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable recruitment area.

Participation pursuant to IDOT's requirements by the Contractor or subcontractor in this Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision entitles the Contractor or subcontractor to be reimbursed at $15.00 per hour for training given a certified TPG on this contract. As approved by the Department, reimbursement will be made for training persons as specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may receive additional training program funds from other sources for other trainees, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving other reimbursement. For purposes of this Special Provision the Contractor is not relieved of requirements under applicable federal law, the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act, and is not eligible for other training fund reimbursements in addition to the Training Program Graduate (TPG) Special Provision reimbursement.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required training. It is normally expected that a TPG will begin training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project through completion of the contract, so long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. Should the TPG's employment end in advance of the completion of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the designated IDOT staff member under this Special Provision that the TPG's involvement in the contract has ended and supply a written report of the reason for the end of the involvement, the hours completed by the TPG under the Contract and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be or has been claimed for the TPG.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting its performance under this Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT: The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of $15.00 per hour for certified TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

The Contractor shall provide training opportunities aimed at developing full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. The initial number of TPGs for which the incentive is available under this contract is **3** . During the course of performance of the Contract the Contractor may seek approval from the Department for additional incentive eligible TPGs. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, it shall determine how many, if any, of the TPGs are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Program Graduate Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract if the TPGs are to be trained by a subcontractor and that the incentive payment is passed on to each subcontractor.

For the Contractor to meet the obligations for participation in this TPG incentive program under this Special Provision, the Department has contracted with several entities to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working in the applicable construction classification and has certified those students who have successfully completed the program and are eligible to be TPGs. A designated IDOT staff member, the Director of the Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (OBWD), will be responsible for providing assistance and referrals to the Contractor for the applicable TPGs. For this contract, the Director of OBWD is designated as the responsible IDOT staff member to provide the assistance and referral services related to the placement for this Special Provision. For purposes of this Contract, contacting the Director of OBWD and interviewing each candidate he/she recommends constitutes reasonable recruitment.

Prior to commencing construction, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the TPGs to be trained in each selected classification. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. No employee shall be employed as a TPG in any classification in which he/she has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he/she has been employed as a journeyman. Notwithstanding the on-the-job training purpose of this TPG Special Provision, some offsite training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Training and upgrading of TPGs of IDOT pre-apprentice training programs is intended to move said TPGs toward journeyman status and is the primary objective of this Training Program Graduate Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll TPGs by recruitment through the IDOT funded TPG programs to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that it has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance and entitled to the Training Program Graduate Special Provision $15.00 an hour incentive.

The Contractor or subcontractor shall provide each TPG with a certificate showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

State of Illinois
Department of Transportation
Bureau of Local Roads and Streets

SPECIAL PROVISION FOR INSURANCE

Effective: February 1, 2007
Revised: August 1, 2007

All references to Sections or Articles in this specification shall be construed to mean specific Section or Article of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, adopted by the Department of Transportation.

The Contractor shall name the following entities as additional insured under the Contractor's general liability insurance policy in accordance with Article 107.27:

Lake County Division of Transportation

Village of Kildeer

Village of Lake Zurich

Ela Township

The entities listed above and their officers, employees, and agents shall be indemnified and held harmless in accordance with Article 107.26.

Illinois Department of Transportation

Borrow Site Review

A. Submittal Date | Contracting Agency | Addendum #

☐ District Office ☐ Aeronautics ☐ Local Agency ☐ Other

Previous survey request(s) submitted for this site? ☐ Yes ☐ No

Date(s) of prior submittal(s)

B. Route | Marked | County(ies) | District

Section | Project Number | Job Number (P-) | (C-) | Contract Number

C. Borrow Location (Legal Description - indicate section, sub-section, township, range, and street address, if available.)

Limits staked in field: ☐ Yes ☐ No Specify if: ☐ Staked Corners ☐ Approximate Center

Latitude | Longitude | County(ies)

D. ____ yds^3 (0 m^3) borrow from this site Borrow Site Size: ____ acres (0 ha)

Current Land Use (Check each which applies): ☐ Timber ☐ Row Crops ☐ Pasture ☐ Other (Describe)

Tree Removal ☐ Yes ☐ No | Number | Acres

E. Name of Contractor | Contact Person | Phone

Address

Name of District Local Resident Engineer | Phone | E-mail

F. Has the site been cleared by IDOT for cultural resources within the past 5 years?

☐ Yes ☐ No ☐ Unknown

G. The request is number ____ of ____ requests for this project.

LEAVE THIS SPACE BLANK

ATTACHMENTS REQUIRED:

1. **Ground Level Color Photos**
2. **U.S.G.S. 7.5' Topo. Quad. Map**
3. **Aerial Photo**
4. **Landowner Agreement (See page 2)**
5. **Sketched Map with Landmarks**

Illinois Department of Transportation

Landowner Agreement
For BDE 2289

To whom it may concern:

I (we),

_____

(Name and Address of the Property Owner)

owner(s) of said property, located:

_____

(Indicate location of property by county, section, sub-section, township, range)

do hereby grant to the Illinois State Archeological Survey (ISAS), or their agents acting on behalf of Illinois Department of Transportation, permission to survey and/or test excavate said property;

do hereby grant permission for ISAS, or their agents, acting on behalf of the Illinois Department of Transportation, to remove artifacts and scientific samples from said property and agree that all artifacts and samples shall remain in public ownership, in the custody of ISAS at the University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign;

and do hereby grant to the Contractor,

_____

(Name and Address of Contractor)

permission to excavate and remove soil from said property for use on the construction project (Contract #).

_____

(Signature of Property Owner)

_____

(Name of Property Owner)

_____

(Street Address of Property Owner)

_____

(City, State, Zip Code of Property Owner)

_____

(Phone Number of Property Owner)

Illinois Department of Transportation

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

Route	Marked Route	Section
FAU 2574	Quentin Road	08-00090-12-CH
Project Number	**County**	**Contract Number**
HJVN (698)	Lake	61E22

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issues by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Print Name	Title	Agency
Chuck L. Gleason	Project Manager	Lake County DoT

Signature

Date: 10-4-17

I. Site Description

A. Provide a description of the project location (include latitude and longitude):

The project is located at Quentin Road from White Pines Road to IL Route 22, in Sections 22 and 27 of Ela Township, Lake County, Illinois. Approximate latitude of the project location is 42D 10' 06" N, and the longitude is 88D 03' 45" W.

B. Provide a description of the construction activity which is subject of this plan:

The items of work include pavement reconstruction, PCC sidewalks, HMA bike paths, retaining walls, noise abatement walls, box culverts, ground improvement areas, storm sewers, earth excavation, erosion control, landscaping, tree removal, proposed trees, and signal improvements.

C. Provide the estimated duration of this project:

Estimated construction duration is two construction seasons with a winter shutdown.

D. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 36.2 acres.

The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 33.4 acres.

E. The following is a weighted average of the runoff coefficient for this project after construction activities are completed:

Existing Runoff Coefficient = 0.63
Post-Construction Runoff Coefficient = 0.76

F. List all soils found within project boundaries. Include map unit name, slope information and erosivity:

Source: WSS: http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov/app/WebSoilSurvey.aspx

MU Description
146B Elliot silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes, somewhat poorly drained
223C2 Varna silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, erosded, moderately well drained
232A Ashkum silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, poorly drained
298B Beecher silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes, somewhat poorly drained
330A Peotone silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes, moderately well drained
530B Ozaukee silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes, moderately well drained
530C Ozaukee silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, moderately well drained
530C2 Ozaukee silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded, moderately well drained
530D Ozaukee silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, moderately well drained
530D2 Ozaukee silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, eroded
530D3 Ozaukee silty clay loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, severely eroded
530E Ozaukee silt loam, 12 to 20 percent slopes, moderately well drained
531C2 Markham silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded, moderately well drained
1103A Houghton muck, undrained, 0 to 2 percent slopes, very poorly drained

G. Provide an aerial extent of wetland acreage at the site:

An exhibit showing the aerial extent of wetland acreage is attached to the SWPPP document. The total acreage of wetland area within the project area is 0.630 acres while the total area of impacted wetlands is 0.545 acres.

H. Provide a description of potentially erosive areas associated with this project:

Areas where retaining walls are to be constructed, new embankments, steep slopes, and grading around culvert extension areas may be susceptible to erosion during construction. Of the different soil types found within the project boundaries, the following map unit names are more susceptible to erosion: 223C2, 530C2, 530D2, 530D3, and 531C2. These erosive soils are located throughout the project corridor, with a higher concentration near major waterways and the northern part of the project near IL Route 22 and South Branch Indian Creek.

I. The following is a description of soil disturbing activities by stages, their locations, and their erosive factors (e.g. steepness of slopes, length of scopes, etc.):

The construction will take place in three separate stages. Stage 1 will include the construction of the east half of Quentin Road along with a multi-use path, walls, culvert extensions, and temporary widening on the west half of the roadway. Stage 2 will include the construction of the west half of Quentin Road, including sidewalk, wall, and culvert extensions. Stage 3 will include the construction of roadway medians and center lane pavement. Side slopes of 4:1 are shown where attainable, with a maximum slope of 2:1 in on the side slopes of some ditches where space is constricted. The erosion control plans are presented according to these three (3) stages.

J. See the erosion control plans and/or drainage plans for this contract for information regarding drainage patterns, approximate slopes anticipated before and after major grading activities, locations where vehicles enter or exit the site and controls to prevent off site sediment tracking (to be added after contractor identifies locations), areas of soil disturbance, the location of major structural and non-structural controls identified in the plan, the location of areas where stabilization practices are expected to occur, surface waters (including wetlands) and locations where storm water is discharged to surface water including wetlands.

K. Identify who owns the drainage system (municipality or agency) this project will drain into:

The Lake County Division of Transportation owns the storm sewer/culvert system within the right-of-way and eventually drains to either South Fork Tributrary B to Buffalo Creek, Tributary B to Buffalo Creek, Buffalo Creek, or South Branch Indian Creek. There is a portion of storm sewer that will connect into an existing 12" pipe owned by the Prairie Creek Owner's Association which then discharges into a basin with extra detention volume appropriated for LCDOT's use. In addition, some of the drianage will be routed through ponds owned by the Ponds of Kildeer Homeowner's Association.

L. The following is a list of General NPDES ILR40 permittees within whose reporting jurisdiction this project is located.

Lake County (0517)

M. The following is a list of receiving water(s) and the ultimate receiving water(s) for this site. The location of the receiving waters can be found on the erosion and sediment control plans:

The receiving waters for this project area include South Fork Tributary B to Buffalo Creek, Tributary B to Buffalo Creek, Buffalo Creek, and South Branch Indian Creek. All of these waterways are within the Des Plaines River Watershed.

N. Describe areas of the site that are to be protected or remain undisturbed. These areas may include steep slopes, highly erodible soils, streams, stream buffers, specimen trees, natural vegetation, nature preserves, etc.

Any trees outside of the grading limits withing the project area shall be protected during construction. Existing wetlands to remain shall be protected with perimeter erosion barrier or temporary fence at the limits of grading or disturbance, as shown on the plans. Natural vegetation adjacent to Buffalo Creek shall also be protected with perimeter erosion barrier.

O. The following sensitive environmental resources are associated with this project, and may have the potential to be impacted by the proposed development:

- ☒ Floodplain
- ☒ Wetland Riparian
- ☐ Threatened and Endangered Species
- ☐ Historic Preservation
- ☒ 303(d) Listed receiving waters for suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- ☐ Receiving waters with Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity, or siltation
- ☐ Applicable Federal, Tribal, State or Local Programs
- ☐ Other

1. 303(d) Listed receiving waters (fill out this section if checked above):

Buffalo Creek

a. The name(s) of the listed water body, and identification of all pollutants causing impairment:

Buffalo Creek:
Total Suspensed Solids (TSS), Disolved Oxygen, Phosphorus (Total), Fecal Coliforms, Chloride

b. Provide a description of how erosion and sediment control practices will prevent a discharge of sediment resulting from a storm event equal to or greater than a twenty-five (25) year, twenty-four (24) hour rainfall event:

Inlet protection measures shall be used to capture sediment and debris before it is discharged throught the storm sewer system into Buffalo Creek. In addition, erosion control blanket and temporary seeding shall be used on all disturbed slopes to minimize erosion. Floating silt curtains shall be provided along the stream to capture any suspended solids in the water. A portion of the drainage which used to flow into Buffalo Creek directly will also be routed to a detention basin to allow for settling of contaminants before its eventual discharge to Buffalo Creek.

c. Provide a description of the location(s) of direct discharge from the project site to the 303(d) water body:

Direct discharges to Buffalo Creek include storm sewer discharge at station 474+44 RT, overland flow from the area east of the retaining wall east of Quentin Road into the downstream side of the Buffalo Creek 78" culvert, and overland flow running along the west side of a noise wall west of Quentin Road towards the upstream end of the 78" culvert crossing under Quentin Road.

d. Provide a description of the location(s) of any dewatering discharges to the MS4 and/or water body:

There will be no dewatering to or around Buffalo Creek. The 78" culvert will be shortened to the proposed retaining walls.

2. TMDL (fill out this section if checked above)

a. The name(s) of the listed water body:

b. Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL:

c. If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet the allocation:

P. The following pollutants of concern will be associated with this construction project:

☒ Soil Sediment	☒ Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)
☒ Concrete	☒ Antifreeze / Coolants
☒ Concrete Truck waste	☒ Waste water from cleaning construction equipment
☒ Concrete Curing Compounds	☐ Other (specify)
☒ Solid waste Debris	☐ Other (specify)
☒ Paints	☐ Other (specify)
☒ Solvents	☐ Other (specify)
☒ Fertilizers / Pesticides	☐ Other (specify)

II. Controls

This section of the plan addresses the controls that will be implemented for each of the major construction activities described in I.C. above and for all use areas, borrow sites, and waste sites. For each measure discussed, the Contractor will be responsible for its implementation as indicated. The Contractor shall provide to the Resident Engineer a plan for the implementation of the measures indicated. The Contractor and subcontractors, will notify the Resident Engineer of any proposed changes, maintenance, or modifications to keep construction activities compliant with the Permit ILR10. Each such Contractor has signed the required certification on forms which are attached to, and are a part of, this plan:

A. **Erosion and Sediment Controls:** At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed, and maintained to:
1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity;
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes;
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible;
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

B. **Stabilization Practices:** Provided below is a description of interim and permanent stabilization practices, including site- specific scheduling of the implementation of the practices. Site plans will ensure that existing vegetation is preserved where attainable and disturbed portions of the site will be stabilized. Stabilization practices may include but are not limited to: temporary seeding, permanent seeding, mulching, geotextiles, sodding, vegetative buffer strips, protection of trees, preservation of mature vegetation, and other appropriate measures. Except as provided below in II(B)(1) and II(B)(2), stabilization measures shall be initiated **immediately** where construction activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, but in no case more than **one (1) day** after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily or permanently ceases on all disturbed portions of the site where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

1. Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures shall be initiated as soon as practicable.
2. On areas where construction activity has temporarily ceased and will resume after fourteen (14) days, a temporary stabilization method can be used.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

☒ Preservation of Mature Vegetation	☒ Erosion Control Blanket / Mulching
☐ Vegetated Buffer Strips	☐ Sodding
☒ Protection of Trees	☒ Geotextiles
☒ Temporary Erosion Control Seeding	☐ Other (specify)

- ☐ Temporary Turf (Seeding, Class 7)
- ☐ Temporary Mulching
- ☐ Permanent Seeding
- ☐ Other (specify) _____
- ☐ Other (specify) _____
- ☐ Other (specify) _____

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Preservation of Mature Vegetation: The existing vegetation along Buffalo Creek shall be protected by Perimeter Erosion Barrier within the temporary easement as shown on the plans.

Protection of Trees: All trees outside of the limits of construction shall be protected prior to any other construction work in the area. Tree Trunk Protection shall be shown on the plans or directed by the Engineer in accordance with Tree Root Pruning and Tree Pruning in accordance with Section 201 of the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (latest edition) shall be used to preserve existing trees.

Temporary Erosion Control Seeding: Temporary erosion control seeding shall be placed in areas shown on the plans or as directed by the Engineer in accordance with the IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (latest edition).

Erosion Control Blanket: Erosion Control Blankets shall used atop temporary seeding on areas that are to be reworked at a later date during construction. The blanket shall be installed according to the erosion control detail provided in the plans.

Geotextiles: Geotextiles shall be used in all instances where Perimenter Erosion Barrier is shown on the Erosion Control Plans and shall be in accordance with LCDOT Standard LC2051.

Describe how the stabilization practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Protection of Mature Vegetation and Protection of Trees shall remain in place after construction is finished until 70% of the permanent vegetation. Temporary Erosion Control Seeding shall provide stabilization until the permanent seeding can be established.

C. **Structural Practices:** Provided below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented, to the degree attainable, to divert flows from exposed soils, store flows or otherwise limit runoff and the discharge of pollutants from exposed areas of the site. Such practices may include but are not limited to: perimeter erosion barrier, earth dikes, drainage swales, sediment traps, ditch checks, subsurface drains, pipe slope drains, level spreaders, storm drain inlet protection, rock outlet protection, reinforced soil retaining systems, gabions, and temporary or permanent sediment basins. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

The following stabilization practices will be used for this project:

- ☒ Perimeter Erosion Barrier
- ☒ Temporary Ditch Check
- ☒ Storm Drain Inlet Protection
- ☒ Sediment Trap
- ☐ Temporary Pipe Slope Drain
- ☐ Temporary Sediment Basin
- ☐ Temporary Stream Crossing
- ☐ Stabilized Construction Exits
- ☒ Turf Reinforcement Mats
- ☐ Permanent Check Dams
- ☐ Permanent Sediment Basin
- ☐ Aggregate Ditch
- ☐ Rock Outlet Protection
- ☒ Riprap
- ☐ Gabions
- ☐ Slope Mattress
- ☒ Retaining Walls
- ☐ Slope Walls
- ☐ Concrete Revetment Mats
- ☒ Level Spreaders
- ☒ Other (specify) Permanent Ditch Check
- ☒ Other (specify) Floating Silt Curtain
- ☐ Other (specify) _____
- ☐ Other (specify) _____

☐ Paved Ditch ☐ Other (specify) _____

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized during construction:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier: Perimeter Erosion Barrier will be installed along the downslope areas of the construction limits as indicated in the plans or as approved by the Engineer, according to LCDOT Standard LC2051, to prevent sediment from leaving the site.

Temporary Ditch Checks: Temporary Ditch Checks will be placed along all ditch flow lines, or as approved by the Engineer, to minimize erosion and sediment runoff, accoring to LCDOT Standard LC2050.

Storm Drain Inlet Protection: Storm Drain Inlet Protection shall be placed on all drainage structures with open lids or grates and inlet pipes/culverts as shown on the staged Erosion Control Plans. Inlet filters shall be checked and cleaned if necessary after major rainfall event. Inlet and Pipe Protection shall be instlaled per IDOT Standard 280001-07.

Sediment Traps: Sediment Traps shall be constructed at locations shown on the plans or approved by the Engineer to reduce sediment discharge into adjacent waterways.

Turf Reinforcement Mats: Turf Reinforcement Mats shall be placed around the entrance and exit of culverts at South Tributary B to Buffalo Creek, Tributary B to Buffalo Creek, Buffalo Creek, and South Branch Indian Creek, to reduce potential of bank scour and erosion.

Riprap: Class A3 Riprap shall be placed at driveway culvert entrances/exits and locations of pipe discharges into wetlands and/or ditches. Class A4 Riprap shall be utilitzed at the four major creek crossing locations along the project corridor in order to protect the culvert end sections and reduce the energy of concentrated flows.

Retaining Walls: There are multiple retaining walls along the project corridor on both the east and west sides of Quentin Road which will be placed to achieve specified slopes and limit floodplain fill.

Level Spreaders: A rigid lip level spreader shall be used to decrease the concentration of flow from a pipe outlet to a swale at Station 437+00 RT to minimize erosion.

Permanent Ditch Checks: Permanent Ditch Checks shall be placed before the outlet of ditch flow into a waterway, as indicated on the Erosion Control Plans, to reduce the velocity of the flow entering the waterway and allow for the settling of sediment particles.

Floating Silt Curtains shall be utilized on the downstream side of the four major creek crossings on both sides of the banks during grading work to prevent the dispersion of any floating silt further downstream.

Describe how the structural practices listed above will be utilized after construction activities have been completed:

Perimeter Erosion Barrier, Temporary Ditch Checks, and Storm Drain Inlet Protection shall remain in place after construction is completed until 70% vegetation has been established.

Turf Renforcement Mats, Riprap, Permanent Ditch Checks and Retaining Walls shall remain in place after the completion of the project for permanent stabilization measures.

D. **Treatment Chemicals**

Will polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals be utilized on this project: ☒ Yes ☐ No

If yes above, identify where and how polymer flocculents or treatment chemicals will be utilized on this project.

Flocculation logs and powder shall be used in sediment traps and in up-slope of any permanent ditch checks in order to increase the settling of sediment particles prior to any discharges into adjacent waterways.

E. **Permanent Storm Water Management Controls:** Provided below is a description of measures that will be installed during the construction process to control volume and pollutants in storm water discharges that will occur after construction operations have been completed. The installation of these devices may be subject to Section 404 of the Clean Water act.

1. Such practices may include but are not limited to: storm water detention structures (including wet ponds), storm water retention structures, flow attenuation by use of open vegetated swales and natural depressions, infiltration of runoff on site, and sequential systems (which combine several practices).

   The practices selected for implementation were determined on the basis of the technical guidance in Chapter 41 (Construction Site Storm Water Pollution Control) of the IDOT Bureau of Design & Environment Manual. If practices other than those discussed in Chapter 41 are selected for implementation or if practices are applied to situations different from those covered in Chapter 41, the technical basis for such decisions will be explained below.
2. Velocity dissipation devices will be placed at discharge locations and along the length of any outfall channel as necessary to provide a non-erosive velocity flow from the structure to a water course so that the natural physical and biological characteristics and functions are maintained and protected (e.g. maintenance of hydrologic conditions such as the hydroperiod and hydrodynamics present prior to the initiation of construction activities).

Description of permanent storm water management controls:

Stormwater detention to mitigate for increased impervious area is provided in oversized storm sewers and existing detention basins. Due to limited right-of-way, a majority of the drainage on the project is conveyed through storm sewer pipes. For water quality measures, catch basins, a rigid lip level spreader, permanent ditch checks, swales, and ditches shall be used where practible near discharge areas into waterways.

F. **Approved State or Local Laws:** The management practices, controls, and provisions contained in this plan will be in accordance with IDOT specifications, which are at least as protective as the requirements contained in the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Illinois Urban Manual. Procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials shall be described or incorporated by reference in the space provided below. Requirements specified in sediment and erosion site plans, site permits, storm water management site plans or site permits approved by local officials that are applicable to protecting surface water resources are, upon submittal of an NOI, to be authorized to discharge under the Permit ILR10 incorporated by reference and are enforceable under this permit even if they are not specifically included in the plan.

Description of procedures and requirements specified in applicable sediment and erosion site plans or storm water management plans approved by local officials:

All practices are in accordance with Lake County Division of Transporation Standard Details, IDOT Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, IDOT Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions, and any details included in the plan set.

G. **Contractor Required Submittals:** Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342a.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances/exits)
- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
- Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
- Major planned stockpiling operations
- Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges such as dewatering, grinding, etc.
- Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:
    - Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
    - Material delivery, Storage, and Use - Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project.
    - Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
    - Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
    - Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill (chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum, etc.).
    - Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
    - Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
    - Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
    - Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.
    - Polymer Flocculants and Treatment Chemicals - Identify the use and dosage of treatment chemicals and provide the Resident Engineer with Material Safety Data Sheets. Describe procedures on how the chemicals will be used and identify who will be responsible for the use and application of these chemicals. The selected individual must be trained on the established procedures.
    - Additional measures indicated in the plan.

III. Maintenance

When requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. The following additional procedures will be used to maintain, in good and effective operating conditions, the vegetation, erosion and sediment control measures and other protective measures identified in this plan. It will be Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications.

IV. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site which have not yet been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles and equipment enter and exit the site using IDOT Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report (BC 2259). Such inspections shall be conducted at least once every seven (7) calendar days and within twenty-four (24) hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or work day that is 0.5 inch or greater or equivalent snowfall.

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities are conducted, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

If any violation of the provisions of this plan is identified during the conduct of the construction work covered by this plan, the Resident Engineer shall notify the appropriate IEPA Field Operations Section office by e-mail at: epa.swnoncomp@illinois.gov, telephone or fax within twenty-four (24) hours of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall then complete and submit an "Incidence of Non-Compliance" (ION) report for the identified violation within five (5) days of the incident. The Resident Engineer shall use forms provided by IEPA and shall include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. All reports of non-compliance shall be signed by a responsible authority in accordance with Part VI. G of the Permit ILR10.

The Incidence of Non-Compliance shall be mailed to the following address:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Compliance Assurance Section
1021 North Grand East
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276

Additional Inspections Required:

V. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the Contractor.

Illinois Department of Transportation

Contractor Certification Statement

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this contract, the Contractor and every subcontractor must complete and return to the Resident Engineer the following certification. A separate certification must be submitted by each firm. Attach to this certification all items required by Section II.G of the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) which will be handled by the Contractors/subcontractor completing this form.

Route	Marked Route	Section
FAU 2574	Quentin Road	08-00090-12-CH
Project Number	**County**	**Contract Number**
HJVN (698)	Lake	61E22

This certification statement is a part of SWPPP for the project described above, in accordance with the General NPDES Permit No. ILR10 issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency.

I certify under penalty of law that I understand the terms of the Permit No. ILR10 that authorizes the storm water discharges associated with industrial activity from the construction site identified as part of this certification.

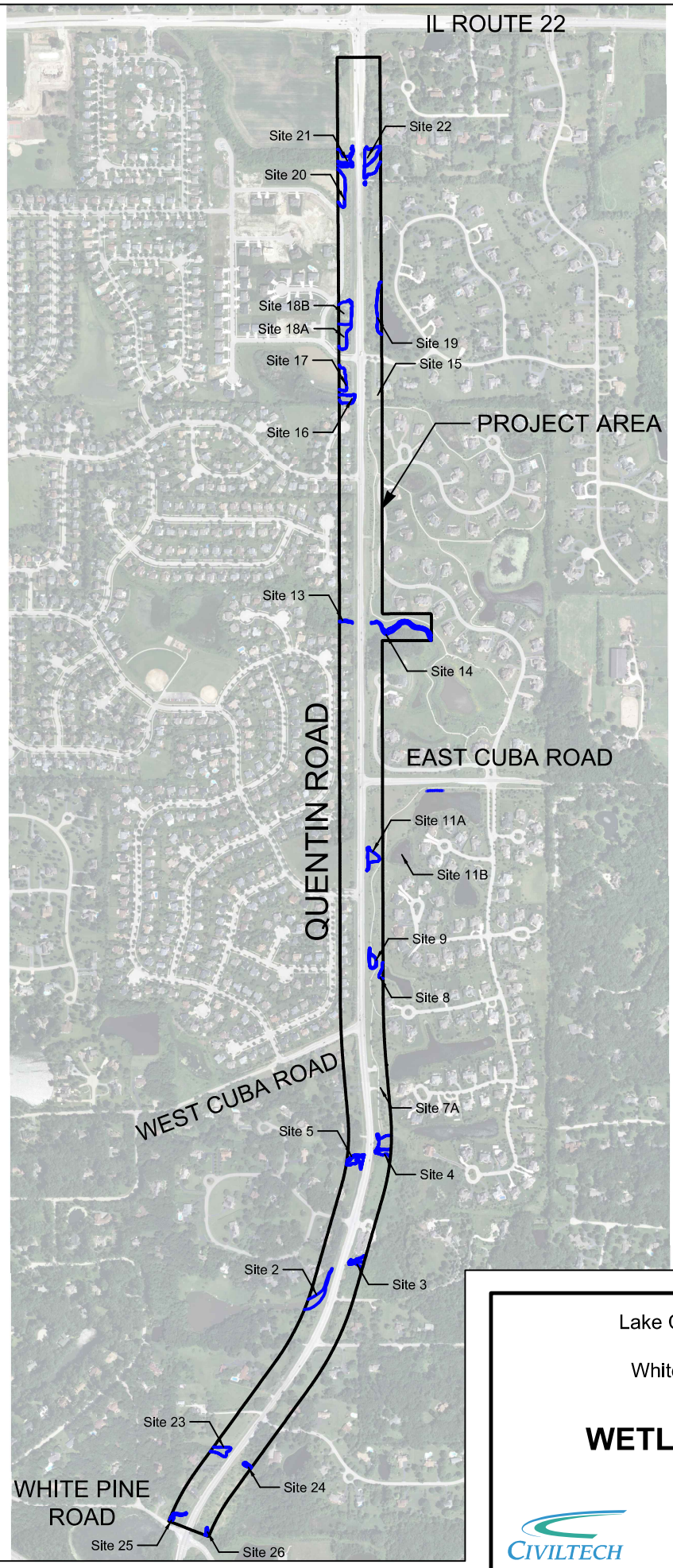
In addition, I have read and understand all of the information and requirements stated in SWPPP for the above mentioned project; I have received copies of all appropriate maintenance procedures; and, I have provided all documentation required to be in compliance with the Permit ILR10 and SWPPP and will provide timely updates to these documents as necessary.

☐ Contractor

☐ Sub-Contractor

Print Name	Signature
Title	**Date**
Name of Firm	**Telephone**
Street Address	**City/State/Zip**

Items which the Contractor/subcontractor will be responsible for as required in Section II.G. of SWPPP:



N

LEGEND

WETLAND AREA

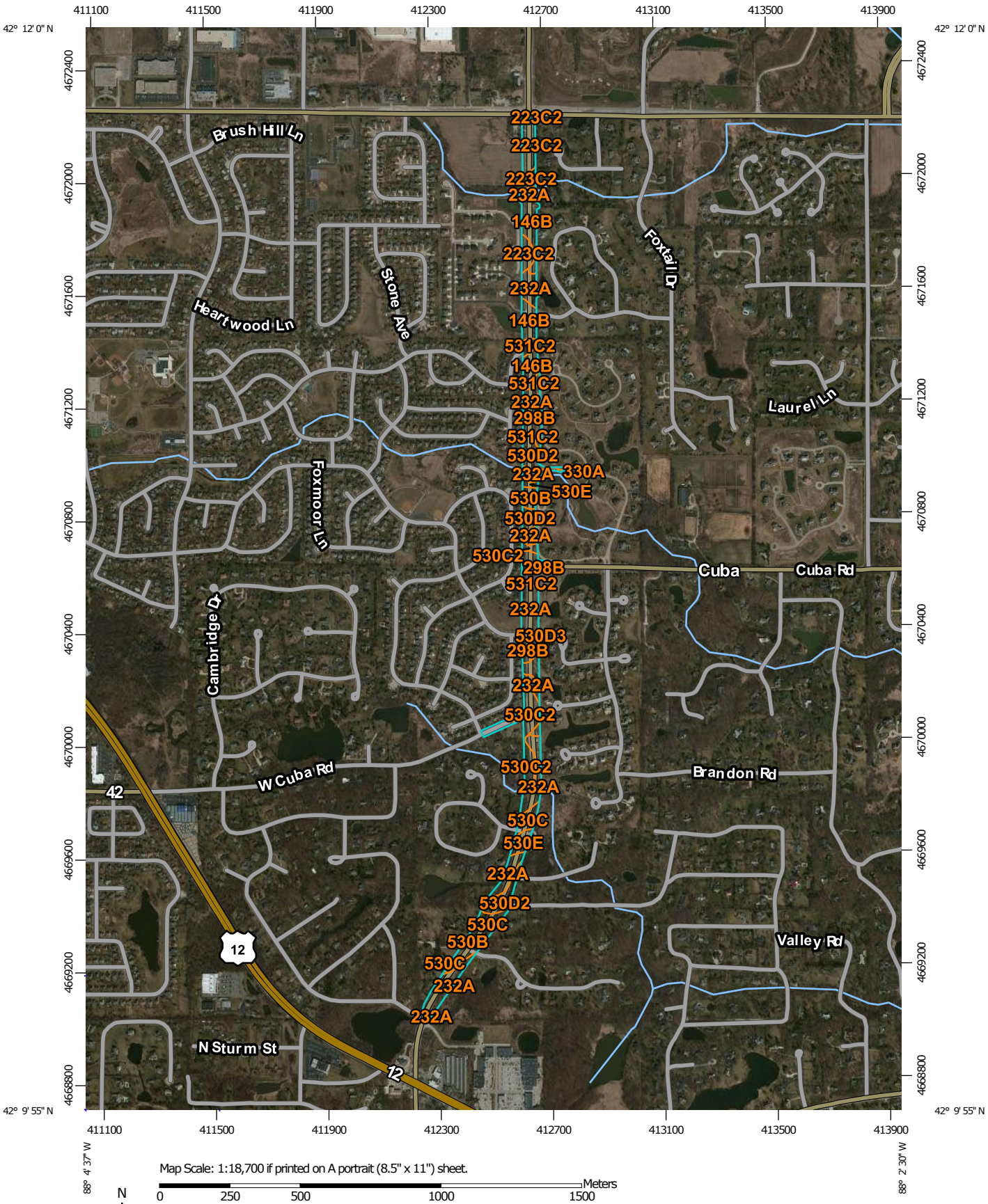
Lake County Division of Transportation
Quentin Road
White Pine Road to Illinois Route 22

WETLAND AERIAL EXTENT

CIVILTECH

Scale: N.T.S.

Soil Map—Lake County, Illinois
(Project Area Soil Types)



MAP LEGEND

Area of Interest (AOI)
- Area of Interest (AOI)

Soils
- Soil Map Unit Polygons
- Soil Map Unit Lines
- Soil Map Unit Points

Special Point Features
- Blowout
- Borrow Pit
- Clay Spot
- Closed Depression
- Gravel Pit
- Gravelly Spot
- Landfill
- Lava Flow
- Marsh or swamp
- Mine or Quarry
- Miscellaneous Water
- Perennial Water
- Rock Outcrop
- Saline Spot
- Sandy Spot
- Severely Eroded Spot
- Sinkhole
- Slide or Slip
- Sodic Spot
- Spoil Area
- Stony Spot
- Very Stony Spot
- Wet Spot
- Other
- Special Line Features

Water Features
- Streams and Canals

Transportation
- Rails
- Interstate Highways
- US Routes
- Major Roads
- Local Roads

Background
- Aerial Photography

MAP INFORMATION

The soil surveys that comprise your AOI were mapped at 1:12,000.

Please rely on the bar scale on each map sheet for map measurements.

Source of Map: Natural Resources Conservation Service
Web Soil Survey URL: http://websoilsurvey.nrcs.usda.gov
Coordinate System: Web Mercator (EPSG:3857)

Maps from the Web Soil Survey are based on the Web Mercator projection, which preserves direction and shape but distorts distance and area. A projection that preserves area, such as the Albers equal-area conic projection, should be used if more accurate calculations of distance or area are required.

This product is generated from the USDA-NRCS certified data as of the version date(s) listed below.

Soil Survey Area: Lake County, Illinois
Survey Area Data: Version 7, Dec 8, 2013

Soil map units are labeled (as space allows) for map scales 1:50,000 or larger.

Date(s) aerial images were photographed: Apr 29, 2011—Mar 28, 2012

The orthophoto or other base map on which the soil lines were compiled and digitized probably differs from the background imagery displayed on these maps. As a result, some minor shifting of map unit boundaries may be evident.

Map Unit Legend

Lake County, Illinois (IL097)			
Map Unit Symbol	**Map Unit Name**	**Acres in AOI**	**Percent of AOI**
146B	Elliott silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	7.4	15.5%
223C2	Varna silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	1.7	3.6%
232A	Ashkum silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	9.4	19.5%
298B	Beecher silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	4.2	8.8%
330A	Peotone silty clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.2	0.4%
530B	Ozaukee silt loam, 2 to 4 percent slopes	2.6	5.4%
530C	Ozaukee silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes	3.0	6.3%
530C2	Ozaukee silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	2.8	5.9%
530D	Ozaukee silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes	0.1	0.3%
530D2	Ozaukee silt loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, eroded	8.2	17.0%
530D3	Ozaukee silty clay loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes, severely eroded	0.0	0.0%
530E	Ozaukee silt loam, 12 to 20 percent slopes	1.3	2.8%
531C2	Markham silt loam, 4 to 6 percent slopes, eroded	7.0	14.5%
1103A	Houghton muck, undrained, 0 to 2 percent slopes	0.0	0.1%
Totals for Area of Interest		**48.1**	**100.0%**

Illinois Department of Transportation

Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan
Erosion Control Inspection Report

Date of Inspection: _____ County: _____

Name of Inspector: _____ Section: _____

Type of Inspection: Weekly ☐ Route: _____

>0.5" Precip. ☐ Precip. Amt: _____ " District: _____

Contractor: _____ Contract No: _____

Subs: _____ Job No. _____

_____ Project: _____

NPDES/ESC Deficiency Deduction: $ _____ NPDES Permit No: _____

Total Disturbed Area: _____ acre Ready for Final Cover: _____ acre

Final Cover Established: _____ acre

Erosion and Sediment Control Practices

Item # / BMP			YES	NO	N/A
1.	**Slopes:**	Do all slopes and exposed areas where soil disturbing activities have temporarily or permanently ceased, and not permanently stabilized, have adequate temporary seed or other stabilization in accordance with the NPDES permitted 7 and 14 day rule?	☐	☐	☐
2.	**Ditches**	Are all ditches (existing and temporary) clear of sediment and/or debris?	☐	☐	☐
		Do all ditches have adequate stabilization and structural practices in place?	☐	☐	☐
3.	**Perimeter Erosion Barrier:**	Are all perimeter erosion barriers in good working order?	☐	☐	☐
		Has perimeter barrier no longer needed been removed and the area stabilized?	☐	☐	☐
4.	**Temporary Ditch Checks:**	Are all temporary ditch checks in good working order?	☐	☐	☐
		Are the current ditch checks adequate to control erosion?	☐	☐	☐
5.	**Temp Diversions/ Slope Drains:**	Are all Temporary Diversions and Slope Drains functioning properly?	☐	☐	☐
6.	**Inlet Protection:**	Are ALL inlet protection devices in good working order?	☐	☐	☐
		Are ALL inlet filters less than 25% full and fabric unobstructed?	☐	☐	☐
7.	**Sediment Basins/Traps:**	Are ALL sediment basins/traps in good working order?	☐	☐	☐
		Does sufficient capacity exist for the design stormwater event?	☐	☐	☐
8.	**Areas of Interest – Wetland/Prairie/Tree Preservation:**				
		Has the contractor remained clear of all designated "no entry" areas?	☐	☐	☐
		Are all "no intrusion" areas adequately marked to prevent accidental entry?	☐	☐	☐
9.	**Stock Piles:**	Are all stockpiles properly situated and maintained to prevent runoff and protected to minimize discharge of materials or residue in case of erosion?	☐	☐	☐
10.	**Borrow/Waste Sites:**	Are all borrow and waste locations, including those located offsite, in compliance with NPDES requirements?	☐	☐	☐
11.	**Other Installations:**	Are all other BMP installations shown in the plans properly functioning? (note in comments)	☐	☐	☐

General Site Maintenance Required of the Permit

12.	**Vehicle Tracking:**	Is the site free from mud, sediment and debris from the vehicles entering/leaving off road areas throughout the site?	☐	☐	☐
		Are Stabilized Construction field entrances properly located?	☐	☐	☐
		Are Stabilized Construction field entrances in good working condition?	☐	☐	☐

Item # / BMP			YES	NO	N/A
13.	**Concrete Washout Areas:**	Are concrete washout areas adequately signed and maintained?	☐	☐	☐
		Has all washout occurred only at designated washout locations?	☐	☐	☐
14.	**Staging/Storage Areas:**	Are all staging/storage facilities free of litter, leaking containers, leaking equipment, spills, etc?	☐	☐	☐
15.	**Fuel/Chemical Storage:**	Are all fuels and chemicals stored only in designated locations?	☐	☐	☐
		Are all designated locations free of evidence of leaks and or spills?	☐	☐	☐
16.	**Previous Inspection Follow Up:**	Have all corrections from the last report been properly completed?	☐	☐	☐
		If not, has a NPDES/ESC Deficiency Deduction been assessed?	☐	☐	☐
17.	**Update SWPPP:**	Have all changes to the projects SWPPP been noted on the graphic site plan, signed and dated?	☐	☐	☐
18.	**Off-site Dischare of Sediment:**	Has sediment or other pollutants of concern been released from the project site?	☐	☐	☐
		If Yes, has the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency been notified within 24 hours of your observation of the discharge and an Incidence of Non-Compliance (ION) mailed within 5 days?	☐	☐	☐

Specific Instructions Related to "No" Answers From Above:

Item #	Station or Station to Station	Practice	Comments/Actions Required	Time for Repair

Other Comments:

Additional Pages (Attached As Needed)

☐ Outfalls / Receiving Waters
☐ Drainage Structure/Ditch Check Locations
☐ Additional Instructions to Contractor

Other: _____

If the answer to any of Items 1-16 above is "No", the contractor is hereby ordered to correct the deficiency. Repairs and stabilization are to be completed within 24 hours of this report (or as indicated above) or the DAILY NPDES/ESC Deficiency Deduction will be assessed for each noted deficiency until the required action is completed.

Inspector's Signature _____ Date/Time: _____

Contractor's Signature _____ Date/Time: _____

Original: Project File
cc: Contractor

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

Division of Water Pollution Control
Notice of Intent (NOI) for General Permit
to Discharge Storm Water Associated with Construction Site Activities

This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at the above address.

For Office Use Only

Permit No. ILR10 _____

OWNER INFORMATION

Company/Owner Name: Lake County Division of Transportation

Mailing Address: 600 W. Winchester Rd Phone: 847-377-7400

City: Libertyville State: IL Zip: 60048 Fax: 847-984-5888

Contact Person: Chuck Gleason E-mail: cgleason@lakecountyil.gov

Owner Type (select one) County

CONTRACTOR INFORMATION

MS4 Community: ☑ Yes ○ No

Contractor Name: _____

Mailing Address: _____ Phone: _____

City: _____ State: ____ Zip: _____ Fax: _____

CONSTRUCTION SITE INFORMATION

Select One: ◉ New ○ Change of information for: ILR10 _____

Project Name: Quentin Road (White Pine Road to IL Route 22) County: Lake

Street Address: White Pine Road and Quentin Road City: Lake Zurich IL Zip: 60047

Latitude:	42	10	6	Longitude:	-88	3	45	27 & 22	43N	**10E**
	(Deg)	(Min)	(Sec)		(Deg)	(Min)	(Sec)	Section	Township	Range

Approximate Construction Start Date Apr 23, 2018 Approximate Construction End Date Nov 29, 2019

Total size of construction site in acres: 33.4

If less than 1 acre, is the site part of a larger common plan of development?

○ Yes ○ No

Fee Schedule for Construction Sites:
Less than 5 acres - $250
5 or more acres - $750

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN (SWPPP)

Has the SWPPP been submitted to the Agency? ☑ Yes ○ No

(Submit SWPPP electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov)

Location of SWPPP for viewing: Address: 600 W. Winchester Rd City: Libertyville

SWPPP contact information:

Inspector qualifications:

Contact Name: Reid Magner P.E.

Phone: 630-735-3390 Fax: 630-773-3975 E-mail: rmagner@civiltechinc.com

Project inspector, if different from above

Inspector qualifications:

Inspector's Name: _____ _____

Phone: _____ Fax: _____ E-mail: _____

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed $50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed $10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42) and may also prevent this form from being processed and could result in your application being denied. This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

TYPE OF CONSTRUCTION (select one)

Construction Type Transportation

SIC Code: _____

Type a detailed description of the project:

The Quentin Road Improvement consists of the reconstruction and widening of Quentin Road, between White Pine Road and Illinois Route 22, into a five-lane highway section with pedestrian and cyclist accommodations. Noise walls and retaining walls shall be provided in areas along the project corridor, four (4) culverts in waterways shall be extended, and a new enclosed drainage system shall be installed.

HISTORIC PRESERVATION AND ENDANGERED SPECIES COMPLIANCE

Has the project been submitted to the following state agencies to satisfy applicable requirements for compliance with Illinois law on:

Historic Preservation Agency ☑ Yes ○ No

Endangered Species ☑ Yes ○ No

RECEIVING WATER INFORMATION

Does your storm water discharge directly to: ☑ Waters of the State or ☑ Storm Sewer

Owner of storm sewer system: Lake County Division of Transportation

Name of closest receiving water body to which you discharge: Buffalo Creek, South Branch Indian Creek

Mail completed form to: Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Attn: Permit Section
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276
or call (217) 782-0610
FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction and supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gather and evaluate the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage this system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate, and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment. In addition, I certify that the provisions of the permit, including the development and implementation of a storm water pollution prevention plan and a monitoring program plan, will be complied with.

Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))

_____ 10-4-17
Owner Signature: Date:

CHUCK GLOMSON PROJECT MANAGER
Printed Name: Title:

INSTRUCTIONS FOR COMPLETION OF CONSTRUCTION ACTIVITY NOTICE OF INTENT (NOI) FORM

Submit original, electronic or facsimile copies. Facsimile and/or electronic copies should be followed-up with submission of an original signature copy as soon as possible. Please write "copy" under the "For Office Use Only" box in the upper right hand corner of the first page.

This fillable form may be completed online, a copy saved locally, printed and signed before it is submitted to the Permit Section at:

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency
Division of Water Pollution Control
Permit Section
Post Office Box 19276
Springfield, Illinois 62794-9276
or call (217) 782-0610

FAX: (217) 782-9891

Or submit electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov

Reports must be typed or printed legibly and signed.

Any facility that is not presently covered by the General NPDES Permit for Storm Water Discharges From Construction Site Activities is considered a new facility.

If this is a change in your facility information, renewal, etc., please fill in your permit number on the appropriate line, changes of information or permit renewal notifications do not require a fee.

NOTE: FACILITY LOCATION IS NOT NECESSARILY THE FACILITY MAILING ADDRESS, BUT SHOULD DESCRIBE WHERE THE FACILITY IS LOCATED.

Use the formats given in the following examples for correct form completion.

	Example	Format
Section	12	1 or 2 numerical digits
Township	12N	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "N" or "S"
Range	12W	1 or 2 numerical digits followed by "E" or "W"

For the Name of Closest Receiving Waters, do not use terms such as ditch or channel. For unnamed tributaries, use terms which include at least a named main tributary such as "Unnamed Tributary to Sugar Creek to Sangamon River."

Submission of initial fee and an electronic submission of Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) for Initial Permit prior to the Notice of Intent being considered complete for coverage by the ILR10 General Permits. Please make checks payable to: Illinois EPA at the above address.

Construction sites with less than 5 acres of land disturbance - fee is $250.

Construction sites with 5 or more acres of land disturbance - fee is $750.

SWPPP should be submitted electronically to: epa.constilr10swppp@illinois.gov. When submitting electronically, use Project Name and City as indicated on NOI form.

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT COMMISSION

July 28, 2015

Mr. Chuck Gleason
Lake County Division of Transportation
cgleason@lakecountyil.gov

Subject: SMC Watershed Development Permit #04-83-143C
Quentin Road Reconstruction and Widening
White Pine road to IL Route 22

PERMIT ISSUANCE

Dear Mr. Gleason:

Accompanying this letter is the required Watershed Development Permit. This approval is subject to the conditions on the back of the permit including the following:

- Provide prior notification to Tim Cook (of the SMC) of the pre-construction meeting at least 5 calendar days in advance to enable SMC attendance

- The following items will be discussed at the preconstruction meeting:
  - Designated Erosion Control Inspector (DECI) contact information
  - NPDES permit number
  - Reduced copy of the permitted plan set that has been signed and sealed by a professional engineer
  - Dewatering
  - Work in Regulatory Floodway and Floodplain

- The DECI shall provide weekly reports to the SMC Inspector. At a minimum, the reports shall include photographs and evaluation of critical areas, as directed by the SMC Inspector, including:
  - Dewatering activities
  - Drain tiles identified
  - Areas of concentrated flow as it leaves the site (sediment free discharge)

  Please be advised that DECI inspections are required until final as-built approval.

- Provide an as-built submittal including:
    - Copies of the native vegetation seed tags and/or landscaper invoices clearly showing the species of native vegetation that were planted
    - Provide an as-built submittal that includes
    - Deviations from the permitted plan set
    - Floodplain cut/fill calculations and cross-sections
    - Detention storage calculations and supporting information
    - Identified drain tiles (if any)

This approval is based on the plans entitled:

> STATE OF ILLINOIS, DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION, DIVISION OF HIGHWAYS, PLANS FOR PROPOSED FEDERAL AID HIGHWAY, FAU RTE 2574 (QUENTIN ROAD), WHITE PINE ROAD TO IL ROUTE 22, ADD LANES, BIKE/PED PATH, AND INTERSECTION IMPROVEMENT, SECTION 08-00090-12-ES, PROJECT NO. M-9003 (271), LAKE COUNTY, C-91-395-09, prepared by CIVILTECH, received by SMC November 20, 2014, 680-sheets (electronic)

Wetland GP-2 Approval

- *Watershed Development Permit Application, FAU RTE 2574 (Quentin Road), White Pine Road to IL Route 22,* dated 11-19-14, 2 pp.
- *Plans for Proposed Federal Aid Highway FAU RTE 2574 (Quentin Road), White Pine Road to IL Route 22, Add Lakes, Bike/Ped Path, and Intersection Improvement, Section 08-00090-12-ES,"* Sheets 1-772, prepared by Civiltech Engineering, Inc., dated 11-19-14.
- *Wetland Narrative for Lake County Watershed Development Permit, Quentin Road Project*, by Stuedemann Environmental Consulting, LLC (SEC), dated 11-19-14, 13 pp. plus attachments.
- *Wetland Delineation Report Update, Quentin Road Improvements, U.S. Route 12 to IL Route 22, Lake Zurich, Kildeer, and Unincorporated Lake County, Lake County, IL*, by SEC, dated 7-31-14 (revised 11-5-14), 20 pp. plus appendices.
- *Wetland Hydrology* (80-150) analysis, no author, no date (received by SMC via email from Civiltech on 2/2/15), 12 pp.

Please note the following conditions:

1. You shall install and maintain appropriate soil erosion and sediment control measures (e.g., silt fence, or other measures as required by SMC or the Enforcement Officer) between the development and wetland areas to prevent encroachment and sediment transport into the surrounding wetlands.
2. You shall provide SMC with a copy of the permit or other authorization from the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers for impacts to *Waters of the U.S.*, upon receipt.

3. You will provide a written notification to SMC prior to modifying the wetland acreage referenced above. Plan modifications that change the proposed isolated wetland impacts associated with the project must receive SMC approval prior to plan implementation.

4. All of the GP-2 Conditions apply to this approval (attached). Failure to conform to the specified conditions will invalidate the GP-2 authorization.

We would like to be of assistance. Do not hesitate to contact Tim Cook at (847)377-if you have questions or would like to set up the pre-construction meeting.

If you have any additional concerns that have not been addressed by the regulatory staff, you may contact Chief Engineer Kurt Woolford kwoolford@lakecountyil.gov or Executive Director Michael Warner mwarner@lakecountyil.gov at (847) 377-7700.

If you would like to provide feedback regarding the SMC permit/inspection process please go to: (password – *survey*)

http://www.lakecountyil.gov/Stormwater/Pages/PermitProcessSurvey.aspx

http://www.lakecountyil.gov/Stormwater/Pages/InspectionProcessSurvey-.aspx

Sincerely,

LAKE COUNTY STORMWATER MANAGEMENT COMMISSION

Robert D. Gardiner, P.E., CFM
Permit Engineer

Kurt Woolford, P.E., CFM
Chief Engineer

C: Reid Magner – Civiltech
Barry Stuedemann – Stuedemann Environmental
Melyssa Navis – USACE (LRC-2014-881)

STORMWATER MANAGEMENT COMMISSION

WATERSHED DEVELOPMENT PERMIT NUMBER
Permit #04-83-143C
HAS BEEN SECURED

Project: **Quentin Road Reconstruction and Widening**
White Pine Road to IL Route 22

Date Issued: July 28, 2015

Lat/Long: From: 42.1683, -88.0624
To: 42.1973, -88.0579

Conditions:
- Install and maintain all SE/SC measures
- Minimize environmental impacts

Issued By: Robert D. Gardiner, PE, CFM
Permit Engineer

Kurt A. Woolford, PE, CFM, LEED AP
Chief Engineer

Notice to Contractors and Owners

Post this card at the site, visible from the street and so located as to permit the inspector to record the indicated inspections on the placard. Do not post in the interior of a building.

Inspectors and sheriff's deputies are instructed to stop all work where this permit card is not displayed.

Always mention the Watershed Development Permit number when referring to this project. If this card becomes mislaid or lost please contact Lake County Stormwater Management Commission for a replacement.

Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (847) 377-7705

DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
CHICAGO DISTRICT, CORPS OF ENGINEERS
231 SOUTH LA SALLE STREET
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60604-1437

REPLY TO
ATTENTION OF:

December 10, 2015

Technical Services Division
Regulatory Branch
LRC-2014-00448

SUBJECT: Request Authorization to Impact 0.519 Acres of Wetland for Quentin Road Improvements from White Pine Road to Illinois Route 22 in Lake Zurich and Kildeer, Lake County, Illinois

Chuck Gleason
Lake County Department of Transportation
600 West Winchester Road
Libertyville, IL 60048

Dear Mr. Gleason:

This office has verified that your proposed activity complies with the terms and conditions of Regional Permit(s) 3 & 7 and Category II of the Regional Permit Program (RPP).

This verification expires three (3) years from the date of this letter and covers only your activity as described in your notification and as shown on the plans entitled, "State of Illinois, Department of Transportation, Division of Highways, Plans for Proposed Federal Aid Highway, FAU RTE 2574 (Quentin Road), White Pine Road to IL Route 22, Add Lanes, Bike/PED Path, and Intersection Improvement, Section 08-00090-12-ES, Project No. M-9003 (271), Lake County, C-91-395-09, Sheets 1-772" dated November 19, 2014, prepared by Civiltech. Caution must be taken to prevent construction materials and activities from impacting waters of the United States beyond the scope of this authorization. If you anticipate changing the design or location of the activity, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

The activity may be completed without further authorization from this office provided the activity is conducted in compliance with the terms and conditions of the RPP, including conditions of water quality certification issued under Section 401 of the Clean Water Act by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). If the design, location, or purpose of the project is changed, you should contact this office to determine the need for further authorization.

This authorization is contingent upon implementing and maintaining soil erosion and sediment controls in a serviceable condition throughout the duration of the project. You shall comply with the Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (LCSMC)'s written and verbal recommendations regarding the soil erosion and sediment control (SESC) plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on-site.

a. You shall schedule a preconstruction meeting with LCSMC to discuss the SESC plan and the installation and maintenance requirements of the SESC practices on the site. You shall contact the LCSMC at least 10 calendar days prior to the preconstruction meeting so that a representative may attend.
b. You shall notify the LCSMC or the LCSMC's designated agent of any changes or modifications to the approved plan set. Field conditions during project construction may require the implementation of additional SESC measures. If you fail to implement corrective measures, this office may require more frequent site inspections to ensure the installed SESC measures are acceptable.
c. Prior to commencement of any in-stream work, you shall submit constructions plans and a detailed narrative disclosing the contractor's preferred method of cofferdam and dewatering method to the LCSMC or the LCSMC's designated agent. Work in the waterway shall NOT commence until the LCSMC notifies you, in writing, that the plans have been approved.

2. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor prolong final grading and shaping so that the entire project can be permanently seeded at one time. Permanent stabilization within the wetland and stream buffers identified in the plans shall be initiated immediately following the completion of work. Final stabilization of these areas should not be delayed due to utility work to be performed by others.

3. You are responsible for all work authorized herein and for ensuring that all contractors are aware of the terms and conditions of this authorization.

4. A copy of this authorization must be present at the project site during all phases of construction.

5. You shall notify this office of any proposed modifications to the project, including revisions to any of the plans or documents cited in this authorization. You must receive approval from this office before work affected by the proposed modification is performed.

6. You shall notify this office prior to the transfer of this authorization and liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions.

The authorization is without force and effect until all other permits or authorizations from local, state, or other Federal agencies are secured. Please note that IEPA has issued Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this RP. These conditions are included in the enclosed fact sheet. If you have any questions regarding Section 401 certification, please contact Mr. Dan Heacock at IEPA's Division of Water Pollution Control, Permit Section #15, by telephone at (217) 782-3362.

Once you have completed the authorized activity, please sign and return the enclosed compliance certification. If you have any questions, please contact Melyssa R. Navis of my staff by telephone at 312-846-5533, or email at melyssa.r.navis@usace.army.mil.

Sincerely,

Digitally signed by
CHERNICH.KATHLEEN.G.1230365
616
Date: 2015.12.16 17:24:38 -06'00'

Kathleen G. Chernich
Chief, East Section
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

Copy Furnished:

Lake County Stormwater Management Commission (Kurt Woolford)
Lake County Planning, Building and Development Department (Steve Crivello)
Stuedemann Environmental Consulting, LLC (Barry Stuedemann)

PERMIT COMPLIANCE

CERTIFICATION

Permit Number: LRC-2014-00448

Permittee: Lake County Department of Transportation

Date: December 10, 2015

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above-referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of said permit and if applicable, compensatory wetland mitigation was completed in accordance with the approved mitigation plan.[1]

_____ _____

PERMITTEE DATE

Upon completion of the activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, this certification must be signed and returned to the following address:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Chicago District, Regulatory Branch
231 South LaSalle Street, Suite 1500
Chicago, Illinois 60604-1437

Please note that your permitted activity is subject to compliance inspections by Corps of Engineers representatives. If you fail to comply with this permit, you may be subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.

[1] If compensatory mitigation was required as part of your authorization, you are certifying that the mitigation area has been graded and planted in accordance with the approved plan. You are acknowledging that the maintenance and monitoring period will begin after a site inspection by a Corps of Engineers representative or after thirty days of the Corps' receipt of this certification. You agree to comply with all permit terms and conditions, including additional reporting requirements, for the duration of the maintenance and monitoring period.

ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY
WATER POLLUTION CONTROL PERMIT

LOG NUMBERS: 2017-62777 **PERMIT NO.:** 2017-IB-62777

FINAL PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS, APPLICATION AND SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS **DATE ISSUED:** October 30, 2017
PREPARED BY: Civiltech Engineering, Inc.

SUBJECT: LAKE COUNTY PUBLIC WORKS - Quentin Road Improvements
(Lake County Public Works - Des Plaines River Sewage Treatment Plant) - Sanitary Sewer Permit

PERMITTEE TO CONSTRUCT

Lake County Division of Transportation
600 West Winchester Road
Libertyville, Illinois 60048

PERMITTEE TO OWN AND OPERATE

Lake County Public Works Department
650 West Winchester Road
Libertyville, Illinois 60048

Permit is hereby granted to the above designated permittee(s) to construct and/or operate water pollution control facilities described as follows (quantities are approximate):

1,851 feet of 8 inch force main, 231 feet of 10 inch sanitary sewer and 3 manholes to serve no additional flow (0 P.E., 0 GPD, DAF) located along Quentin Road with discharge to an existing 8 inch sanitary sewer tributary to the above indicated sewage treatment plant.

This Permit is issued subject to the following Special Condition(s). If such Special Condition(s) require(s) additional or revised facilities, satisfactory engineering plan documents must be submitted to this Agency for review and approval for issuance of a Supplemental Permit.

SPECIAL CONDITION 1: Any connections to this sanitary sewer extension must be in accordance with the latest Revisions of Title 35, Subtitle C, Chapter 1. Permits must be obtained if required by said regulations.

SPECIAL CONDITION 2: If this project is located within a wetlands, the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers may require a permit for construction pursuant to Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.

SPECIAL CONDITION 3: The Permittee to Construct shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit prior to initiating construction if the construction activities associated with this project will result in the disturbance of one (1) or more acres total land area.

An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be obtained by submitting a properly completed Notice of Intent (NOI) form by certified mail to the Agency's Division of Water Pollution Control - Permit Section.

SPECIAL CONDITION 4: The total waste load tributary to the proposed sewers referenced in this permit shall be limited to the available reserve capacity of the existing downstream sewer system.

THE STANDARD CONDITIONS OF ISSUANCE INDICATED ON THE REVERSE SIDE MUST BE COMPLIED WITH IN FULL. READ ALL CONDITIONS CAREFULLY.

SAK:BDF:\\illinois.gov\epa\spiusers1\brant.fleming\2017-62777.docx

DIVISION OF WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

cc: EPA-Des Plaines FOS
Civiltech Engineering, Inc.
Records - Municipal

Alan Keller, P.E.
Manager, Permit Section

READ ALL CONDITIONS CAREFULLY:
STANDARD CONDITIONS

The Illinois Environmental Protection Act (Illinois Revised Statutes Chapter 111-12. Section 1039) grants the Environmental Protection Agency authority to impose conditions on permits which it issues.

1. Unless the construction for which this permit is issued has been completed, this permit will expire (1) two years after the date of issuance for permits to construct sewers or wastewater sources or (2) three years after the date of issuance for permits to construct treatment works or pretreatment works.

2. The construction or development of facilities covered by this permit shall be done in compliance with applicable provisions of Federal laws and regulations, the Illinois Environmental Protection Act, and Rules and Regulations adopted by the Illinois Pollution Control Board.

3. There shall be no deviations from the approved plans and specifications unless a written request for modification of the project, along with plans and specifications as required, shall have been submitted to the Agency and a supplemental written permit issued.

4. The permittee shall allow any agent duly authorized by the Agency upon the presentations of credentials:

   a. to enter at reasonable times, the permittee's premises where actual or potential effluent, emission or noise sources are located or where any activity is to be conducted pursuant to this permit;

   b. to have access to and copy at reasonable times any records required to be kept under the terms and conditions of this permit;

   c. to inspect at reasonable times, including during any hours of operation of equipment constructed or operated under this permit, such equipment or monitoring methodology or equipment required to be kept, used, operated, calibrated and maintained under this permit;

   d. to obtain and remove at reasonable times samples of any discharge or emission of pollutants;

   e. to enter at reasonable times and utilize any photographic, recording, testing, monitoring or other equipment for the purpose of preserving, testing, monitoring, or recording any activity, discharge, or emission authorized by this permit.

5. The issuance of this permit:

   a. shall not be considered as in any manner affecting the title of the premises upon which the permitted facilities are to be located;

   b. does not release the permittee from any liability for damage to person or property caused by or resulting from the construction, maintenance, or operation of the proposed facilities;

   c. does not release the permittee from compliance with other applicable statutes and regulations of the United States, of the State of Illinois, or with applicable local laws, ordinances and regulations;

   d. does not take into consideration or attest to the structural stability of any units or parts of the project;

   e. in no manner implies or suggests that the Agency (or its officers, agents or employees) assumes any liability, directly or indirectly, for any loss due to damage, installation, maintenance, or operation of the proposed equipment or facility.

6. Unless a joint construction/operation permit has been issued, a permit for operating shall be obtained from the agency before the facility or equipment covered by this permit is placed into operation.

7. These standard conditions shall prevail unless modified by special conditions.

8. The Agency may file a complaint with the Board for suspension or revocation of a permit:

   a. upon discovery that the permit application contained misrepresentations, misinformation or false statement or that all relevant facts were not disclosed; or

   b. upon finding that any standard or special conditions have been violated; or

   c. upon any violation of the Environmental Protection Act or any Rules or Regulation effective thereunder as a result of the construction or development authorized by this permit.

Illinois Environmental Protection Agency

Bureau of Land • 1021 North Grand Avenue East • P.O. Box 19276 • Springfield • Illinois • 62794-9276

Uncontaminated Soil Certification by Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist for Use of Uncontaminated Soil as Fill in a CCDD or Uncontaminated Soil Fill Operation LPC-663

Revised in accordance with 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100, as amended by PCB R2012-009 (eff. Aug. 27, 2012)

This certification form is to be used by professional engineers and professional geologists to certify, pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a)(1)(B), that soil (i) is uncontaminated soil and (ii) is within a pH range of 6.26 to 9.0. If you have questions about this form, please telephone the Bureau of Land Permit Section at 217/524-3300.

This form may be completed online, saved locally, printed and signed, and submitted to prospective clean construction or demolition debris (CCDD) fill operations or uncontaminated soil fill operations.

I. Source Location Information

(Describe the location of the source of the uncontaminated soil)

Project Name: CCDD Soil Assessment Office Phone Number, if available: _____

Physical Site Location (address, incldluding number and street):

North Quentin Road from West Boschome Road to IL Route 22 - See Attached Figures

City: Lake Zurich State: IL Zip Code: 60047

County: Lake Township: Ela

Lat/Long of approximate center of site in decimal degrees (DD.ddddd) to five decimal places (e.g., 40.67890, -90.12345):

Latitude: 42.184859 (Decimal Degrees) Longitude: -88.057957 (-Decimal Degrees)

Identify how the lat/long data were determined:

☐ GPS ☒ Map Interpolation ☐ Photo Interpolation ☐ Survey ☐ Other

IEPA Site Number(s), if assigned: BOL: _____ BOW: _____ BOA: _____

II. Owner/Operator Information for Source Site

	Site Owner	Site Operator
Name:	Lake County Division of Transportation	
Street Address:	600 West Winchester Road	
PO Box:		
City:	Libertyville State: IL	State:
Zip Code:	60048 Phone: 847-377-7400	Phone:
Contact:		
Email, if available:		

This Agency is authorized to require this information under Section 4 and Title X of the Environmental Protection Act (415 ILCS 5/4, 5/39). Failure to disclose this information may result in: a civil penalty of not to exceed $50,000 for the violation and an additional civil penalty of not to exceed $10,000 for each day during which the violation continues (415 ILCS 5/42). This form has been approved by the Forms Management Center.

Project Name: CCDD Soil Assessment

Latitude: 42.184859 Longitude: -88.057957

Uncontaminated Site Certification

III. Basis for Certification and Attachments

For each item listed below, reference the attachments to this form that provide the required information.

a. A Description of the soil sample points and how they were determined to be sufficient in number and appropriately located 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.610(a)]:

A limited historical & regulatory review was performed to identify PIPs. Site reconnaissance was performed while sampling to evaluate on-site environmental conditions & potential PIPs. Based on the nature & scope of the project, 12 samples were collected for indicator contaminants associated with identified PIPs and screened with a PID. Figures show sample locations.

b. Analytical soil testing results to show that soil chemical constituents comply with the maximum allowable concentrations established pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Part 1100, Subpart F and that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0, including the documentation of chain of custody control, a copy of the lab analysis; the accreditation status of the laboratory performing the analysis; and certification by an authorized agent of the laboratory that the analysis has been performed in accordance with the Agency's rules for the accreditation of environmental and the scope of the accreditation [35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.201(g), 1100.205(a), 1100.610]:

See attached analytical summary tables, laboratory reports and associated NELAC certification. Figure 2 identifies the project area that is covered by this certification.

IV. Certification Statement, Signature and Seal of Licensed Professional Engineer or Licensed Professional Geologist

I, Ryan M. LaDieu, P.E. (name of licensed professional engineer or geologist) certify under penalty of law that the information submitted, including but not limited to, all attachments and other information, is to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. In accordance with the Environmental Protection Act [415 ILCS 5/22.51 or 22.51a] and 35 Ill. Adm. Code 1100.205(a), I certify that the soil from this site is uncontaminated soil. I also certify that the soil pH is within the range of 6.25 to 9.0. In addition, I certify that the soil has not been removed from the site as part of a cleanup or removal of contaminants. All necessary documentation is attached.

Any person who knowingly makes a false, fictitious, or fraudulent material statement, orally or in writing, to the Illinois EPA commits a Class 4 felony. A second or subsequent offense after conviction is a Class 3 felony. (415 ILCS 5/44(h))

Company Name: True North Consultants

Street Address: 1240 Iroquois Avenue, Suite 206

City: Naperville State: IL Zip Code: 60563

Phone: 630.717.2880

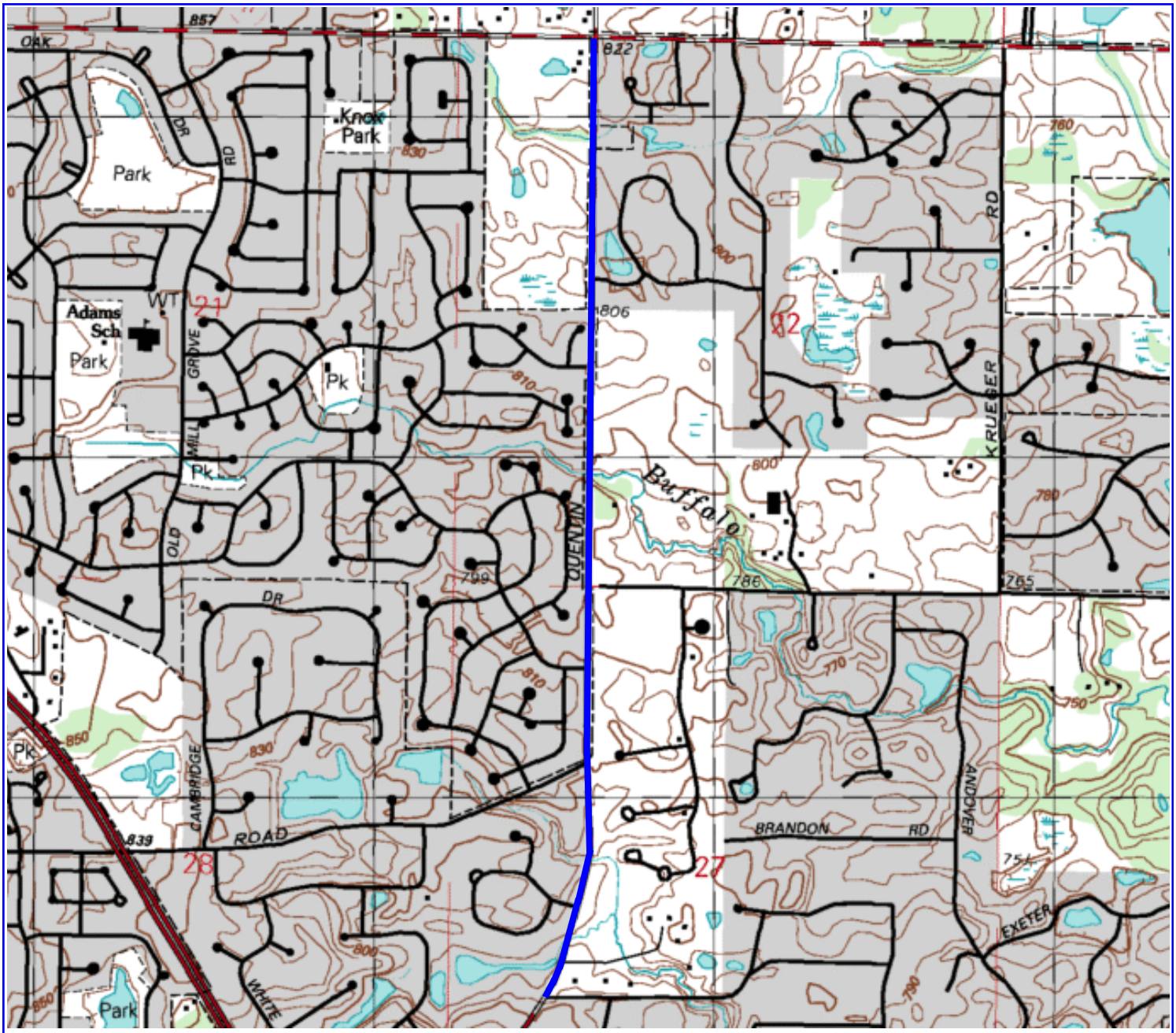
Ryan M. LaDieu
Printed Name:

Licensed Professional Engineer or
Licensed Professional Geologist Signature:

01 25 17
Date:

LICENSED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER
RYAN M. LaDIEU
062-053687
STATE OF ILLINOIS

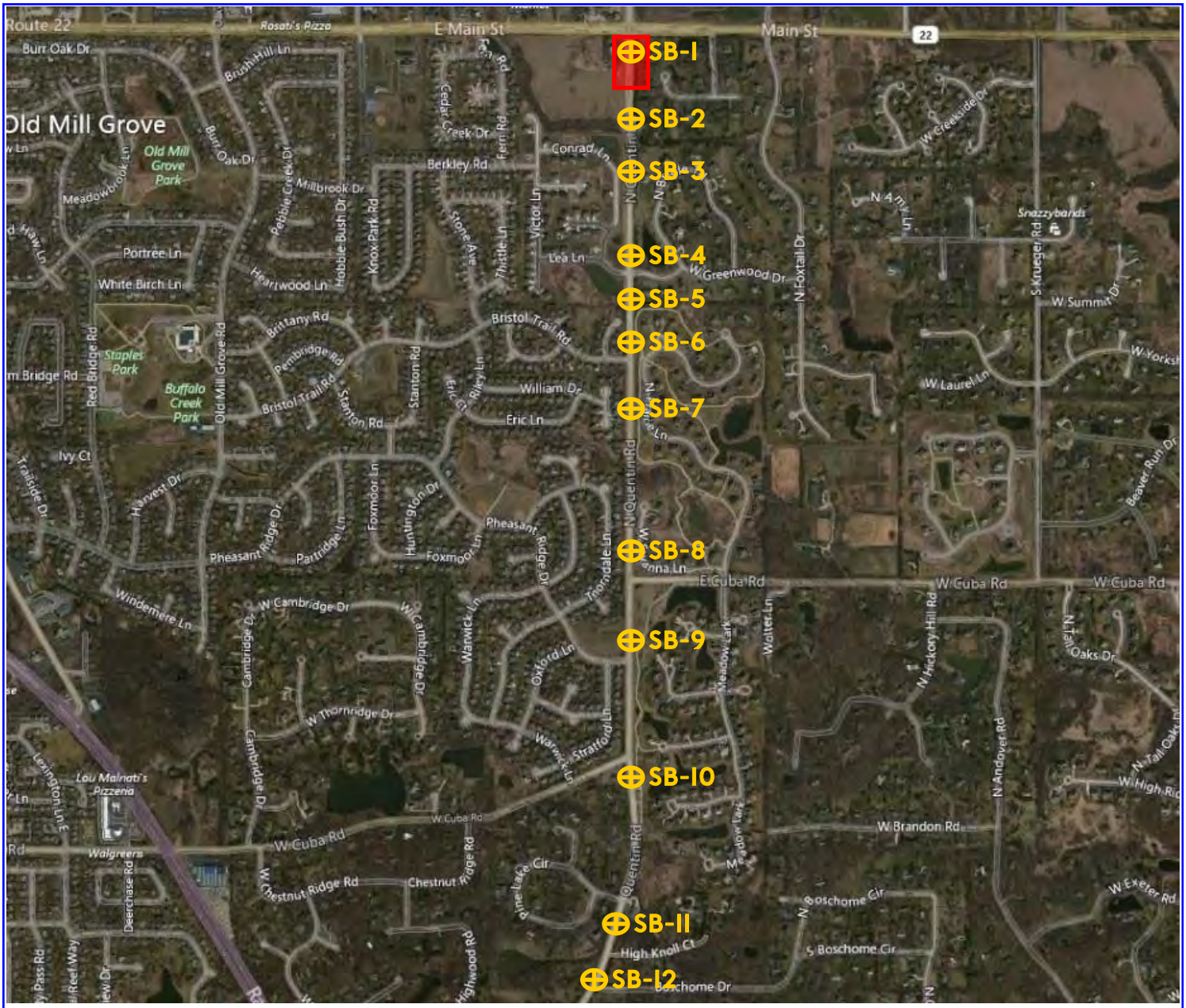
P.E. or L.P.G. Seal:



2001 Lake Zurich, Illinois — Topographic Map Adapted from MyTopo

Approximate Site Location

TRUENORTH CONSULTANTS 1240 Iroquois Ave, Suite 206 Naperville, Illinois 60563	Site Location: North Quentin Road from West Boschome Road to IL Route 22, Lake Zurich, Illinois 60047 Client: Civiltech Engineering, Inc. Two Pierce Place, Suite 1400 Itasca, Illinois 60143	Not To Scale	Figure: 1 Project Number: T117016 Date: 1/25/2017



2017 — AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH ADAPTED FROM GOOGLE MAPS

APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF SOIL SAMPLE BORING

APPROXIMATE LOCATION OF SOILS THAT MUST BE EXCLUDED FROM CCDD MANAGEMENT

TRUENORTH CONSULTANTS 1240 IROQUOIS AVE, SUITE 206 NAPERVILLE, ILLINOIS 60563	SITE LOCATION: NORTH QUENTIN ROAD FROM WEST BOSCHOME ROAD TO IL ROUTE 22, LAKE ZURICH, ILLINOIS 60047 CLIENT: CIVILTECH ENGINEERING, INC. TWO PIERCE PLACE, SUITE 1400 ITASCA, ILLINOIS 60143	N NOT TO SCALE	FIGURE: 2 PROJECT NUMBER: TII7016 DATE: 1/25/2017

ADJUSTING FRAMES AND GRATES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2017

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(s) High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings with Polyurea Coating (Note 4) 1043.04

(t) Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings (Note 5) 1043.05

Note 4. High density expanded polystyrene adjusting rings with polyurea coating shall meet the design load requirements of AASHTO HS20/25. The rings may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). They shall be installed and sealed underneath the frames according to the manufacturer's specifications.

Note 5. Riser rings fabricated from EPP may be used to adjust the frames and grates of drainage and utility structures up to a maximum of 6 in. (150 mm). An adhesive meeting ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade N5, Class 25 shall be used with EPP adjustment rings. The top ring of the adjustment stack shall be a finish ring with grooves on the lower surface and flat upper surface. The joints between all manhole adjustment rings and the frame and cover shall be sealed using the approved adhesive. In lieu of the use of an adhesive, an internal or external mechanical frame-chimney seal may be used for watertight installation. EPP adjustment rings shall not be used with heat shrinkable infiltration barriers."

Add the following to Section 1043 of the Standard Specifications:

"**1043.04 High Density Expanded Polystyrene Adjusting Rings with Polyurea Coating.** High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall be designed and tested to meet or exceed an HS25 wheel load according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M306 HS-25). The raw material suppliers shall provide certifications of quality or testing using the following ASTM standards, and upon request, certify that only virgin material was used in the manufacturing of the expanded polystyrene rings.

Physical Property	Test Standard	Value	
		3.0 lb/cu ft	4.5 lb/cu ft
Compression Resistance at 10% deformation at 5% deformation at 2% deformation	ASTM D 1621	 50 - 70 45 - 60 15 - 20	 70 - 90 60 - 80 20 - 40
Flexural Strength	ASTM D 790	90 - 120	130 - 200
Water Absorption	ASTM D 570	2.0%	1.7%
Coefficient of Linear Expansion	ASTM D 696	2.70E-06 in./in./°F	2.80E-06 in./in./°F
Sheer Strength	ASTM D 732	55	80

Tensile Strength	ASTM D 1623	70 - 90	130 - 140
Water Vapor Transmission	ASTM C 355	0.82 – 0.86 perm – in.	

High density expanded polystyrene adjustment rings with polyurea coating shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to ± 0.063 in. (± 1.6 mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface.

1043.05 Expanded Polypropylene (EPP) Adjusting Rings. The EPP adjusting rings shall be manufactured using a high compression molding process to produce a minimum finished density of 7.5 lb/cu ft (120 g/l). The EPP rings shall be made of materials meeting ASTM D 3575 and ASTM D 4819-13. The grade adjustments shall be designed and tested according to the AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges (AASHTO M 306 HS-25).

Grade rings shall contain upper and lower keyways (tongue and groove) for proper vertical alignment and sealing. The top ring, for use directly beneath the cast iron frame, shall have keyways (grooves) on the lower surface with a flat upper surface.

Adhesive or sealant used for watertight installation of the manhole grade adjustment rings shall meet ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses NT, T, M, G, A, and O.

EPP adjustment rings shall have no void areas, cracks, or tears. The actual diameter or length shall not vary more than 0.125 in. (3 mm) from the specified diameter or length. Variations in height are limited to ± 0.063 in. (± 1.6 mm). Variations shall not exceed 0.25 in. (6 mm) from flat (dish, bow, or convoluting edge) or 0.125 in. (3 mm) for bulges or dips in the surface."

80382

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006
Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, $.
BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, $/ton ($/metric ton).
BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, $/ton ($/metric ton).
$\%AC_V$ = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: Q, tons = A x D x (G_{mb} x 46.8) / 2000. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: Q, metric tons = A x D x (G_{mb} x 1) / 1000. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % AC_V.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: Q, tons = V x 8.33 lb/gal x SG / 2000
For bituminous materials measured in liters: Q, metric tons = V x 1.0 kg/L x SG / 1000

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.

V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference = $\{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80173

BUTT JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2016

Add the following to Article 406.08 of the Standard Specifications.

"(c) Temporary Plastic Ramps. Temporary plastic ramps shall be made of high density polyethylene meeting the properties listed below. Temporary plastic ramps shall only be used on roadways with permanent posted speeds of 55 mph or less. The ramps shall have a minimum taper rate of 1:30 (V:H). The leading edge of the plastic ramp shall have a maximum thickness of 1/4 in. (6 mm) and the trailing edge shall match the height of the adjacent pavement ± 1/4 in. (± 6 mm).

The ramp will be accepted by certification. The Contractor shall furnish a certification from the manufacturer stating the temporary plastic ramp meets the following requirements.

Physical Property	Test Method	Requirement
Melt Index	ASTM D 1238	8.2 g/10 minutes
Density	ASTM D 1505	0.965 g/cc
Tensile Strength @ Break	ASTM D 638	2223 psi (15 MPa)
Tensile Strength @ Yield	ASTM D 638	4110 psi (28 MPa)
Elongation @ Yield [1/], percent	ASTM D 638	7.3 min.
Durometer Hardness, Shore D	ASTM D 2240	65
Heat Deflection Temperature, 66 psi	ASTM D 648	176 ºF (80 ºC)
Low Temperature Brittleness, F_{50}	ASTM D 746	<-105 ºF (<-76 ºC)

1/ Crosshead speed -2 in./minute

The temporary plastic ramps shall be installed according to the manufacturer's specifications and fastened with anchors meeting the manufacturer's recommendations. Temporary plastic ramps that fail to stay in place or create a traffic hazard shall be replaced immediately with temporary HMA ramps at the Contractor's expense."

80366

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.

(2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days."

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

(1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

(2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less.

Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

(3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13."

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

(1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.

(2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.

(3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.

(4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.

(5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.

(6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item."

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead

other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited."

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

(a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.

(b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.

(1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to $5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over $ 5,000,000 - up to $25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over $25,000,000 - up to $50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and

	One Clerk
Over $50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

(2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.

(c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid. For working day contracts the payment will be made according to Article 109.04. For completion date contracts, an adjustment will be determined as follows.

Extended Traffic Control occurs between April 1 and November 30:

ETCP Adjustment ($) = TE x (%/100 x CUP / OCT)

Extended Traffic Control occurs between December 1 and March 31:

ETCP Adjustment ($) = TE x 1.5 (%/100 x CUP / OCT)

Where: TE = Duration of approved time extension in calendar days.
% = Percent maintenance for the traffic control, % (see table below).
CUP = Contract unit price for the traffic control pay item in place during the delay.
OCT = Original contract time in calendar days.

Original Contract Amount	Percent Maintenance
Up to $2,000,000	65%
$2,000,000 to $10,000,000	75%
$10,000,000 to $20,000,000	85%
Over $20,000,000	90%

When an ETCP adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

80384

CONCRETE END SECTIONS FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013
Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of constructing cast-in-place concrete and precast concrete end sections for pipe culverts. These end sections are shown on the plans as Highway Standard 542001 or 542011. This work shall be according to Section 542 of the Standard Specifications except as modified herein.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) Precast Concrete End Sections (Note 2)	
(c) Coarse Aggregate (Note 3)	1004.05
(d) Structural Steel (Note 4)	1006.04
(e) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5)	1006.09
(f) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10(a)
(g) Nonshrink Grout	1024.02
(h) Chemical Adhesive Resin System	1027
(i) Mastic Joint Sealer for Pipe	1055
(j) Hand Hole Plugs	1042.16

Note 1. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be Class SI, except the 14 day mix design shall have a compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) or a flexural strength of (800 psi) 5500 kPa and a minimum cement factor of 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m).

Note 2. Precast concrete end sections shall be according to Articles 1042.02 and 1042.03(b)(c)(d)(e) of the Standard Specifications. The concrete shall be Class PC according to Section 1020, and shall have a minimum compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,000 kPa) at 28 days.

Joints between precast sections shall be produced with reinforced tongue and groove ends according to the requirements of ASTM C 1577.

Note 3. The granular bedding placed below a precast concrete end section shall be gradation CA 6, CA 9, CA 10, CA 12, CA 17, CA 18, or CA 19.

Note 4. All components of the culvert tie detail shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable.

Note 5. The anchor rods for the culvert ties shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725).

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

The concrete end sections may be precast or cast-in-place construction. Toe walls shall be either precast or cast-in-place, and shall be in proper position and backfilled according to the applicable paragraphs of Article 502.10 of the Standard Specifications prior to the installation of the concrete end sections. If soil conditions permit, cast-in-place toe walls may be poured directly against the soil. When poured directly against the soil, the clear cover of the sides and bottom of the toe wall shall be increased to 3 in. (75 mm) by increasing the thickness of the toe wall.

(a) Cast-In-Place Concrete End Sections. Cast-in-place concrete end sections shall be constructed according to the requirements of Section 503 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

(b) Precast Concrete End Sections. When the concrete end sections will be precast, shop drawings detailing the slab thickness and reinforcement layout shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval.

The excavation and backfilling for precast concrete end sections shall be according to the requirements of Section 502 of the Standard Specifications, except a layer of granular bedding at least 6 in. (150 mm) in thickness shall be placed below the elevation of the bottom of the end section. The granular bedding shall extend a minimum of 2 ft (600 mm) beyond each side of the end section.

Anchor rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

When individual, precast end sections are placed side-by-side for a multi-pipe culvert installation, a 3 in. (75 mm) space shall be left between adjacent end section walls and the space(s) filled with Class SI concrete.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment as each, with each end of each culvert being one each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for CONCRETE END SECTION, STANDARD 542001 or CONCRETE END SECTION, 542011, of the pipe diameter and slope specified.

80311

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010
Revised: November 1, 2014

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term "equipment" refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted using the phased in approach shown below. Equipment that is of a model year older than the year given for that equipment's respective horsepower range shall be retrofitted:

Effective Dates	Horsepower Range	Model Year
June 1, 2010 [1/]	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2011 [2/]	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006
June 1, 2012 [2/]	50-99	2004
	100-299	2003
	300-599	2001
	600-749	2002
	750 and up	2006

1/ Effective dates apply to Contractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

2/ Effective dates apply to Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract.

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (http://www.epa.gov/cleandiesel/verification/verif-list.htm), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm); or

b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit

device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be $1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected.

Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

80261

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)

Effective: September 1, 2000
Revised: April 2, 2018

FEDERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified by the Department in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory.

STATE OBLIGATION. This Special Provision will also be used by the Department to satisfy the requirements of the Business Enterprise for Minorities, Females, and Persons with Disabilities Act, 30 ILCS 575. When this Special Provision is used to satisfy state law requirements on 100 percent state-funded contracts, the federal government has no involvement in such contracts (not a federal-aid contract) and no responsibility to oversee the implementation of this Special Provision by the Department on those contracts. DBE participation on 100 percent state-funded contracts will not be credited toward fulfilling the Department's annual overall DBE goal required by the US Department of Transportation to comply with the federal DBE program requirements.

CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. The Contractor makes the following assurance and agrees to include the assurance in each subcontract that the Contractor signs with a subcontractor.

> The Contractor, subrecipient, or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The Contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of contracts funded in whole or in part with federal or state funds. Failure by the Contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate, which may include, but is not limited to:
>
> (a) Withholding progress payments;
>
> (b) Assessing sanctions;
>
> (c) Liquidated damages; and/or
>
> (d) Disqualifying the Contractor from future bidding as non-responsible.

OVERALL GOAL SET FOR THE DEPARTMENT. As a requirement of compliance with 49 CFR Part 26, the Department has set an overall goal for DBE participation in its federally assisted contracts. That goal applies to all federal-aid funds the Department will expend in its federally assisted contracts for the subject reporting fiscal year. The Department is required to make a

good faith effort to achieve the overall goal. The dollar amount paid to all approved DBE companies performing work called for in this contract is eligible to be credited toward fulfillment of the Department's overall goal.

CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. This contract includes a specific DBE utilization goal established by the Department. The goal has been included because the Department has determined that the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies. The determination is based on an assessment of the type of work, the location of the work, and the availability of DBE companies to do a part of the work. The assessment indicates that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination, and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform 21.00 % of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work. A bidder makes a good faith effort for award consideration if either of the following is done in accordance with the procedures set for in this Special Provision:

(a) The bidder documents that enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal or,

(b) The bidder documents that a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal, even though the effort did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.

DBE LOCATOR REFERENCES. Bidders shall consult the IL UCP DBE Directory as a reference source for DBE-certified companies. In addition, the Department maintains a letting and item specific DBE locator information system whereby DBE companies can register their interest in providing quotes on particular bid items advertised for letting. Information concerning DBE companies willing to quote work for particular contracts may be obtained by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at telephone number (217) 785-4611, or by visiting the Department's website at:
http://www.idot.illinois.gov/doing-business/certifications/disadvantaged-business-enterprise-certification/il-ucp-directory/index.

BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision is required prior to the award of the contract and the failure of the low bidder to comply will render the bid not responsive.

In order to assure the timely award of the contract, the low bidder shall submit:

(a) The bidder shall submit a DBE Utilization Plan on completed Department forms SBE 2025 and 2026.

(1) The final Utilization Plan must be submitted within five calendar days after the date of the letting in accordance with subsection (a)(2) of Bidding Procedures herein.

(2) To meet the five day requirement, the bidder may send the Utilization Plan electronically by scanning and sending to **DOT.DBE.UP@illinois.gov** or faxing to (217) 785-1524. The subject line must include the bid Item Number and the Letting date. The Utilization Plan should be sent as one .pdf file, rather than multiple files and emails for the same Item Number. It is the responsibility of the bidder to obtain confirmation of email or fax delivery.

Alternatively, the Utilization Plan may be sent by certified mail or delivery service within the five calendar day period. If a question arises concerning the mailing date of a Utilization Plan, the mailing date will be established by the U.S. Postal Service postmark on the certified mail receipt from the U.S. Postal Service or the receipt issued by a delivery service when the Utilization Plan is received by the Department. It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure the postmark or receipt date is affixed within the five days if the bidder intends to rely upon mailing or delivery to satisfy the submission day requirement. The Utilization Plan is to be submitted to:

Illinois Department of Transportation
Bureau of Small Business Enterprises
Contract Compliance Section
2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319
Springfield, Illinois 62764

The Department will not accept a Utilization Plan if it does not meet the five day submittal requirement and the bid will be declared not responsive. In the event the bid is declared not responsive due to a failure to submit a Utilization Plan or failure to comply with the bidding procedures set forth herein, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty, and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids. The Department reserves the right to invite any other bidder to submit a Utilization Plan at any time for award consideration.

(b) The Utilization Plan shall indicate that the bidder either has obtained sufficient DBE participation commitments to meet the contract goal or has not obtained enough DBE participation commitments in spite of a good faith effort to meet the goal. The Utilization Plan shall further provide the name, telephone number, and telefax number of a responsible official of the bidder designated for purposes of notification of Utilization Plan approval or disapproval under the procedures of this Special Provision.

(c) The Utilization Plan shall include a DBE Participation Commitment Statement, Department form SBE 2025, for each DBE proposed for the performance of work to achieve the contract goal. For bidding purposes, submission of the completed SBE 2025 forms, signed by the DBEs and scanned or faxed to the bidder will be acceptable as long as the original is available and provided upon request. All elements of information indicated on the said form shall be provided, including but not limited to the following:

(1) The names and addresses of DBE firms that will participate in the contract;

(2) A description, including pay item numbers, of the work each DBE will perform;

(3) The dollar amount of the participation of each DBE firm participating. The dollar amount of participation for identified work shall specifically state the quantity, unit price, and total subcontract price for the work to be completed by the DBE. If partial pay items are to be performed by the DBE, indicate the portion of each item, a unit price where appropriate and the subcontract price amount;

(4) DBE Participation Commitment Statements, form SBE 2025, signed by the bidder and each participating DBE firm documenting the commitment to use the DBE subcontractors whose participation is submitted to meet the contract goal;

(5) If the bidder is a joint venture comprised of DBE companies and non-DBE companies, the Utilization Plan must also include a clear identification of the portion of the work to be performed by the DBE partner(s); and,

(6) If the contract goal is not met, evidence of good faith efforts; the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor is selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

GOOD FAITH EFFORT PROCEDURES. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan submitted by the apparent successful bidder is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate and adequately document that enough DBE participation has been obtained or document that good faith efforts of the bidder, in the event enough DBE participation has not been obtained, before the Department will commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder. The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the bidder submits sufficient documentation of a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A. The Utilization Plan will not be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan does not document sufficient DBE participation to meet the contract goal unless the apparent successful bidder documented in the Utilization Plan that it made a good faith effort to meet the goal. This means that the bidder must show that all necessary and reasonable steps were taken to achieve the contract goal. Necessary and reasonable steps are those which, by their scope, intensity and appropriateness to the objective, could reasonably be expected to obtain sufficient DBE participation, even if they were not successful. The Department will consider the quality, quantity, and intensity of the kinds of efforts that the bidder has made. Mere *pro forma* efforts, in other words, efforts done as a matter of form, are not good faith efforts; rather, the bidder is expected to have taken genuine efforts that would be reasonably expected of a bidder actively and aggressively trying to obtain DBE participation sufficient to meet the contract goal.

(a) The following is a list of types of action that the Department will consider as part of the evaluation of the bidder's good faith efforts to obtain participation. These listed factors

are not intended to be a mandatory checklist and are not intended to be exhaustive. Other factors or efforts brought to the attention of the Department may be relevant in appropriate cases, and will be considered by the Department.

(1) Soliciting through all reasonable and available means (e.g. attendance at pre-bid meetings, advertising and/or written notices) the interest of all certified DBE companies that have the capability to perform the work of the contract. The bidder must solicit this interest within sufficient time to allow the DBE companies to respond to the solicitation. The bidder must determine with certainty if the DBE companies are interested by taking appropriate steps to follow up initial solicitations.

(2) Selecting portions of the work to be performed by DBE companies in order to increase the likelihood that the DBE goals will be achieved. This includes, where appropriate, breaking out contract work items into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation, even when the prime Contractor might otherwise prefer to perform these work items with its own forces.

(3) Providing interested DBE companies with adequate information about the plans, specifications, and requirements of the contract in a timely manner to assist them in responding to a solicitation.

(4) a. Negotiating in good faith with interested DBE companies. It is the bidder's responsibility to make a portion of the work available to DBE subcontractors and suppliers and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBE subcontractors and suppliers, so as to facilitate DBE participation. Evidence of such negotiation includes the names, addresses, and telephone numbers of DBE companies that were considered; a description of the information provided regarding the plans and specifications for the work selected for subcontracting; and evidence as to why additional agreements could not be reached for DBE companies to perform the work.

b. A bidder using good business judgment would consider a number of factors in negotiating with subcontractors, including DBE subcontractors, and would take a firm's price and capabilities as well as contract goals into consideration. However, the fact that there may be some additional costs involved in finding and using DBE companies is not in itself sufficient reason for a bidder's failure to meet the contract DBE goal, as long as such costs are reasonable. Also the ability or desire of a bidder to perform the work of a contract with its own organization does not relieve the bidder of the responsibility to make good faith efforts. Bidders are not, however, required to accept higher quotes from DBE companies if the price difference is excessive or unreasonable. In accordance with subsection (c)(6) of the above Bidding Procedures, the documentation of good faith efforts must include copies of each DBE and non-DBE subcontractor quote submitted to the bidder when a non-DBE subcontractor was selected over a DBE for work on the contract.

(5) Not rejecting DBE companies as being unqualified without sound reasons based on a thorough investigation of their capabilities. The bidder's standing within its industry, membership in specific groups, organizations, or associations and political or social affiliations (for example union vs. non-union employee status) are not legitimate causes for the rejection or non-solicitation of bids in the bidder's efforts to meet the project goal.

(6) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining bonding, lines of credit, or insurance as required by the recipient or Contractor.

(7) Making efforts to assist interested DBE companies in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services.

(8) Effectively using the services of available minority/women community organizations; minority/women contractors' groups; local, state, and federal minority/women business assistance offices; and other organizations as allowed on a case-by-case basis to provide assistance in the recruitment and placement of DBE companies.

(b) If the Department determines that the apparent successful bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the work commitment of DBE companies to meet the contract goal, the Department will award the contract provided that it is otherwise eligible for award. If the Department determines that the bidder has failed to meet the requirements of this Special Provision or that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan that the bid is not responsive. The notification shall include a statement of reasons for the determination. If the Utilization Plan is not approved because it is deficient as a technical matter, unless waived by the Department, the bidder will be notified and will be allowed no more than a five calendar day period in order to cure the deficiency.

(c) The bidder may request administrative reconsideration of a determination adverse to the bidder within the five working days after the receipt of the notification date of the determination by delivering the request to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764 (Telefax: (217) 785-1524). Deposit of the request in the United States mail on or before the fifth business day shall not be deemed delivery. The determination shall become final if a request is not made and delivered. A request may provide additional written documentation or argument concerning the issues raised in the determination statement of reasons, provided the documentation and arguments address efforts made prior to submitting the bid. The request will be forwarded to the Department's Reconsideration Officer. The Reconsideration Officer will extend an opportunity to the bidder to meet in person in order to consider all issues of documentation and whether the bidder made a good faith effort to meet the goal. After the review by the Reconsideration Officer, the bidder will be sent a written decision within ten working days after receipt of the request for reconsideration, explaining the basis for finding that the bidder did or did not meet the goal or make adequate good faith efforts to do so. A final decision by the

Reconsideration Officer that a good faith effort was made shall approve the Utilization Plan submitted by the bidder and shall clear the contract for award. A final decision that a good faith effort was not made shall render the bid not responsive.

CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work anticipated to be performed and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE companies. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific counting guidelines are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55, the provisions of which govern over the summary contained herein.

(a) DBE as the Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies. Work that a DBE subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goals.

(b) DBE as a joint venture Contractor: 100 percent goal credit for that portion of the total dollar value of the contract equal to the distinct, clearly defined portion of the work performed by the DBE's own forces.

(c) DBE as a subcontractor: 100 percent goal credit for the work of the subcontract performed by the DBE's own forces, including the cost of materials and supplies, excluding the purchase of materials and supplies or the lease of equipment by the DBE subcontractor from the prime Contractor or its affiliates. Work that a DBE subcontractor in turn subcontracts to a non-DBE does not count toward the DBE goal.

(d) DBE as a trucker: 100 percent goal credit for trucking participation provided the DBE is responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible. At least one truck owned, operated, licensed, and insured by the DBE must be used on the contract. Credit will be given for the following:

    (1) The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.

    (2) The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including from an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission is receives as a result of the lease arrangement.

(e) DBE as a material supplier:

(1) 60 percent goal credit for the cost of the materials or supplies purchased from a DBE regular dealer.

(2) 100 percent goal credit for the cost of materials of supplies obtained from a DBE manufacturer.

(3) 100 percent credit for the value of reasonable fees and commissions for the procurement of materials and supplies if not a DBE regular dealer or DBE manufacturer.

CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. Compliance with this Special Provision is an essential part of the contract. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goals has been paid to the DBE. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan. After approval of the Utilization Plan and award of the contract, the Utilization Plan and individual DBE Participation Statements become part of the contract. If the Contractor did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to achieve the advertised contract goal, and the Utilization Plan was approved and contract awarded based upon a determination of good faith, the total dollar value of DBE work calculated in the approved Utilization Plan as a percentage of the awarded contract value shall become the amended contract goal. All work indicated for performance by an approved DBE shall be performed, managed, and supervised by the DBE executing the DBE Participation Commitment Statement.

(a) NO AMENDMENT. No amendment to the Utilization Plan may be made without prior written approval from the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises. All requests for amendment to the Utilization Plan shall be submitted to the Department of Transportation, Bureau of Small Business Enterprises, Contract Compliance Section, 2300 South Dirksen Parkway, Room 319, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Telephone number (217) 785-4611. Telefax number (217) 785-1524.

(b) CHANGES TO WORK. Any deviation from the DBE condition-of-award or contract plans, specifications, or special provisions must be approved, in writing, by the Department as provided elsewhere in the Contract. The Contractor shall notify affected DBEs in writing of any changes in the scope of work which result in a reduction in the dollar amount condition-of-award to the contract. Where the revision includes work committed to a new DBE subcontractor, not previously involved in the project, then a Request for Approval of Subcontractor, Department form BC 260A or AER 260A, must be signed and submitted. If the commitment of work is in the form of additional tasks assigned to an existing subcontract, than a new Request for Approval of Subcontractor shall not be required. However, the Contractor must document efforts to assure that the existing DBE subcontractor is capable of performing the additional work and has agreed in writing to the change.

(c) SUBCONTRACT. The Contractor must provide DBE subcontracts to IDOT upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.

(d) ALTERNATIVE WORK METHODS. In addition to the above requirements for reductions in the condition of award, additional requirements apply to the two cases of Contractor-initiated work substitution proposals. Where the contract allows alternate work methods which serve to delete or create underruns in condition of award DBE work, and the Contractor selects that alternate method or, where the Contractor proposes a substitute work method or material that serves to diminish or delete work committed to a DBE and replace it with other work, then the Contractor must demonstrate one of the following:

(1) That the replacement work will be performed by the same DBE (as long as the DBE is certified in the respective item of work) in a modification of the condition of award; or

(2) That the DBE is aware that its work will be deleted or will experience underruns and has agreed in writing to the change. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so; or

(3) That the DBE is not capable of performing the replacement work or has declined to perform the work at a reasonable competitive price. If this occurs, the Contractor shall substitute other work of equivalent value to a certified DBE or provide documentation of good faith efforts to do so.

(e) TERMINATION AND REPLACEMENT PROCEDURES. The Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE listed on the approved Utilization Plan, or perform with other forces work designated for a listed DBE except as provided in this Special Provision. The Contractor shall utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each is listed unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent as provided in subsection (a) of this part. Unless Department consent is provided for termination of a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the DBE in the Utilization Plan.

As stated above, the Contractor shall not terminate or replace a DBE subcontractor listed in the approved Utilization Plan without prior written consent. This includes, but is not limited to, instances in which the Contractor seeks to perform work originally designated for a DBE subcontractor with its own forces or those of an affiliate, a non-DBE firm, or with another DBE firm. Written consent will be granted only if the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises agrees, for reasons stated in its concurrence document, that the Contractor has good cause to terminate or replace the DBE firm. Before transmitting to the Bureau of Small Business Enterprises any request to terminate and/or substitute a DBE subcontractor, the Contractor shall give notice in writing to the DBE subcontractor,

with a copy to the Bureau, of its intent to request to terminate and/or substitute, and the reason for the request. The Contractor shall give the DBE five days to respond to the Contractor's notice. The DBE so notified shall advise the Bureau and the Contractor of the reasons, if any, why it objects to the proposed termination of its subcontract and why the Bureau should not approve the Contractor's action. If required in a particular case as a matter of public necessity, the Bureau may provide a response period shorter than five days.

For purposes of this paragraph, good cause includes the following circumstances:

(1) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to execute a written contract;

(2) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to perform the work of its subcontract in a way consistent with normal industry standards. Provided, however, that good cause does not exist if the failure or refusal of the DBE subcontractor to perform its work on the subcontract results from the bad faith or discriminatory action of the prime contractor;

(3) The listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the prime Contractor's reasonable, nondiscriminatory bond requirements;

(4) The listed DBE subcontractor becomes bankrupt, insolvent, or exhibits credit unworthiness;

(5) The listed DBE subcontractor is ineligible to work on public works projects because of suspension and debarment proceedings pursuant 2 CFR Parts 180, 215 and 1200 or applicable state law.

(6) You have determined that the listed DBE subcontractor is not a responsible contractor;

(7) The listed DBE subcontractor voluntarily withdraws from the projects and provides to you written notice of its withdrawal;

(8) The listed DBE is ineligible to receive DBE credit for the type of work required;

(9) A DBE owner dies or becomes disabled with the result that the listed DBE subcontractor is unable to complete its work on the contract;

(10) Other documented good cause that compels the termination of the DBE subcontractor. Provided, that good cause does not exist if the prime Contractor seeks to terminate a DBE it relied upon to obtain the contract so that the prime Contractor can self-perform the work for which the DBE contractor was engaged or so that the prime Contractor can substitute another DBE or non-DBE contractor after contract award.

When a DBE is terminated, or fails to complete its work on the Contract for any reason the Contractor shall make a good faith effort to find another DBE to substitute for the original DBE to perform at least the same amount of work under the contract as the terminated DBE to the extent needed to meet the established Contract goal. The good faith efforts shall be documented by the Contractor. If the Department requests documentation under this provision, the Contractor shall submit the documentation within seven days, which may be extended for an additional seven days if necessary at the request of the Contractor. The Department shall provide a written determination to the Contractor stating whether or not good faith efforts have been demonstrated.

(f) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment therefore to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than thirty calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement on Department form SBE 2115 to the Resident Engineer. If full and final payment has not been made to the DBE, the DBE Payment Agreement shall indicate whether a disagreement as to the payment required exists between the Contractor and the DBE or if the Contractor believes that the work has not been satisfactorily completed. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages. The Contractor may request an administrative reconsideration of any amount deducted as damages pursuant to subsection (h) of this part.

(g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

(h) RECONSIDERATION. Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, including but not limited to Article 109.09 of the Standard Specifications, the Contractor my request administrative reconsideration of a decision to deduct the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated damages. A request to reconsider shall be delivered to the Contract Compliance Section and shall be handled and considered in the same manner as set forth in paragraph (c) of “Good Faith Effort Procedures” of this Special Provision, except a final decision that a good faith effort was not made during contract performance to achieve the goal agreed to in the Utilization Plan shall be the final administrative decision of the Department. The result of the reconsideration process is not administratively appealable to the U.S. Department of Transportation.

80029

EQUIPMENT PARKING AND STORAGE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2017

Replace the first paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications with the following.

"**701.11 Equipment Parking and Storage.** During working hours, all vehicles and/or nonoperating equipment which are parked, two hours or less, shall be parked at least 8 ft (2.5 m) from the open traffic lane. For other periods of time during working and for all nonworking hours, all vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be parked or stored as follows.

(a) When the project has adequate right-of-way, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 30 ft (9 m) from the pavement.

(b) When adequate right-of-way does not exist, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 15 ft (4.5 m) from the edge of any pavement open to traffic.

(c) Behind temporary concrete barrier, vehicles, materials, and equipment shall be located a minimum of 24 in. (600 mm) behind free standing barrier or a minimum of 6 in. (150 mm) behind barrier that is either pinned or restrained according to Article 704.04. The 24 in. or 6 in. measurement shall be from the base of the non-traffic side of the barrier.

(d) Behind other man-made or natural barriers meeting the approval of the Engineer."

80388

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009
Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

(1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

(2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

(3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.

(4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any

modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.

(5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds $250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units

Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / $1000

Metric Units

Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / $1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, $
FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, $/gal ($/liter)
FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, $/gal ($/liter)
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

Percent Difference = $\{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

80229

GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2012
Revised: November 1, 2017

Description. This work shall consist of grooving the pavement surface in preparation for the application of recessed pavement markings.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to the following.

(a) Preformed Plastic Pavement Marking Installations. The grooving equipment shall have a free-floating saw blade cutting head equipped with gang-stacked diamond saw blades. The diamond saw blades shall be of uniform wear and shall produce a smooth textured surface. Any ridges in the groove shall have a maximum height of 15 mils (0.38 mm).

(b) Liquid and Thermoplastic Pavement Marking Installations. The grooving equipment shall be equipped with either a free-floating saw blade cutting head or a free-floating grinder cutting head configuration with diamond or carbide tipped cutters and shall produce an irregular textured surface.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall supply the Engineer with a copy of the pavement marking material manufacturer's recommendations for constructing a groove.

Pavement Grooving Methods. The grooves for recessed pavement markings shall be constructed using the following methods.

(a) Wet Cutting Head Operation. When water is required or used to cool the cutting head, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water immediately following the cut to avoid build up and hardening of slurry in the groove. The pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.

(b) Dry Cutting Head Operation. When used on HMA pavements, the groove shall be vacuumed or cleaned by blasting with high-pressure air to remove loose aggregate, debris, and dust generated during the cutting operation. When used on PCC pavements, the groove shall be flushed with high pressure water or shot blasted to remove any PCC particles that may have become destabilized during the grooving process. If high pressure water is used, the pavement surface shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 24 hours prior to the final cleaning of the groove and application of the pavement marking material.

Pavement Grooving. Grooving shall not cause ravels, aggregate fractures, spalling or disturbance of the joints to the underlying surface of the pavement. Grooves shall be cut into

the pavement prior to the application of the pavement marking material. Grooves shall be cut such that the width is 1 in. (25 mm) greater than the width of the pavement marking line as specified on the plans. Grooves for letters and symbols shall be cut in a square or rectangular shape so that the entire marking will fit within the limits of the grooved area. The position of the edge of the grooves shall be a minimum of 2 in. (50 mm) from the edge of all longitudinal joints. The depth of the groove shall not be less than the manufacturer's recommendations for the pavement marking material specified, but shall be installed to a minimum depth of 110 mils (2.79 mm) and a maximum depth of 200 mils (5.08 mm) for pavement marking tapes thermoplastic markings and a minimum depth of 40 mils (1.02 mm) and a maximum depth of 80 mils (2.03 mm) for liquid markings. The cutting head shall be operated at the appropriate speed in order to prevent undulation of the cutting head and grooving at an inconsistent depth.

At the start of grooving operations, a 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and depth measurements shall be made at 10 ft (3.3 m) intervals within the test section. The individual depth measurements shall be within the allowable ranges according to this Article. If it is determined the test section has not been grooved at the appropriate depth or texture, adjustments shall be made to the cutting head and another 50 ft (16.7 m) test section shall be installed and checked. This process shall continue until the test section meets the requirements of this Article.

For new HMA pavements, grooves shall not be installed within 10 days of the placement of the final course of pavement.

Final Cleaning. Immediately prior to the application of the pavement marking material or primer sealer, the groove shall be cleaned with high-pressure air blast.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, in feet (meter) for the groove width specified.

Grooving for letter, numbers and symbols will be measured in square feet (square meters).

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING of the groove width specified, and per square foot (square meter) for GROOVING FOR RECESSED PAVEMENT MARKING, LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

The following shall only apply when preformed plastic pavement markings are to be recessed:

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 780.07 of the Standard Specifications.

"The markings shall be capable of being applied in a grooved slot on new and existing portland cement concrete and HMA surfaces, by means of a pressure-sensitive, precoated adhesive, or liquid contact cement which shall be applied at the time of installation. A primer sealer shall be applied with a roller and shall cover and seal the entire bottom of the groove.

The primer sealer shall be recommended by the manufacturer of the pavement marking material and shall be compatible with the material being used. The Contractor shall install the markings in the groove as soon as possible after the primer sealer cures according to the manufacturer's recommendations. The markings placed in the groove shall be rolled and tamped into the groove with a roller or tamper cart cut to fit the groove and loaded with or weighing at least 200 lb (90kg). Vehicle tires shall not be used for tamping. The Contractor shall roll and tamp the material with a minimum of 6 passes to prevent easy removal or peeling."

80304

HOT-MIX ASPHALT - DENSITY TESTING OF LONGITUDINAL JOINTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2010
Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of testing the density of longitudinal joints as part of the quality control/quality assurance (QC/QA) of hot-mix asphalt (HMA). Work shall be according to Section 1030 of the Standard Specifications except as follows.

Quality Control/Quality Assurance (QC/QA). Delete the second and third sentence of the third paragraph of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following paragraphs to the end of Article 1030.05(d)(3) of the Standard Specifications:

"Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed at each random density test location. Longitudinal joint testing shall be located at a distance equal to the lift thickness or a minimum of 4 in. (100 mm), from each pavement edge. (i.e. for a 5 in. (125 mm) lift the near edge of the density gauge or core barrel shall be within 5 in. (125 mm) from the edge of pavement.) Longitudinal joint density testing shall be performed using either a correlated nuclear gauge or cores.

a. Confined Edge. Each confined edge density shall be represented by a one-minute nuclear density reading or a core density and shall be included in the average of density readings or core densities taken across the mat which represents the Individual Test.

b. Unconfined Edge. Each unconfined edge joint density shall be represented by an average of three one-minute density readings or a single core density at the given density test location and shall meet the density requirements specified herein. The three one-minute readings shall be spaced 10 ft (3 m) apart longitudinally along the unconfined pavement edge and centered at the random density test location."

Revise the Density Control Limits table in Article 1030.05(d)(4) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Mixture Composition	Parameter	Individual Test (includes confined edges)	Unconfined Edge Joint Density Minimum
IL-4.75	Ndesign = 50	93.0 – 97.4% [1/]	91.0%
IL-9.5	Ndesign = 90	92.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-9.5,IL-9.5L	Ndesign < 90	92.5 – 97.4%	90.0%
IL-19.0	Ndesign = 90	93.0 – 96.0%	90.0%
IL-19.0, IL-19.0L	Ndesign < 90	93.0 [2/]– 97.4%	90.0%
SMA	Ndesign = 50 & 80	93.5 – 97.4%	91.0%"

80246

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – TACK COAT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2016

Revise Article 1032.06(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Anionic Emulsified Asphalt. Anionic emulsified asphalts shall be according to AASHTO M 140. SS-1h emulsions used as a tack coat shall have the cement mixing test waived."

80376

LIGHTS ON BARRICADES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018

Revise Article 701.16 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**701.16 Lights.** Lights shall be used on devices as required in the plans, the traffic control plan, and the following table.

Circumstance	Lights Required
Daylight operations	None
First two warning signs on each approach to the work involving a nighttime lane closure and "ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE" (W8-I107) signs	Flashing mono-directional lights
Devices delineating isolated obstacles, excavations, or hazards at night (Does not apply to patching)	Flashing bi-directional lights
Devices delineating obstacles, excavations, or hazards exceeding 100 ft (30 m) in length at night (Does not apply to widening)	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on two-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime lane closures on multi-lane roads separating opposing directions of traffic	None
Channelizing devices for nighttime along lane shifts on multilane roads	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Channelizing devices for night time along lane shifts on two lane roads	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers on Standards 701316 and 701321	Steady burn bi-directional lights
Devices in nighttime lane closure tapers	Steady burn mono-directional lights
Devices delineating a widening trench	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT less than 25,000	None
Devices delineating patches at night on roadways with an ADT of 25,000 or more	None

Batteries for the lights shall be replaced on a group basis at such times as may be specified by the Engineer."

Delete the fourth sentence of the first paragraph of Article 701.17(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 603.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**603.07 Protection Under Traffic.** After the casting has been adjusted and Class SI concrete has been placed, the work shall be protected by a barricade for at least 72 hours."

80392

MANHOLES, VALVE VAULTS, AND FLAT SLAB TOPS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018
Revised: March 2, 2018

Description. Manholes, valve vaults, and flat slab tops manufactured according to the current or previous Highway Standards listed below will be accepted on this contract:

Product	Current Standard	Previous Standard
Precast Manhole Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602401-04	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602402	602401-03
Precast Manhole Type A, 6' (1.83 m) Diameter	602406-08	602406-07
Precast Manhole Type A, 7' (2.13 m) Diameter	602411-06	602411-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 8' (2.44 m) Diameter	602416-06	602416-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 9' (2.74 m) Diameter	602421-06	602421-05
Precast Manhole Type A, 10' (3.05 m) Diameter	602426	n/a
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 4' (1.22 m) Diameter	602501-03	602501-02
Precast Valve Vault Type A, 5' (1.52 m) Diameter	602506	602501-02
Precast Reinforced Concrete Flat Slab Top	602601-05	602601-04

When manufacturing to the current standards, the following revisions to the Standard Specifications shall apply:

Revise Article 602.02(g) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(g) Structural Steel (Note 4) 1006.04

Note 4. All components of the manhole joint splice shall be galvanized according to the requirements of AASHTO M 111 or M 232 as applicable."

Add the following to Article 602.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"(s) Anchor Bolts and Rods (Note 5) 1006.09

Note 5. The threaded rods for the manhole joint splice shall be according to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 55, (Grade 380)."

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 602.07 of the Standard Specifications:

"Threaded rods connecting precast sections shall be brought to a snug tight condition."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1042.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Catch basin Types A, B, C, and D; Manhole Type A; Inlet Types A and B; Drainage Structures Types 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6; Valve Vault Type A; and reinforced concrete flat slab top

(Highway Standard 602601) shall be according to AASHTO M 199 (M 199M), except the minimum wall thickness shall be 3 in. (75 mm). Additionally, catch basins, inlets, and drainage structures shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days and manholes, valve vaults, and reinforced concrete flat slab tops shall have a minimum concrete compressive strength of 5000 psi (34,500 kPa) at 28 days."

80393

METAL FLARED END SECTION FOR PIPE CULVERTS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2018
Revised: April 1, 2018

Revise the first sentence of Article 542.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Metal Flared End Sections. Metal flared end sections shall be fabricated of aluminum or steel, and all component parts shall be of the same material."

Revise the eighth and ninth paragraph of Article 542.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"When specified on the plans, steel end sections and aluminum end sections will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for STEEL FLARED END SECTIONS and ALUMINUM FLARED END SECTIONS, respectively, of the diameter or equivalent round size specified.

End sections for polyvinylchloride (PVC) and polyethylene (PE) culvert pipes will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for METAL FLARED END SECTIONS, of the diameter or equivalent round size specified."

80394

PAVEMENT MARKING BLACKOUT TAPE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2014
Revised: April 1, 2016

Revise the fourth paragraph of Article 701.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The traffic control shall remain in place only as long as needed and shall be removed when directed by the Engineer. Signs that do not apply to current conditions shall be removed, covered, or turned from the view of motorists. All existing pavement markings which conflict with the revised traffic pattern shall be removed according to Section 783 or when specified, temporarily covered with pavement marking blackout tape. The width of blackout tape shall be at least 1 in. (25 mm) wider than the width of the pavement marking being covered. The removing or covering of existing markings shall be scheduled immediately to facilitate the revised traffic pattern. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal or covering operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits."

Revise Article 701.19(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(f) Removal of existing pavement markings and raised reflective pavement markers will be measured for payment according to Article 783.05. Temporary covering of existing pavement markings with blackout tape will be measured for payment in feet (meters) in place. Removal of blackout tape will be measured for payment in square feet (square meters)."

Revise Article 701.20(j) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(j) Removal of existing pavement markings and raised reflective pavement markers will be paid for according to Article 783.06. Temporary covering of existing pavement markings with blackout tape will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot for PAVEMENT MARKING BLACKOUT TAPE, of the line width specified." Removal of blackout tape will be paid for as short term pavement marking removal according to Article 703.07."

Revise the first two paragraphs of Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1095.06 Pavement Marking Tape.** White or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres of high optical quality embedded into a binder on a suitable backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape. Blackout marking tape shall be a Type III tape consisting of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The surface of the blackout pavement marking tape shall provide a minimum skid resistance value of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303-74.

The material shall be white, yellow, or matte black as specified. White and yellow colors shall conform closely to Federal color tolerances for pavement marking paint."

Revise the second table of Article 1095.06 to read:

"Test	Type I		Type III		
	White	Yellow	White	Yellow	Blackout
Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	20 (0.51)	20 (0.51)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) 1/ 10 (0.25) 2/
Durability (cycles)	5,000	5,000	1,500	1,500	1,500

Notes:
1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.
2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface."

80349

PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL (BDE)

Effective: July 1, 2016

Revise Article 783.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**783.02 Equipment.** Equipment shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Grinders (Note 1)	
(b) Water Blaster with Vacuum Recovery	1101.12

Note 1. Grinding equipment shall be approved by the Engineer."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**783.03 Removal of Conflicting Markings.** Existing pavement markings that conflict with revised traffic patterns shall be removed. If darkness or inclement weather prohibits the removal operations, such operations shall be resumed the next morning or when weather permits. In the event of removal equipment failure, such equipment shall be repaired, replaced, or leased so removal operations can be resumed within 24 hours."

Revise the first and second sentences of the first paragraph of Article 783.03(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The existing pavement markings shall be removed by the method specified and in a manner that does not materially damage the surface or texture of the pavement or surfacing. Small particles of tightly adhering existing markings may remain in place, if in the opinion of the Engineer, complete removal of the small particles will result in pavement surface damage."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**783.04 Cleaning.** The roadway surface shall be cleaned of debris or any other deleterious material by the use of compressed air or water blast."

Revise the first paragraph of Article 783.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**783.06 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for RAISED REFLECTIVE PAVEMENT MARKER REMOVAL, or at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – GRINDING and/or PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL – WATER BLASTING."

Delete Article 1101.13 from the Standard Specifications.

80371

PAYMENTS TO SUBCONTRACTORS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Add the following to the end of the fourth paragraph of Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications:

"If reasonable cause is asserted, written notice shall be provided to the applicable subcontractor and/or material supplier and the Engineer within five days of the Contractor receiving payment. The written notice shall identify the contract number, the subcontract or material purchase agreement, a detailed reason for refusal, the value of payment being withheld, and the specific remedial actions required of the subcontractor and/or material supplier so that payment can be made."

80390

PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGNS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2016
Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise the second paragraph of Article 701.20(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"For all other portable changeable message signs, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar day for each sign as CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN."

Revise this second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1106.02(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The message panel shall be a minimum of 7 ft (2.1 m) above the edge of pavement in urban areas and a minimum of 5 ft (1.5 m) above the edge of pavement in rural areas, present a level appearance, and be capable of displaying up to eight characters in each of three lines at a time."

80377

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2017

Revise the Air Content % of Class PP Concrete in Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"TABLE 1. CLASSES OF CONCRETE AND MIX DESIGN CRITERIA		
Class of Conc.	Use	Air Content %
PP	Pavement Patching Bridge Deck Patching (10)	
	PP-1	4.0 - 8.0"
	PP-2	
	PP-3	
	PP-4	
	PP-5	

Revise Note (4) at the end of Table 1 Classes of Concrete and Mix Design Criteria in Article 1020.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(4) For all classes of concrete, the maximum slump may be increased to 7 in (175 mm) when a high range water-reducing admixture is used. For Class SC, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 in. (200 mm). For Class PS, the maximum slump may be increased to 8 1/2 in. (215 mm) if the high range water-reducing admixture is the polycarboxylate type."

80389

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE SIDEWALK (BDE)

Effective: August 1, 2017

Revise the first paragraph of Article 424.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**424.12 Method of Measurement.** This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). Curb ramps, including side curbs and side flares, will be measured for payment as sidewalk. No deduction will be made for detectable warnings located within the ramp."

80385

PROGRESS PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2013

Revise Article 109.07(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(a) Progress Payments. At least once each month, the Engineer will make a written estimate of the quantity of work performed in accordance with the contract, and the value thereof at the contract unit prices. The amount of the estimate approved as due for payment will be vouchered by the Department and presented to the State Comptroller for payment. No amount less than $1000.00 will be approved for payment other than the final payment.

Progress payments may be reduced by liens filed pursuant to Section 23(c) of the Mechanics' Lien Act, 770 ILCS 60/23(c).

If a Contractor or subcontractor has defaulted on a loan issued under the Department's Disadvantaged Business Revolving Loan Program (20 ILCS 2705/2705-610), progress payments may be reduced pursuant to the terms of that loan agreement. In such cases, the amount of the estimate related to the work performed by the Contractor or subcontractor, in default of the loan agreement, will be offset, in whole or in part, and vouchered by the Department to the Working Capital Revolving Fund or designated escrow account. Payment for the work shall be considered as issued and received by the Contractor or subcontractor on the date of the offset voucher. Further, the amount of the offset voucher shall be a credit against the Department's obligation to pay the Contractor, the Contractor's obligation to pay the subcontractor, and the Contractor's or subcontractor's total loan indebtedness to the Department. The offset shall continue until such time as the entire loan indebtedness is satisfied. The Department will notify the Contractor and Fund Control Agent in a timely manner of such offset. The Contractor or subcontractor shall not be entitled to additional payment in consideration of the offset.

The failure to perform any requirement, obligation, or term of the contract by the Contractor shall be reason for withholding any progress payments until the Department determines that compliance has been achieved."

80328

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

"**109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.** The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

(a) first tier subcontractors;

(b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;

(c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor's submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department's on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment."

80397

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILILATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

"This mobilization payment shall be made at least 14 days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor's work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than $10,000	25%
$10,000 to less than $20,000	20%
$20,000 to less than $40,000	18%
$40,000 to less than $60,000	16%
$60,000 to less than $80,000	14%
$80,000 to less than $100,000	12%
$100,000 to less than $250,000	10%
$250,000 to less than $500,000	9%
$500,000 to $750,000	8%
Over $750,000	7%"

80391

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2012
Revised: April 1, 2017

Revise Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**703.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

(a) Pavement Marking Tape, Type I and Type III 1095.06
(b) Paint Pavement Markings 1095.02
(c) Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV ..... 1095.11"

Revise the second paragraph of Article 703.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"Type I marking tape or paint shall be used at the option of the Contractor, except paint shall not be applied to the final wearing surface unless authorized by the Engineer for late season applications where tape adhesion would be a problem. Type III or Type IV marking tape shall be used on the final wearing surface when the temporary pavement marking will conflict with the permanent pavement marking such as on tapers, crossovers and lane shifts."

Revise Article 703.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**703.07 Basis of Payment.** This work will be paid for as follows.

a) Short Term Pavement Marking. Short term pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING. Removal of short term pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for SHORT TERM PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

b) Temporary Pavement Marking. Where the Contractor has the option of material type, temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING of the line width specified, and at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Where the Department specifies the use of pavement marking tape, the Type III or Type IV temporary pavement marking will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV of the line width specified and at the contract unit price per square feet (square meter) for PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE III - LETTERS AND SYMBOLS or PAVEMENT MARKING TAPE, TYPE IV – LETTERS AND SYMBOLS.

Removal of temporary pavement markings will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING REMOVAL.

When temporary pavement marking is shown on the Standard, the cost of the temporary pavement marking and its removal will be included in the cost of the Standard."

Add the following to Section 1095 of the Standard Specifications:

"**1095.11 Pavement Marking Tape, Type IV.** The temporary, preformed, patterned markings shall consist of a white or yellow tape with wet retroreflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection during both wet and dry conditions. The tape shall be manufactured without the use of heavy metals including lead chromate pigments or other similar, lead-containing chemicals.

The white and yellow Type IV marking tape shall meet the Type III requirements of Article 1095.06 and the following.

(a) Composition. The retroreflective pliant polymer pavement markings shall consist of a mixture of high-quality polymeric materials, pigments and glass beads distributed throughout its base cross-sectional area, with a layer of wet retroreflective media bonded to a durable polyurethane topcoat surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40% ± 10% of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed beads or particles.

(b) Retroreflectance. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following for initial dry and wet retroreflectance.

(1) Dry Retroreflectance. Dry retroreflectance shall be measured under dry conditions according to ASTM D 4061 and meet the values described in Article 1095.06 for Type III tape.

(2) Wet Retroreflectance. Wet retroreflectance shall be measured under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the values shown in the following table.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R_L

Color	R_L 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

(c) Color. The material shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and a two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 minimum
*Yellow	36-59

*Shall match Federal 595 Color No. 33538 and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

(d) Skid Resistance. The surface of the markings shall provide an average minimum skid resistance of 50 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.

(e) Sampling, Testing, Acceptance, and Certification. Prior to approval and use of the wet reflective, temporary, removable pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The certification test report shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

After approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, manufacturer's name, and date of manufacture.

All costs of testing (other than tests conducted by the Department) shall be borne by the manufacturer."

80298

TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS (BDE) This Training Special Provision supersedes Section 7b of the Special Provision entitled "Specific Equal Employment Opportunity Responsibilities," and is in implementation of 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

As part of the contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The contractor shall provide on-the-job training aimed at developing full journeyman in the type of trade or job classification involved. The number of trainees to be trained under this contract will be 3 . In the event the contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within the reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing construction, the contractor shall submit to the Illinois Department of Transportation for approval the number of trainees to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The contractor will be credited for each trainee employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeyman status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority trainees and women (e.g. by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the contractor and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. The Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration shall approve a program, if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the contractor and to qualify the average trainee for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved by not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather then clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the Illinois Department of Transportation and the Federal Highway Administration. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or pays the trainee's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee as a journeyman, is caused by the contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the contractor in meeting the requirement of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program.

It is not required that all trainees be on board for the entire length of the contract. A contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Trainees will be paid at least 60 percent of the appropriate minimum journeyman's rate specified in the contract for the first half of the training period, 75 percent for the third quarter of the training period, and 90 percent for the last quarter of the training period, unless apprentices or trainees in an approved existing program are enrolled as trainees on this project. In that case, the appropriate rates approved by the Departments of Labor or Transportation in connection with the existing program shall apply to all trainees being trained for the same classification who are covered by this Training Special Provision.

The contractor shall furnish the trainee a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The contractor shall provide each trainee with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily complete.

The contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.

METHOD OF MEASUREMENT The unit of measurement is in hours.

BASIS OF PAYMENT This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of 80 cents per hour for TRAINEES. The estimated total number of hours, unit price and total price have been included in the schedule of prices.

20338

TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE FOR CONCRETE END SECTIONS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2013
Revised: January 1, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of constructing a traversable pipe grate on a concrete end section.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 – Materials of the Standard Specifications.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Traversable Pipe Grate Components (Note 1)	
(b) Chemical Adhesive Resin System	1027
(c) High Strength Steel Bolts, Nuts, and Washers (Note 2)	1006.08

Note 1. All steel pipe shall be according to ASTM A 53 (Type E or S), Grade B, or ASTM A 500 Grade B, standard weight (SCH. 40). Structural steel shapes and plates shall be according to AASHTO M270 Grade 50 (M 270M Grade 345) and the requirements of Article 1006.04 of the Standard Specifications. All steel components of the grating system shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M 111 or ASTM F 2329 as applicable.

Anchor rods shall be according to ASTM F 1554, Grade 36 (Grade 250).

Note 2. Threaded rods conforming to the requirements of ASTM F 1554, Grade 105 (Grade 725) may be used for the thru bolts.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Fabrication of the traversable pipe grate shall be according to the requirements of Section 505 of the Standard Specifications and as shown on the plans.

Anchor rods shall be set according to Article 509.06 of the Standard Specifications. Bolts and anchor rods shall be snug tightened by a few impacts of an impact wrench or the full force of a worker using an ordinary spud wrench. Thru bolts shall be snug tightened and shall be brought to a snug tight condition followed by an additional 2/3 turn on one of the nuts. Match marks shall be provided on the bolt and nut to verify relative rotation between the bolt and the nut.

Splicing of pipes shall be made by utilizing full penetration butt welds according to Article 505.04(q) of the Standard Specifications. In lieu of welding, bolted or sleeve type splices may be utilized, provided the splices are located over intermediate supports with no more than one splice per pipe run with the exception that no splice may occur in pipe runs under 30 ft (9 m) in length.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet (meters). The length measured shall be along the pipe grate elements from end to end for both longitudinal and intermediate support pipes.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for TRAVERSABLE PIPE GRATE FOR CONCRETE END SECTION.

80318

WARM MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2012
Revised: April 1, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of designing, producing and constructing Warm Mix Asphalt (WMA) in lieu of Hot Mix Asphalt (HMA) at the Contractor's option. Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, 408, 1030, and 1102 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. In addition, any references to HMA in the Standard Specifications, or the special provisions shall be construed to include WMA.

WMA is an asphalt mixture which can be produced at temperatures lower than allowed for HMA utilizing approved WMA technologies. WMA technologies are defined as the use of additives or processes which allow a reduction in the temperatures at which HMA mixes are produced and placed. WMA is produced by the use of additives, a water foaming process, or combination of both. Additives include minerals, chemicals or organics incorporated into the asphalt binder stream in a dedicated delivery system. The process of foaming injects water into the asphalt binder stream, just prior to incorporation of the asphalt binder with the aggregate.

Approved WMA technologies may also be used in HMA provided all the requirements specified herein, with the exception of temperature, are met. However, asphalt mixtures produced at temperatures in excess of 275 °F (135 °C) will not be considered WMA when determining the grade reduction of the virgin asphalt binder grade.

Equipment.

Revise the first paragraph of Article 1102.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"**1102.01 Hot-Mix Asphalt Plant.** The hot-mix asphalt (HMA) plant shall be the batch-type, continuous-type, or dryer drum plant. The plants shall be evaluated for prequalification rating and approval to produce HMA according to the current Bureau of Materials and Physical Research Policy Memorandum, "Approval of Hot-Mix Asphalt Plants and Equipment". Once approved, the Contractor shall notify the Bureau of Materials and Physical Research to obtain approval of all plant modifications. The plants shall not be used to produce mixtures concurrently for more than one project or for private work unless permission is granted in writing by the Engineer. The plant units shall be so designed, coordinated and operated that they will function properly and produce HMA having uniform temperatures and compositions within the tolerances specified. The plant units shall meet the following requirements."

Add the following to Article 1102.01(a) of the Standard Specifications.

"(11) Equipment for Warm Mix Technologies.

a. Foaming. Metering equipment for foamed asphalt shall have an accuracy of ± 2 percent of the actual water metered. The foaming control system shall be electronically interfaced with the asphalt binder meter.

b. Additives. Additives shall be introduced into the plant according to the supplier's recommendations and shall be approved by the Engineer. The system for introducing the WMA additive shall be interlocked with the aggregate feed or weigh system to maintain correct proportions for all rates of production and batch sizes."

Mix Design Verification.

Add the following to Article 1030.04 of the Standard Specifications.

"(e) Warm Mix Technologies.

(1) Foaming. WMA mix design verification will not be required when foaming technology is used alone (without WMA additives). However, the foaming technology shall only be used on HMA designs previously approved by the Department.

(2) Additives. WMA mix designs utilizing additives shall be submitted to the Engineer for mix design verification."

Construction Requirements.

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.06(b)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The HMA shall be delivered at a temperature of 250 to 350 °F (120 to 175 °C). WMA shall be delivered at a minimum temperature of 215 °F (102 °C)."

Basis of Payment.

This work will be paid at the contract unit price bid for the HMA pay items involved. Anti-strip will not be paid for separately, but shall be considered as included in the cost of the work.

80288

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012
Revised: April 2, 2015

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) that are used for DBE goal credit.

The report shall be submitted to the Engineer on Department form "SBE 723" within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Monday through Sunday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

80302

PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES
Effective: May 17, 2000
Revised: January 22, 2010

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and installing a pipe underdrain system as shown on the plans, as specified herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. Materials shall meet the requirements as set forth below:

The perforated pipe underdrain shall be according to Article 601.02 of the Standard Specifications. Outlet pipes or pipes connecting to a separate storm sewer system shall not be perforated.

The drainage aggregate shall be a combination of one or more of the following gradations, FA1, FA2, CA5, CA7, CA8, CA11, or CA13 thru 16, according to Sections 1003 and 1004 of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric surrounding the drainage aggregate shall be Geotechnical Fabric for French Drains according to Article 1080.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. All work shall be according to the applicable requirements of Section 601 of the Standard Specifications except as modified below.

The pipe underdrains shall consist of a perforated pipe drain situated at the bottom of an area of drainage aggregate wrapped completely in geotechnical fabric and shall be installed to the lines and gradients as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. Pipe Underdrains for Structures shall be measured for payment in feet (meters), in place. Measurement shall be along the centerline of the pipe underdrains. All connectors, outlet pipes, elbows, and all other miscellaneous items shall be included in the measurement. Concrete headwalls shall be included in the cost of Pipe Underdrains for Structures, but shall not be included in the measurement for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PIPE UNDERDRAINS FOR STRUCTURES of the diameter specified. Furnishing and installation of the drainage aggregate, geotechnical fabric, forming holes in structural elements and any excavation required, will not be paid for separately, but shall be included in the cost of the pipe underdrains for structures.

REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS

I. General
II. Nondiscrimination
III. Nonsegregated Facilities
IV. Davis-Bacon and Related Act Provisions
V. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act Provisions
VI. Subletting or Assigning the Contract
VII. Safety: Accident Prevention
VIII. False Statements Concerning Highway Projects
IX. Implementation of Clean Air Act and Federal Water Pollution Control Act
X. Compliance with Governmentwide Suspension and Debarment Requirements
XI. Certification Regarding Use of Contract Funds for Lobbying

ATTACHMENTS

A. Employment and Materials Preference for Appalachian Development Highway System or Appalachian Local Access Road Contracts (included in Appalachian contracts only)

I. GENERAL

1. Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated in each construction contract funded under Title 23 (excluding emergency contracts solely intended for debris removal). The contractor (or subcontractor) must insert this form in each subcontract and further require its inclusion in all lower tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services).

The applicable requirements of Form FHWA-1273 are incorporated by reference for work done under any purchase order, rental agreement or agreement for other services. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Form FHWA-1273 must be included in all Federal-aid design-build contracts, in all subcontracts and in lower tier subcontracts (excluding subcontracts for design services, purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services). The design-builder shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor, lower-tier subcontractor or service provider.

Contracting agencies may reference Form FHWA-1273 in bid proposal or request for proposal documents, however, the Form FHWA-1273 must be physically incorporated (not referenced) in all contracts, subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (excluding purchase orders, rental agreements and other agreements for supplies or services related to a construction contract).

2. Subject to the applicability criteria noted in the following sections, these contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.

3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions may be sufficient grounds for withholding of progress payments, withholding of final payment, termination of the contract, suspension / debarment or any other action determined to be appropriate by the contracting agency and FHWA.

4. Selection of Labor: During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not use convict labor for any purpose within the limits of a construction project on a Federal-aid highway unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation. The term Federal-aid highway does not include roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

The provisions of this section related to 23 CFR Part 230 are applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more. The provisions of 23 CFR Part 230 are not applicable to material supply, engineering, or architectural service contracts.

In addition, the contractor and all subcontractors must comply with the following policies: Executive Order 11246, 41 CFR 60, 29 CFR 1625-1627, Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The contractor and all subcontractors must comply with: the requirements of the Equal Opportunity Clause in 41 CFR 60-1.4(b) and, for all construction contracts exceeding $10,000, the Standard Federal Equal Employment Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications in 41 CFR 60-4.3.

Note: The U.S. Department of Labor has exclusive authority to determine compliance with Executive Order 11246 and the policies of the Secretary of Labor including 41 CFR 60, and 29 CFR 1625-1627. The contracting agency and the FHWA have the authority and the responsibility to ensure compliance with Title 23 USC Section 140, the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, as amended (29 USC 794), and Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, as amended, and related regulations including 49 CFR Parts 21, 26 and 27; and 23 CFR Parts 200, 230, and 633.

The following provision is adopted from 23 CFR 230, Appendix A, with appropriate revisions to conform to the U.S. Department of Labor (US DOL) and FHWA requirements.

1. Equal Employment Opportunity: Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, 29 CFR 1625-1627, 41 CFR 60 and 49 CFR 27) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The provisions of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:

a. The contractor will work with the contracting agency and the Federal Government to ensure that it has made every good faith effort to provide equal opportunity with respect to all of its terms and conditions of employment and in their review of activities under the contract.

b. The contractor will accept as its operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection

for training, including apprenticeship, pre-apprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. EEO Officer: The contractor will designate and make known to the contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active EEO program and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.

3. Dissemination of Policy: All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:

a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.

b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.

c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minorities and women.

d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.

e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.

4. Recruitment: When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minorities and women in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.

a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minorities and women. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority and women applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.

b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, the contractor is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system meets the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. Where implementation of such an agreement has the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Federal nondiscrimination provisions.

c. The contractor will encourage its present employees to refer minorities and women as applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring such applicants will be discussed with employees.

5. Personnel Actions: Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:

a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.

c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.

d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with its obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of their avenues of appeal.

6. Training and Promotion:

a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minorities and women who are applicants for employment or current employees. Such efforts should be aimed at developing full journey level status employees in the type of trade or job classification involved.

b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision. The contracting agency may reserve training positions for persons who receive welfare assistance in accordance with 23 U.S.C. 140(a).

c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.

d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of employees who are minorities and women and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.

7. Unions: If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use good faith efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minorities and women. Actions by the contractor, either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent, will include the procedures set forth below:

a. The contractor will use good faith efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minorities and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minorities and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.

c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the contracting agency and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.

d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minorities and women. The failure of a union to provide sufficient referrals (even though it is obligated to provide exclusive referrals under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement) does not relieve the contractor from the requirements of this paragraph. In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the contracting agency.

8. Reasonable Accommodation for Applicants / Employees with Disabilities: The contractor must be familiar with the requirements for and comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act and all rules and regulations established there under. Employers must provide reasonable accommodation in all employment activities unless to do so would cause an undue hardship.

9. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment: The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment. The contractor shall take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the administration of this contract.

a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers and lessors of their EEO obligations under this contract.

b. The contractor will use good faith efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.

10. Assurance Required by 49 CFR 26.13(b):

a. The requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and the State DOT's U.S. DOT-approved DBE program are incorporated by reference.

b. The contractor or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the contracting agency deems appropriate.

11. Records and Reports: The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following the date of the final payment to the contractor for all contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the contracting agency and the FHWA.

a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:

(1) The number and work hours of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;

(2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women; and

(3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minorities and women;

b. The contractors and subcontractors will submit an annual report to the contracting agency each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. The staffing data should represent the project work force on board in all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data. The employment data should reflect the work force on board during all or any part of the last payroll period preceding the end of July.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related construction subcontracts of $10,000 or more.

The contractor must ensure that facilities provided for employees are provided in such a manner that segregation on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin cannot result. The contractor may neither require such segregated use by written or oral policies nor tolerate such use by employee custom. The contractor's obligation extends further to ensure that its employees are not assigned to perform their services at any location, under the contractor's control, where the facilities are segregated. The term "facilities" includes waiting rooms, work areas, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, restrooms, washrooms, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing provided for employees. The contractor shall provide separate or single-user restrooms and necessary dressing or sleeping areas to assure privacy between sexes.

IV. DAVIS-BACON AND RELATED ACT PROVISIONS

This section is applicable to all Federal-aid construction projects exceeding $2,000 and to all related subcontracts and lower-tier subcontracts (regardless of subcontract size). The requirements apply to all projects located within the right-of-way of a roadway that is functionally classified as Federal-aid highway. This excludes roadways functionally classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt. Contracting agencies may elect to apply these requirements to other projects.

The following provisions are from the U.S. Department of Labor regulations in 29 CFR 5.5 "Contract provisions and related matters" with minor revisions to conform to the FHWA-1273 format and FHWA program requirements.

1. Minimum wages

a. All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the site of the work, will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account (except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3)), the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.d. of this section; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each

classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, That the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed. The wage determination (including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under paragraph 1.b. of this section) and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH–1321) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

b. (1) The contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, which is not listed in the wage determination and which is to be employed under the contract shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits therefore only when the following criteria have been met:

(i) The work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

(ii) The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

(iii) The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

(2) If the contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210. The Administrator, or an authorized representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(3) In the event the contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

(4) The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraphs 1.b.(2) or 1.b.(3) of this section, shall be paid to all workers performing work in the classification under this contract from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

c. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

d. If the contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the contractor may consider as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, Provided, That the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

2. Withholding

The contracting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the contractor under this contract, or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same prime contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or part of the wages required by the contract, the contracting agency may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

3. Payrolls and basic records

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of three years thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the site of the work. Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each such worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the contractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

b. (1) The contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any contract work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the contracting agency. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g. , the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH–347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at http://www.dol.gov/esa/whd/forms/wh347instr.htm or its successor site. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors. Contractors and subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the contracting agency for transmission to the State DOT, the FHWA or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. It is not a violation of this section for a prime contractor to require a subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the prime contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the contracting agency..

(2) Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:

(i) That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under §5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, the appropriate information is being maintained under §5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and that such information is correct and complete;

(ii) That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

(iii) That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.

(3) The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH–347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 3.b.(2) of this section.

(4) The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor or subcontractor to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

c. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 3.a. of this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the contracting agency, the State DOT, the FHWA, or the Department of Labor, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the FHWA may, after written notice to the contractor, the contracting agency or the State DOT, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

4. Apprentices and trainees

a. Apprentices (programs of the USDOL).

Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.

The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.

Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeymen hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees (programs of the USDOL).

Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration.

The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration.

Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.

In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

d. Apprentices and Trainees (programs of the U.S. DOT).

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

5. Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. The contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this contract.

6. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert Form FHWA-1273 in any subcontracts and also require the subcontractors to include Form FHWA-1273 in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with all the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

7. Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the contract, and for debarment as a contractor and a subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

8. Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

9. Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

10. Certification of eligibility.

a. By entering into this contract, the contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

b. No part of this contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

c. The penalty for making false statements is prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

V. CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT

The following clauses apply to any Federal-aid construction contract in an amount in excess of $100,000 and subject to the overtime provisions of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act. These clauses shall be inserted in addition to the clauses required by 29 CFR 5.5(a) or 29 CFR 4.6. As used in this paragraph, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

1. Overtime requirements. No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

2. Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory), for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section, in the sum of $10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph (1.) of this section.

3. Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The FHWA or the contacting agency shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph (2.) of this section.

4. Subcontracts. The contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses set forth in paragraph (1.) through (4.) of this section and also a clause requiring the subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs (1.) through (4.) of this section.

VI. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts on the National Highway System.

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the contracting agency. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635.116).

a. The term “perform work with its own organization” refers to workers employed or leased by the prime contractor, and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor, agents of the prime contractor, or any other assignees. The term may include payments for the costs of hiring leased employees from an employee leasing firm meeting all relevant Federal and State regulatory requirements. Leased employees may only be included in this term if the prime contractor meets all of the following conditions:

(1) the prime contractor maintains control over the supervision of the day-to-day activities of the leased employees;

(2) the prime contractor remains responsible for the quality of the work of the leased employees;

(3) the prime contractor retains all power to accept or exclude individual employees from work on the project; and

(4) the prime contractor remains ultimately responsible for the payment of predetermined minimum wages, the submission of payrolls, statements of compliance and all other Federal regulatory requirements.

b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid or propose on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.

2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph (1) of Section VI is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.

3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.

4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the contracting agency has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

5. The 30% self-performance requirement of paragraph (1) is not applicable to design-build contracts; however, contracting agencies may establish their own self-performance requirements.

VII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.

2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 3704).

3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C.3704).

VIII. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, Form FHWA-1022 shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

18 U.S.C. 1020 reads as follows:

"Whoever, being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or of any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

IX. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts.

By submission of this bid/proposal or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, proposer, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any person who is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract is not prohibited from receiving an award due to a violation of Section 508 of the Clean Water Act or Section 306 of the Clean Air Act.
2. That the contractor agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph (1) of this Section X in every subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the contracting agency may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

X. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts, design-build contracts, subcontracts, lower-tier subcontracts, purchase orders, lease agreements, consultant contracts or any other covered transaction requiring FHWA approval or that is estimated to cost $25,000 or more – as defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200.

1**. Instructions for Certification – First Tier Participants:**

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective first tier participant is providing the certification set out below.

b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective first tier participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective first tier participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.

c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the contracting agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the contracting agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.

d. The prospective first tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the contracting agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective first tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

f. The prospective first tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.

g. The prospective first tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transactions," provided by the department or contracting agency, entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.

h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require the establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of the prospective participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph (f) of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

* * * * *

2. Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion – First Tier Participants:

a. The prospective first tier participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

(1) Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;

(2) Have not within a three-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;

(3) Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph (a)(2) of this certification; and

(4) Have not within a three-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

b. Where the prospective participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. **Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Participants:**

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions requiring prior FHWA approval or estimated to cost $25,000 or more - 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200)

a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.

b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department, or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "participant," "person," "principal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, are defined in 2 CFR Parts 180 and 1200. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations. “First Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction between a grantee or subgrantee of Federal funds and a participant (such as the prime or general contract). “Lower Tier Covered Transactions” refers to any covered transaction under a First Tier Covered Transaction (such as subcontracts). “First Tier Participant” refers to the participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a grantee or subgrantee of

Federal funds (such as the prime or general contractor). “Lower Tier Participant” refers any participant who has entered into a covered transaction with a First Tier Participant or other Lower Tier Participants (such as subcontractors and suppliers).

e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.

f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions exceeding the $25,000 threshold.

g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant is responsible for ensuring that its principals are not suspended, debarred, or otherwise ineligible to participate in covered transactions. To verify the eligibility of its principals, as well as the eligibility of any lower tier prospective participants, each participant may, but is not required to, check the Excluded Parties List System website (https://www.epls.gov/), which is compiled by the General Services Administration.

h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

* * * * *

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion--Lower Tier Participants:

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participating in covered transactions by any Federal department or agency.

2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

* * * * *

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed $100,000 (49 CFR 20).

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.

2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting its bid or proposal that the participant shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed $100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

ATTACHMENT A - EMPLOYMENT AND MATERIALS PREFERENCE FOR APPALACHIAN DEVELOPMENT HIGHWAY SYSTEM OR APPALACHIAN LOCAL ACCESS ROAD CONTRACTS

This provision is applicable to all Federal-aid projects funded under the Appalachian Regional Development Act of 1965.

1. During the performance of this contract, the contractor undertaking to do work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work, shall give preference to qualified persons who regularly reside in the labor area as designated by the DOL wherein the contract work is situated, or the subregion, or the Appalachian counties of the State wherein the contract work is situated, except:

a. To the extent that qualified persons regularly residing in the area are not available.

b. For the reasonable needs of the contractor to employ supervisory or specially experienced personnel necessary to assure an efficient execution of the contract work.

c. For the obligation of the contractor to offer employment to present or former employees as the result of a lawful collective bargaining contract, provided that the number of nonresident persons employed under this subparagraph (1c) shall not exceed 20 percent of the total number of employees employed by the contractor on the contract work, except as provided in subparagraph (4) below.

2. The contractor shall place a job order with the State Employment Service indicating (a) the classifications of the laborers, mechanics and other employees required to perform the contract work, (b) the number of employees required in each classification, (c) the date on which the participant estimates such employees will be required, and (d) any other pertinent information required by the State Employment Service to complete the job order form. The job order may be placed with the State Employment Service in writing or by telephone. If during the course of the contract work, the information submitted by the contractor in the original job order is substantially modified, the participant shall promptly notify the State Employment Service.

3. The contractor shall give full consideration to all qualified job applicants referred to him by the State Employment Service. The contractor is not required to grant employment to any job applicants who, in his opinion, are not qualified to perform the classification of work required.

4. If, within one week following the placing of a job order by the contractor with the State Employment Service, the State Employment Service is unable to refer any qualified job applicants to the contractor, or less than the number requested, the State Employment Service will forward a certificate to the contractor indicating the unavailability of applicants. Such certificate shall be made a part of the contractor's permanent project records. Upon receipt of this certificate, the contractor may employ persons who do not normally reside in the labor area to fill positions covered by the certificate, notwithstanding the provisions of subparagraph (1c) above.

5. The provisions of 23 CFR 633.207(e) allow the contracting agency to provide a contractual preference for the use of mineral resource materials native to the Appalachian region.

6. The contractor shall include the provisions of Sections 1 through 4 of this Attachment A in every subcontract for work which is, or reasonably may be, done as on-site work.

Contract Provision - Cargo Preference Requirements

In accordance with Title 46 CFR § 381.7 (b), the contractor agrees—

"(1) To utilize privately owned United States-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) involved, whenever shipping any equipment, material, or commodities pursuant to this contract, to the extent such vessels are available at fair and reasonable rates for United States-flag commercial vessels.

(2) To furnish within 20 days following the date of loading for shipments originating within the United States or within 30 working days following the date of loading for shipments originating outside the United States, a legible copy of a rated, 'on-board' commercial ocean bill-of-lading in English for each shipment of cargo described in paragraph (b) (1) of this section to both the Contracting Officer (through the prime contractor in the case of subcontractor bills-of-lading) and to the Division of National Cargo, Office of Market Development, Maritime Administration, Washington, DC 20590.

(3) To insert the substance of the provisions of this clause in all subcontracts issued pursuant to this contract."

Provisions (1) and (2) apply to materials or equipment that are acquired solely for the project. The two provisions do not apply to goods or materials that come into inventories independent of the project, such as shipments of Portland cement, asphalt cement, or aggregates, when industry suppliers and contractors use these materials to replenish existing inventories.